

1 2 3 4 5  
BRITISH 1 MUSEUM 2

**The great herball**  
newly corrected.

The contents of this booke.  
 A table after the Latin names of all  
 herbes.  
 A table after the English names of all  
 herbes.  
 The properties and qualities of all  
 thynges in this booke.  
 The description of wyres, how a man  
 shall have true knowledge of all seer  
 nesses.  
 An explication of the wordes obscure and  
 not well known.  
 A table, quickly to fynde remedies  
 for all dyseases.

God save the Kyng.

Londini in edibus Thomæ Gyles.  
 ANNO.  
 M. D. XXXIX.

W R

*Handwritten notes and signatures at the bottom of the page, including 'Gyles' and '1589'.*



**S**udies be off such strengthe and vertue, that they re-  
per prosperytie they myrtygate aduersytie, they ke-  
pe vnder the hasty and rashe mocions of yeurth, and  
make yonge persons semblable and equalle to me of  
great age. And euen as God is the causer of all good  
studyes, euen so sorrowe he all those which profyte therby to make  
playne and manyfeste, to the ignorant that Whyche they With no  
small labour attayne vnto, euen in lyke maner as it hath pleased  
God to styre and moue those (Whyche no doubte of it Ware his e-  
lect) to set forth this herball, Which geueth perfyre kno Wle-  
ge and vnderstandynge of all maner of herbes and theyr gracious  
vertues. Whiche God hath ordeyned for our prosperous Welfare, &  
helthe. Whiche vertues, Ware practysed by many experte and Wyse  
masters of physyke Who also cōpyled this most necessary volume,  
for the comforte of all those, Whiche tender theyr o Wne helth. And  
therefore nedfull it is to cōsider the cōpaction of mankynde, Which  
is made of foure elementes, that after the nature course and qualy-  
ties of Which elementes, mans nature is inclyned. And by Which  
qualyties are foure complexions nomynded Which complexions  
gouerne the Whole bodyes of all men. And besydes the sayde com-  
plexions Whiche rule the body, there is in the particuler members  
of man complexions. Wherin yf there be any dystemperance, it  
bryngeth greffe in to the member, Whiche is the begynnynge of all  
diseases. Which sicknesses may be cured & healed by those Which  
kno We the gracious natures of herbes through the influēte  
course of the four elemētes Which God hath set in theyr  
order. Whiche order bryngeth all men to kno Wledge  
of all infyrmities, and to the spedye remedies  
therof, excepte it be a dyscase sent of God, as  
comenly men haue one dyscase or other  
Whyche bryngeth all people as  
the comen sayng is,  
to theyr longe home. Which longe home I pray  
GOD may be the heuenly mancion of  
God the father of our Lorde Iesus  
Christ, to Whome be all honoure  
and glory for euer.

AME.

Here after foloweth  
the Table after the latyn  
names of all herbes.

**A**loe, a iucelona  
amed Cap. i.  
Aloes a wood so named. Cap. ii.  
Aurum, gold. Cap. iii.  
Argentum viuum. Cap. iiii.  
As a fetida. Cap. v.  
Agnus castus, tutsen. Cap. vi.  
Alumen, alome. Cap. vii.  
Apium, finalache. Cap. viii.  
Spium camum. Cap. ix.  
Apium risus, crowfote. Cap. x.  
Apium Emoroidarum. Cap. xi.  
Amidum. Cap. xii.  
Antimonium. Cap. xiii.  
Achasia, iuce of flos. Cap. xiiii.  
Agaricus, agaryke. Cap. xv.  
Anetum, dy. le. Cap. xvi.  
Affodillus, affodilly. Cap. xvii.  
Allium, garlyphe. Cap. xviii.  
Acorus, gladon. Cap. xix.  
Armoniacum, a gomme. Cap. xx.  
Anisum, Anys. Cap. xxi.  
Absinthium, wormwood. Cap. xxii.  
Anacardus. Cap. xxiii.  
Amigdala dulcia. Cap. xxiiii.  
Amigdala amara. Cap. xxv.  
Aristologia rotunda. Cap. xxvi.  
Aristologia longa. Cap. xxvii.  
Ambra, ambre. Cap. xxviii.  
Arthemisia, mugwort. Cap. xxix.  
Arthemisia minor. Cap. xxx.  
Arthemisia minima. Cap. xxxi.  
Aectum, vnyegre. Cap. xxxii.  
Acomia, alcamet. Cap. xxxiii.  
Auripigmentum. Cap. xxxiiii.  
Asphaltum. Cap. xxxv.  
Acantum. Cap. xxxvi.  
Adiantum, mayden weede. Cap. xxxvii.  
Agrimonia, Egrymony. Cap. xxxviii.  
Appollinaria. Cap. xxxix.  
Altea, lye malowe. Cap. xl.  
Astula regia, woodzone. Cap. xli.  
Ambrosiana, Eynhele. Cap. xlii.  
Asara. Cap. xliii.  
Atriplex, Arache. Cap. xliiii.  
Antiera. Cap. xlv.  
Anchoza, Actopre. Cap. xlvi.  
Aena, dte. Cap. xlvii.  
Amicos, wodnep. Cap. xlviii.  
Semen Amomy. Cap. xlix.  
Allclupa, wood seges. Cap. l.

Acetosa, Sozeil. Cap. li.  
Auelana, sylberdes. Cap. lii.  
Albatra, tozmentpil. Cap. liii.  
Aqua, water. Cap. liiii.  
Balsamus, Batome etc. Cap. l.  
Bulus armenus. Cap. lvi.  
Bombar, cotton. Cap. lvii.  
Balaustin, flosures of pomgar-  
nates. Cap. lviii.  
Borago, borage. Cap. lvi.  
Baucia, shydoyt. Cap. lix.  
Bozar, bozas. Cap. lix.  
Betonypa, betony. Cap. lxi.  
Bingua anceris, Goos byll or  
stychetwort. Cap. lxii.  
Bernyr, a gomme. Cap. lxiii.  
Branca vrsina. Cap. lxiiii.  
Berberis, Berberpes. Cap. lxv.  
Belliculi mariui. Cap. lxvi.  
Bistorta. Cap. lxvii.  
Buglossa, Dre edgue. Cap. lxviii.  
Buttrum, Butter. Cap. lxix.  
Verbena, Veruapue. Cap. lxx.  
Brytannica. Cap. lxxi.  
Bursa pastoris. Cap. lxxii.  
Bionia, wyld neppes. Cap. lxxiii.  
Bedager, Egientyne. Cap. lxxiiii.  
Belliun, a gomme. Cap. lxxv.  
Bardana, A clothe that bereth  
burtres. Cap. lxxvi.  
Burus, a box tre. Cap. lxxvii.  
Bruscus. Cap. lxxviii.  
Bleta, betes. Cap. lxxix.  
Blacte bysantie, some snayles  
Cap. lxxx.  
Behem. Cap. lxxxi.

Cypressus, cypresse. Cap. xcvi.  
Dynamomum. Cap. xcvi.  
Camedios, germanidre. Cap. xcvi.  
Camepythos, mederacle. Cap. xcvi.  
Carup. Cap. xcvi.  
Liminum, comyn. Cap. xcvi.  
Licuta, Hemloke. Cap. xcvi.  
Lecus saffron. Cap. xcvi.  
Lipernus, wyld galyngale. Cap. xcvi.  
Calmus atomacicus. Cap. xcvi.  
Lorallus, corail. Cap. xcvi.  
Lepe, onyon. Cap. xcvi.  
Lristanus, cecymaryne. Cap. xcvi.  
Lofstus, cost mary. Cap. xcvi.  
Lapago, galligaria. Cap. xcvi.  
Lantabum, byanne. Cap. xcvi.  
Lolophonia, dytche of grece  
Cap. xcvi.  
Lurubita, a gourde. Cap. xcvi.  
Lucumer, calocidres. Cap. xcvi.  
Litrullus, cytrons. Cap. xcvi.  
Lelidonta, celenbyne. Cap. xcvi.  
Lorandum, corpaudre. Cap. xcvi.  
Lantes, coole weytes. Cap. xcvi.  
Lalt, lyme. Cap. xcvi.  
Lecfolium, cherucl. Cap. xcvi.  
Lanapue, Hempe. Cap. xcvi.  
Lameleonta, wolfe thysle. Cap. xcvi.  
Lamomilla, camomyl. Cap. xcvi.  
Licer, achery. Cap. xcvi.  
Lafanea, a chesnutte. Cap. xcvi.  
Lotula. Cap. xcvi.  
Lotilidion. Cap. xcvi.  
Lathapucia, spourge. Cap. xcvi.  
Lulcacia. Cap. xcvi.  
Lanna, a rede. Cap. xcvi.  
Lanna mellis, a sugar rede. Cap. xcvi.  
Lalendula, Mary goulde. Cap. xcvi.  
Leterach. Cap. xcvi.  
Landelaria. Cap. xcvi.  
Larabe, ambre. Cap. xcvi.  
Lonsolida maior, Comseep. Cap. xcvi.  
Lonsolida media, Daythun. Cap. xcvi.  
Lonsolida minor, Dpasy or vny-  
sewort. Cap. xcvi.  
Loromaria, honysocle. Cap. xcvi.  
Lencrugio. Cap. xcvi.  
Lera's, cherypes. Cap. xcvi.  
Lapifolium, woodbynde. Cap. xcvi.

Diagredium, a iuce of a  
tre. Cap. cxli.

Dragagantum, Lap. cclii  
 Daucus, Lap. ccliii  
 Dragatum, coperofo, Lap. ccliiii  
 Dypstanus, Lap. cclv  
 Dronici, cclvi, Dactili, cclvii  
**Andiua, Lap. cclviii**  
 Epythium, Lap. cclix  
 Enula campana, Lap. cl  
 Euforbium, a gome, Lap. cli  
 Eupatorium, wylde sage, clii  
 Emblica, Lap. cliii  
 Epatia, leuer wort, Lap. cliiii  
 Es ofcum, bent brasse, Lap. clv  
 Electerium, a iuce, Lap. clvi  
 Eleobus albus, Lap. clvii  
 Eleobus uiger, Lap. clviii  
 Efula, La. cliv, Eruca, Lap. clv  
 Emachites, a fstone, Lap. clvi  
 Ebulus, wylde woide, Lap. clvii  
 Edera magna, yuy, Lap. clviii  
 Epatula fetida, Lap. clviii  
 Elyptopium, chycoy, Lap. clv  
 Eufragia, Eufrafe, Lap. clvii  
**Alamula, Lap. clviii**  
 Ferugo, Lap. clviii  
 Fumiferre, Lap. clv  
 Folyndula, diopwozt, Lap. clv  
 Fraxinus, afhe tre, Lap. clvi  
 Fenculus, fenell, Lap. clvii  
 Fenugrecum, Lap. clviii  
 Fifer, ferne, Lap. clviii  
 Fragaria, ftrawbories, clv  
 Felymaria, Lap. clvii  
 Fereali, Lap. clvii  
 Fabe muerfa, Lap. clviii  
 Fabe fannus, beanes, clviii  
 Fungi, mufhrooms, Lap. clviii  
 Fuma, Lap. clviii  
 Filer octus os munda, La. clviii  
 Fuligo, fote, Lap. clviii  
 Ficus, a fygge, Lap. clviii  
**Variofili, Lap. clviii**  
 Ganciana, fellwozt, Lap. clviii  
 Galanga, galliangaie, clviii  
 Galbanum, Lap. clviii  
 Gannus arabicus, Lap. clviii  
 Gariofilata, auens, Lap. clv  
 Gith, herba indica, cokyll, clv  
 Grompyll, miflum folis, clv  
 Galitricum, clarey, Lap. clv  
 Galla, gall nuttes, Lap. clv  
 Genefula, woodyp, Lap. clv  
 Genefte, brome, Lap. clv  
 Geamen, quekes, Lap. clv  
 Gallia mufcata, Lap. clv  
 Grius, Lap. clv

Gommil Clempni, Lap. cc  
 Grauum fractum, Lap. cci  
 Grifomuli, Lap. cci  
 Gratis dei, Lap. cci  
 Golema, ccliii, Gelafia, ccv  
**Nemedactilus, La. ccvi**  
 Herba squinancia, Lap. ccvii  
 Her ucaria, wart wort, La. ccvii  
 Herpillus, Lap. ccviii  
 Herba incensaria, Lap. ccv  
 Herba paralyfis, Lap. ccv  
**Tulquiamus, Lap. ccvii**  
 Jopius, yfope, Lap. ccviii  
 Jarus, cowcowe pyntyll, ccviii  
 Jris, blew flour de lycr, La. ccv  
 Jpouftidos, tode ftoles, ccv  
 Juniperus, Jenepe, Lap. ccv  
 Jpericon, Lap. ccv  
 Jparris vel cauda equina, La. ccv  
 Jnantes vel iantra ca, ccv  
 Jnubes, Lap. ccv  
 Judacus vel herba fulloia, ccv  
 Jna, Lap. ccv  
 Incensaria, Lap. ccv  
 Jerubali, Lap. ccv  
 Jmmolun album, Lap. ccv  
**Japdanum, La. ccviii**  
 Liquiricia, lycorpe, Lap. ccv  
 Lapis lazarus, afure, Lap. ccv  
 Lilium, lilly, Lap. ccv  
 Lican, Lap. ccv  
 Lingua auis, afhe fede, ccv  
 Lincis vel mercatialis, ccv  
 Lapaum, teed doke, La. ccv  
 Litargium, lytarge, ccv  
 Lactuca, letufe, Lap. ccv  
 Lactuca filacris, Lap. ccv  
 Lupini, Lap. ccv  
 Lauras, bayes, Lap. ccv  
 Lentifcus, Lap. ccv  
 Lentos, Lap. ccv  
 Laureola, rybwozt, Lap. ccv  
 Leuifticum, louage, Lap. ccv  
 Lohum, Jdem, Lupulus, Jdem  
 Lapis magnes, La. ccv  
 Lapis agapis, Lap. ccv  
 Lapis lucis, Lap. ccv  
 Lapis armenius, Lap. ccv  
 Lapis emachites y blondstone, ccl  
 Lapis lychodemonis, Lap. ccl  
 Lapis fpongie, Lap. ccl  
 Lantopodon, pedelion, Lap. ccl  
 Lactuca agreitis, Lap. ccl  
 Lynofa, lyne fere, Lap. ccl  
 Lignaria, Lap. ccl  
 Leticula aque, ducks meat, ccl

Lingua canis, hondes togue, ccl  
 Lingua hircina, buckefhojne, ccl  
 Lacca, a gomme, Lap. ccl  
 Lacleolata, longe plantayne, ccl  
 Lactuca ipeozis, La. ccl  
 Lapacola, lytell burre, ca. ccl  
 Linnaces ruber, red fnaples, ccl  
**Marus a lytel tre, cclv**  
 Hanna is a delwe, La. ccl  
 Melliloti, is an herbe, ca. ccl  
 Malua, malowes, Lap. ccl  
 Malufcus, wylde malowes, ccl  
 Malua ortulana, holy boke, ccl  
 Maftir, mafkyke, Lap. ccl  
 Menta, myntes, La. ccl  
 Menta romana, La. ccl  
 Mentaftrum, bofe mynte, ccl  
 Maegaritte, perles, Lap. ccl  
 Mommia, mommye, ca. ccl  
 Mandragora mandrake, ccl  
 Muri, Lap. ccl  
 Mala citonica, Lap. ccl  
 Mala granata, La. ccl  
 Mala maciara, Lap. ccl  
 Marenbui boze honde, ccl  
 Melt, bonp, Lap. ccl  
 Mufcus, mufke, La. ccl  
 Mirabolani, Lap. ccl  
 Maces, Lap. ccl  
 Myrra, myrr, La. ccl  
 Miliun, mylie, Lap. ccl  
 Mozaana, getyl margetyn, ccl  
 Mellifia, baluine, Lap. ccl  
 Moza celfi, molberpes, La. ccl  
 Matrifilia, wozobyn, ca. ccl  
 Macedonici, ftamarche, ccl  
 Myf diabol, deupls bitte, ccl  
 Ima mufcata, Lap. ccl  
 Millefolium, parow, La. ccl  
 Mufe, Lap. ccl  
 Melonges, Lap. ccl  
 Moza bacri, blackeberryes, ca. ccl  
 Melones, melons, La. ccl  
**Naturcili creffe, ca. ccl**  
 Naturcili agreffe, Lap. ccl  
 Nitrum vel fal nitri, Lap. ccl  
 Nitufar, Lap. ccl  
 Nur mufcata, nutmygge, ccl  
 Nur indica, nutt, of Jude, ccl  
 Nur ftyatica, La. ccl  
 Nur communis, wal nuttes, ccl  
 Nur vomica, fpeuyng nuts, ccl  
 Nygella cokyll, Lap. ccl  
 Nefpilis, nyplers, Lap. ccl  
**Orimui, bafilico, ccl**  
 Oppoponacum, a iuce, La. ccl

Opium, a iuce, Lap. ccl  
 Organum, Lap. ccl  
 Oryfent, Lap. ccl  
 Ozeum, barly, Lap. ccl  
 Os de corde cerui, Lap. ccl  
 Os fepie, Lap. ccl  
 Olibanum, ccl  
 Oleum oliuarum, Lap. ccl  
 Oliandum, Lap. ccl  
**Ourezum, Lap. ccl**  
 Piper, ccl  
 Papauer, Lap. ccl  
 Panceadum, Lap. ccl  
 Petroselinum, Lap. ccl  
 Polycaria, Lap. ccl  
 Pinea, Lap. ccl  
 Puma, plomes, Lap. ccl  
 Penicle vel penette, La. ccl  
 Pifilum, a fede, Lap. ccl  
 Polopodium, Lap. ccl  
 Pteroleum, Lap. ccl  
 Pifates, Lap. ccl  
 Portulaca, Lap. ccl  
 Plumbum, Lap. ccl  
 Plolum marenum, Lap. ccl  
 Pir, pytebe, Lap. ccl  
 Plantago, Lap. ccl  
 Lanceolata, Lap. ccl  
 Pamicus, Lap. ccl  
 Pentaphilon, Lap. ccl  
 Pafcerina luyua, Lap. ccl  
 Polietricum, Lap. ccl  
 Peremula veris, Lap. ccl  
 Palacum leporis, Lap. ccl  
 Pulmonaria, Lap. ccl  
 Perficaria, Lap. ccl  
 Paracella, Lap. ccl  
 Pimpinella, Lap. ccl  
 Pifcella, Lap. ccl  
 Perumica, Lap. ccl  
 Palma chuffi, Lap. ccl  
 Perfict, pecher, Lap. ccl  
 Oleum perficozum, Lap. ccl  
 Per columbinus, Lap. ccl  
**Rofa, Lap. ccl**  
 Ruta, Lap. ccl  
 Rofanus, ccl  
 Renbarbarum, Lap. ccl  
 Rubra, madder, Lap. ccl  
 Rozum, a lehe, Lap. ccl  
 Riganum, wylde ruc, ccl  
 Rofinacum, Lap. ccl  
 Rubus, a berye, Lap. ccl  
 Rodalia, ccl  
 Robeli, Lap. ccl  
 Rapiiftrum wylde rapes, ccl

Rapa, rapes, Lap. ccl  
**Spica nard, ca. ccl**  
 Solatei, nyght shade, ccl  
 Serapinum, ferapyne, ccl  
 Siper bina, houfpye, ccl  
 Sulphur, bypufone, ccl  
 Sileos, Lap. ccl  
 Saponaria, crowsfope, ccl  
 Sanguis draconis, La. ccl  
 Squinacii, Lap. ccl  
 Semen napti, \*Lap. ccl  
 Sarcocolla, a gomme, ccl  
 Sticados citrinum, La. ccl  
 Sticados arabicum, La. ccl  
 Satypion, hares ballocks, ccl  
 Sponfa filis, chycoy, La. ccl  
 Strafula, La. ccl  
 Spodium puery, La. ccl  
 Stercorii, Lap. ccl  
 Stinces, La. ccl  
 Secides, wylde garlyke, ccl  
 Sapo, fope, La. ccl  
 Sperago, sperage, Lap. ccl  
 Samia, faupn, Lap. ccl  
 Sarifraga, ccl, Sal, falt, ccl  
 Sal armeniacum, Lap. ccl  
 Sifimbyum, La. ccl  
 Sal gemma, falt gemme, ccl  
 Salina, falyge, Lap. ccl  
 Scabipfa, fcappons, La. ccl  
 Senacio, Lap. ccl  
 Senethon, growfwell, ccl  
 Serpentina, snakes graffe, ccl  
 Salix, a wyllewe tre, La. ccl  
 Sambucus, elder, Lap. ccl  
 Squilla, a fquyll, Lap. ccl  
 Stepat, ccl, Sumac, ccl  
 Staphifagria, La. ccl  
 Soudale, fandyes, Lap. ccl  
 Sene, La. ccl  
 Serpillum, peleter, Lap. ccl  
 Satricia, fauerey, Lap. ccl  
 Sanguinaria, blodwozte, ccl  
 Scolopedia, La. ccl  
 Soldanea, La. ccl  
 Spinachia, Lap. ccl  
 Siela, betes, Lap. ccl  
 Stologium, cynes, Lap. ccl  
 Spergula, cyners, Lap. ccl  
 Silu, Lap. ccl  
 Sambacus, Lap. ccl  
 Spina benedicta, Lap. ccl  
 Stacut, Lap. ccl  
 Stobacut, Lap. ccl  
 Sifta, Lap. ccl  
 Salumica, Lap. ccl

Here endeth the table after  
 the latyn names.  
 There after foloweth the  
 table of all herbes after  
 the Englyfhe names.

<b>A</b> Loes, a iuce of an herbe. Cap. i.	<b>B</b> osome. Cap. creb. & crebt	<b>C</b> herys. Cap. crebt	<b>F</b> erne. Cap. clertit.	<b>H</b> erbe. Cap. i.
<b>A</b> lces, a wood so named. Cap. ii.	<b>B</b> ayes. Cap. crebt	<b>C</b> operos. Cap. clertit	<b>H</b> ylularia. Cap. clertit	<b>A</b> lherbe. Cap. i.
<b>A</b> ssa fetida a gome. Cap. v.	<b>B</b> uckes hozue. Cap. clert.	<b>C</b> hyropy. Cap. clert. & crebt	<b>H</b> ylulop. Cap. clertit	<b>A</b> ssa fetida a gome. Cap. v.
<b>A</b> lome. Cap. vii	<b>B</b> ytell burre of elpue. Cap. clertit	<b>C</b> lowes. Cap. clertit	<b>H</b> ecul. Cap. clertit	<b>A</b> lome. Cap. vii
<b>A</b> ntimonia. Cap. xiii.	<b>B</b> lacke berries. Cap. ccc	<b>C</b> lockell. Cap. clert. crebt. & crebt	<b>H</b> ee jerne. Cap. clertit	<b>A</b> ntimonia. Cap. xiii.
<b>A</b> schafz, a iuce. Cap. xiii	<b>B</b> asill. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> lary. Cap. cccviii. cccclxix	<b>H</b> egges. Cap. clertit	<b>A</b> schafz, a iuce. Cap. xiii
<b>A</b> greke a route. Cap. xv	<b>B</b> rotherwozte. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> lowf. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> ementy. Cap. ccc	<b>A</b> greke a route. Cap. xv
<b>A</b> ffodilly. Cap. xvii.	<b>B</b> arley. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> lowp. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> our de ly. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> ffodilly. Cap. xvii.
<b>A</b> rmomake a gome. Cap. xx	<b>T</b> he bone of an harte. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> rabbes. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> all jerne. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> rmomake a gome. Cap. xx
<b>A</b> ys a fode. Cap. xxi	<b>T</b> he bone of a fyfhe called sepia. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> resses. Cap. cccviii. cccviii. & cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> ys a fode. Cap. xxi
<b>A</b> ncardos. Cap. xxii	<b>A</b> breare of branke. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> rowfope. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> ncardos. Cap. xxii
<b>A</b> lmondes. Cap. xxiii. & xxv	<b>A</b> nd cccviii.	<b>C</b> ruas. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lmondes. Cap. xxiii. & xxv
<b>A</b> ristologia. Cap. xxv. & xxvii	<b>B</b> rymstone. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> ruas. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> ristologia. Cap. xxv. & xxvii
<b>A</b> mbur. Cap. xxviii	<b>B</b> londewozte. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> hefe. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> mbur. Cap. xxviii
<b>A</b> lcanet, a route. Cap. xxviii	<b>B</b> eeetes. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> itrum. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet, a route. Cap. xxviii
<b>A</b> spaltum. Cap. xxviii	<b>A</b> byten tree. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> ozans. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> spaltum. Cap. xxviii
<b>A</b> cantum. Cap. xxviii	<b>C</b> rowf. Cap. r.	<b>C</b> oyll. Cap. r. vi	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> cantum. Cap. xxviii
<b>A</b> polinaria. Cap. xxviii	<b>C</b> otton. Cap. lvi	<b>C</b> oder, a wode. Cap. lxxv	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> polinaria. Cap. xxviii
<b>A</b> lara bacari. Cap. xliii.	<b>C</b> asse wode. Cap. lxxii	<b>D</b> pagradie. Cap. clii.	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lara bacari. Cap. xliii.
<b>A</b> ache. Cap. xliii.	<b>C</b> amphere. Cap. lxxviii	<b>D</b> ragagant game. Cap. clii.	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> ache. Cap. xliii.
<b>A</b> nticra. Cap. xliii.	<b>C</b> olopuntida. Cap. lxxviii	<b>D</b> aloke. Cap. clii.	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> nticra. Cap. xliii.
<b>A</b> lopye. Cap. xliii.	<b>C</b> assia fyltula. Cap. lxxviii	<b>D</b> iptany. Cap. clii.	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lopye. Cap. xliii.
<b>A</b> lome a fode. Cap. xliii.	<b>C</b> ardamum. Cap. lxxviii	<b>D</b> erency. Cap. clii.	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lome a fode. Cap. xliii.
<b>A</b> chery. Cap. cccviii.	<b>C</b> eruse. Cap. lxxviii	<b>D</b> ates. Cap. clii.	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> chery. Cap. cccviii.
<b>A</b> lces a gome. Cap. c. xlviii	<b>C</b> apars. Cap. lxxviii	<b>D</b> ropwozt. Cap. clert	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lces a gome. Cap. c. xlviii
<b>A</b> lce tree. Cap. c. lxxi.	<b>C</b> alamyne. Cap. xci	<b>D</b> reed boche. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lce tree. Cap. c. lxxi.
<b>A</b> lce, a fode. Cap. cccviii. & cccviii	<b>C</b> entozy. Cap. xci	<b>D</b> ruels bete. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lce, a fode. Cap. cccviii. & cccviii
<b>A</b> lce fode. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> assia lignea. Cap. xci	<b>D</b> ogge fenell. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lce fode. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet stone. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> astoz. Cap. xci	<b>D</b> oues fode. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet stone. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> gapis. Cap. cccviii.	<b>C</b> ubybes. Cap. xci	<b>D</b> wale. Cap. cccviii. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> gapis. Cap. cccviii.
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> ypis. Cap. xci	<b>D</b> ragons blonde. Cap. cccviii.	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> ynamom. Cap. xci	<b>D</b> ragous graffe. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> arui. Cap. c	<b>D</b> yll. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> ompin. Cap. ci	<b>A</b> doue. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> ippus. Cap. ciii	<b>A</b> moirida. Cap. ci	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> alamus aromaticus. Cap. c	<b>E</b> gremone. Cap. rrrviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> ozall. Cap. cvi	<b>E</b> glentpne. Cap. lxxviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> roit marine. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> ndpne. Cap. clviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> oft mary. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> petpmy. Cap. clviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> olofony. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> nula campana. Cap. cl	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> oznucuma. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> ufobio, a gome. Cap. cl	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> ucumers. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> mblyres. Cap. clviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> yperunes. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> s vifum. Cap. clviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> elendyne. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> lecterium. Cap. clviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> oziander. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> lebozus. Cap. clviii. clviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> owle woxtes. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> cula. Cap. clviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> heruell. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> ruca. Cap. clviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> amerneli. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> machyt. Cap. clviii. & clviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> hesnuttes. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> ufrace. Cap. clviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> otula. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> lemnye, a gomme. Cap. c	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> otilidion. Cap. cxi	<b>E</b> lder. Cap. cccviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> ulcasha. Cap. cxi	<b>H</b> oures of pogarnet. Cap. lvi	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> eterache. Cap. cxi	<b>H</b> umotere. Cap. clviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> andelaria. Cap. cxi	<b>H</b> enell. Cap. clviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> onfolpda. Cap. cxi. cxi. cxi	<b>H</b> eneryke. Cap. clviii	<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii
<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii	<b>C</b> enerugio. Cap. cxi		<b>H</b> erers. Cap. cccviii	<b>A</b> lcanet. Cap. cccviii





mours habounde in the stomache, and by indigestion, with.ii. drammes of Mastike, yf it be colde it chauffeth, and yf it be feble it conforteth.

**¶ For the stomake.**

**¶ For the same** a graine of aloë given with honie cleareth the stomake, and procureth digestion. Powdre of Mastike and aloë medled togeder, and lodē in whete wyne ought to be given for the same. Or elles drawe the tongue out of the mouth as ferre as ye maye, & laye.ii. graynes of Aloë bepe thereon that it maye be swallowed, & thoughē Aloë be bytter in the mowche, yet it is swete and good in the stomake. And therefore it is called Glystonia, that is to say bytter. Epiglistonia is that it is swete for the stomake.

**¶ For payne of the heed.**

**¶ Also the Herapigra** wherein is put good Aloë auapleth to the payne in the heed and cleareth the syght.

**¶ For the syght.**

**¶ Also Jera cōstaryne** medled with good Aloë is profitable for the syght. Also to claryfye the syght. Aloë taken onely, or with Arabalanium cōfess and dyonke. Take two drammes of Aloë, and one of mastike or of gōme dragagant with Syrope and luke warme water for that is proued to claryfye the syght.

**¶ For the lyuer and for the mylte.**

**¶ Agaynst opplacōn** of the lyuer or of the mylte take Aloë with iuce of smalache warme, or make decoctiō of the rotes of smalache, percelly, fenell, bentworthe, & sparge with two drammes of mastike, and use it.ii. or.iii. tymes in the weke. This decoctiō prouoketh the floures to women a suppositiō made of cyfera magna with powdre of Aloë & pattee vpon it.

**¶ For pill colour.**

**¶ Agaynst pill colour** caused of the colde-nesse of the stomake or lekenesse precedēt specially yf it come by opplacōn of the lyuer. Take a dramme of Aloë, and halfe a

dramme of mastike with an ounce of wormewood.ii. tymes in the weke, and it will preferue from fallynge into the dyspē in the begynnynge as we haue proued it.

**¶ For wormes in the bely & eares.**

**¶ The powdre of Aloë** taken with honie cleareth wormes in the bely, and with the herbe Percycaria called Arismet, it cleareth wormes and bestes, that is entred into the eares yf it be dropped in them.

**¶ For fallynge of the heare.**

**¶ Agaynst fallynge of the heare,** boyle the rote of an olde olyue tree in vynegre, and streyne it and in the streynynge put the two partes of Luppynus amarus, and the chryde of Aloë medled togeder, and put there to powdre of Statilager, & anoint the heed therewith.

**¶ Agaynst gout.**

**¶ Agaynst gout artetike,** take Aloë with iuce of Arbana.

**¶ Agaynst reednesse.**

**¶ Agaynst reednesse,** & agaynst tottynge of the pyue membes. Medle Aloë with vynegre, and it will helpe. Aloë broken in rose water it good agaynst pteche of the eyes. Agaynst swellynge of the eares, cleue the herbe and put therein comyn & rose them a lyrell vpon the fyre and layde the hore on the soze and it will helpe greatly.

**¶ De ligno Alores.**

**Aloë** is a woode and is hote and drye in the ii. degre. This woode is founde in a flode of hye Babylone nygh wherby cenneth a ryuer named to be of Paradyse terrestre, and some saye that by the wyntnes of the same ryuer the woode is brought thider. Other saye that it groweth on the hylls and desertes afoze sayde, & by force of the wynde, & by age of the trees it falleth in that ryuer, and the dwellers by the sayde ryuer far fro the sayde hylls do cast nettes in that water and take vpon this woode. There be.iii. maners of this woode, one is founde in an plande called Lume, and that is the beste of all. There

is in another ple called Camear, and is not so good. The other is in an ple called Spanne, and that is the worst. The fyrst is knowen bycause it is heuy full of knottes, and smelleth swete, and hath a bytter sauour, and the colour is blacke or lyke russet. The secōde kynde of Aloë is not so heuy, nor so bytter, nor so wel smellynge, and is lesse in vertue. The.iii. is some what whyer and is not bytter, and hath no sauour but yf it be made by craffe, and it is called seculē. The tre aloë is cōsisterfayte in the mountaynes of a countre called Almaphea with a woode of the named Camelia. Lyke vnto lignum Aloë, for it is heuy, knotty, and of swete smell, and some cal it wylde Aloë. This woode is rubbet with vyne or leed to make it chaunge colour, & eare waxe is put on it to make it bytter, and yf it loke russet. Than it is bapled in wyne, wherein is powdre of good Aloë with muske to make it smell swete, & thus it is so conuerted & chaunged, so knowen from the good Aloë. But there is differēce, for it is harde vnder the tethe and whan it is chewed that that is with in hath no bytternesse.

**¶ To confort the stomache.**

**¶ The woode of lignum Aloë** conforteth the stomache and maketh good digestion. It is good agaynst the feblenesse of the herte and of the bryne: Agaynst the cōdyake passyon and swonyng, and agaynst the floures receypte in women, and agaynst all the passyons of the herte comynge of colde. The dyspke that lignum aloë is soden in conforteth the colde stomake & warment it, And yf the decoctiō be to bytter lay the woode aloë in wyne all nyght, & in the mornynge dyspke the wyne, also the decoctiō therof with auens, and mastie preferreth digestion, & conforteth the stomake & bryne. For them that ben to dyspke. Take.ii. drammes of lignum aloë and clowes, & lay them in wyne one nyght, & dyspke the wyne in the mornynge with

rose water. Suche wyne may be kept longe in vertue by reason of the Aloë.

**¶ For the bryne.**

**¶ Agaynst swonyng** and feblenesse of the bryne. Take sirope with powdre of lignum Aloë, the bone in a herres herte, clowes, and roses, and seche them all together with suger. Jamygayon made of lignum Aloë and given to a woman benethe prouoketh the floures, and helpeth the lutoecayon of the matryce, and it behooueth the womā to be wypped with clothes that the same come not in her nose.

In lyke wyse cyfera magna is a confection, whiche taken with wyne, that hath befoze with lignum Aloë prouoketh the floures. Or elles take Cyfera magna with wyne, and than the sayd wyne. The smelle of lignum Aloë conforteth and healeth the colde bryne and all the wepke membes of the body.

**¶ De auro. Solde.**

**Aurum. Solde** is the most precious of all metalles. Howebeit it is hote, but the herte is meane without excessse, therefore it is put in no degre. It is made of a payne of the erthe by the decoctiō of melleynge, and by the same decoctiō the superflue is decayed and is called Lucuma auri, the skime of golde.

**¶ The wyll** nor as no to decreasne by many maners of Solde there be, nor how they be knowen.

**¶ Agaynst elephance.**

**¶ Solde** hath vertue to confort the herte, and therefore it is good agaynst elephance, that is a pece of Lepre. Agaynst the cōdyake passyon, the mylte, and colde of the stomake.

**¶ Agaynst the fallynge euri.**

**¶ The flynge of golde** is good agaynst epylence & fallynge euyll. Take in meate or dyspke, & it cleareth the superfluytes of corrupt humours: and agaynst the same lekenesse it may be taken with a confection called Gerologodion, or with the odyce

anacardine, or .ii. tymes in bynke: and  
it p[ro]fyteth to p[re]serue fro berres and ser  
pigo.

**Agaynst syncope.**

**C**he byllinge of golde with the iuce of  
borage and powdre of þ bone of a hartes  
hert, and suger, helpeth to syncope.

**Agaynst wooldynge.**

**C**orhem that ben dysposed to swoune  
be g[iv]en Syrope made of iuce of borage  
and suger with powdre of the bone of a  
hartes hert, and byllinge of golde.

**For the mple.**

**C**he bynke that hath had red hore pe  
ces of Golde quenched therein helpeth to  
sp[er]m[er]kes that ben seke in þ mple, & he  
that hath no golde take gaddes of stele.

**For the colde stomake.**

**Agaynst colde in þ stomake.** Take the  
byllinge of golde in meate or bynke. Cau  
ters made with instrum[en]tes of golde hel  
peth more than any other metall.

**Agaynst sportys in the eyes.**

**C**he powdre of the scome of golde takē  
by it selfe taketh awaye the sportys in the  
eyes, and the freynge.

**Agaynst fall of the heed.**

**C**onynement made with the powdre of  
rome of golde and oyle taketh awaye the  
fall fro the heed and the face. **C** It may  
be demaunded how golde dooth confort,  
why it is not dygested, and encreth not in  
to the substance of the body & nor p[er]meth  
not. **C** For solucyon herof. It is to wyte  
that of thynges that confort, some confort  
only, by cause they repare the sp[er]mes as  
thynges that smell sweetly, or conforteth  
by cause they restore the membres as mea  
te and bynke: Other restrayne the loose  
membres, as playsters of Mastike: Other  
take awaye the yll qualytees, and febleth  
the tymmes, as the oynement and play  
ster Diatereicos, that conforteth the stom  
ake febled by colde: The other by expul  
sionge the superfluytes that causeth feble  
nesse, as medecynes laxatyues, and many

other thynges auopdunge superfluytes, &  
of that maner is gold, for by þs sp[er]me  
it withdrauech the superflue moistnesse.

**De Argento viuo.**

**Dupche sylber.**

**A**ld Dupche syluer, and is hore &  
moyst in the .iiii. degre. It is hore ap  
proued by effecte: for it is dissoluyte, in  
cylpe, and penenytatys, but by cause it  
is founde actually colde, Therefore some  
auctours sayth that it is colde, and some  
sayth that it is made of a vapne of þ erth  
by decoction, but that is fals, for as sone  
as it seletch the fyre it gooth away & tour  
neth to smoke. It is engedred in the erth  
as it is, and cometh out of the erth as  
rennyng water. Who that wyl kepe it  
long must kepe it in a vessel in a cold pla  
ce. It hath vertue to dissolue, & to waite.

**To sle pes.**

**C** For to sle pes, take meale of a bytter  
grape or lede called Lupinus or beanes  
of Egypt, and seche them in bynne gre till  
it be thicke, than put thereto halfe an ounce  
of quicke syluer sleeked or quetched, & ther  
with anoynte the lowly heed. It ought to  
be quenched with sporell or rubbed with  
asbes and sporell, or with a dyed bone &  
sporell, and that is best, for þf it were not  
quenched so, it coulde not be medled with  
other thyng. It ought not to be put in any  
thyng that is actually hore, for it wolde  
consume to smoke & the smoke norych them  
that ben nygh it, for it causeth palsy and  
losynge of synewes. **C** Dupche syluer  
takē in þ mouth or eeres seeth in destruy  
enge the membres: And he that hath takē  
it by the mouth vsē grete quantite of goo  
tes mple, & be cōsynually spynge, or let  
hym take bynke that p[ro]p[er]ly hath be soden  
in, and those be the remedies.

**Agaynst scabbes.**

**Agaynst scabbes,** take oyle of nuttes, &  
heer it a lyttell woth medlynge of bynne  
gre, than take lycargy that is icomme of

syuer, and put to it powdre of ceruse and  
seche them till they be thicke as honny &  
whan it is colde put quicke syluer to it,  
and so occupy it.

**To sle pes.**

**C** Quicke syluer confect w[ith] hēnes grece  
and ceruse clerech the face anoynted there  
with, or elles take belliculis marinis w[ith]  
oyle of toles, ceruse & hēnes grece molē  
on þ fyre put thereto, and afterwarde quic  
ke syluer quetched w[ith] asbes and sporell  
put thereto and kept to that vsē.

**Ala ferida.**

**A**la ferida, that is synkynge is  
hore and dye in the .iiii. degre.

It is gōme of a tree that groweth beyon  
de the see, and is gadred in the somer. It  
maye be kept longe without coruption.  
It ought to be kept in a metely dye pla  
ce. The more it synketh the better it is.  
It hath vertue to consume, to dye, to dys  
solue, and to spede.

**For a sinapche.**

**C** spne pelles made of alla takē onely w[ith]  
a ree egge at nyght p[ro]fyteth moche to  
sinapches caused of moysture, or elles  
taken with syrope of vyolettes.

**Agaynst feuer quartayne.**

**Agaynst the feuer quartayne or quoy  
dā,** for purgacion take .v. drames of alla  
sodē w[ith] wyne in a holowed rote called  
Malū terre, than streyne it and put thereto  
hony or sugre, and afore the houre of the  
feuer make a suppository onely of alla  
ferida anoynted w[ith] oyle, butter, or honny  
for byrnyng. It prouoketh meruailously  
the floures to women, and causeth them  
to deliuer chyldē lyghly þf it abyde.

**For the mple.**

**C** oynement made of alla of armonpake  
and ware softenech þ harde mple, & dissol  
ueth the mple crudded in the pappes.

**For toche ache.**

**C** alla put in a holowe akynge to the ap  
peaseth the ache.

**Agaynst the belly.**

**A** gargarysme made of bynne gre and  
water wher as alla & toles hath be soden  
delayeth the belly that is swollen.

**For the palsy.**

**Agaynst palsy, podagre, gout, atterpke,  
epilence, and agaynst all vyces caused of  
colde humours,** take alla, parrasilum and  
oyle of aspre molten on þ fyre, than medle  
powdre of a byakes stone, castorium and  
quicke bymstone, and put thereto suffy  
ciency of wax, and lay it to the seke place,  
or elles anoynte it therewith, and þf it be  
of the stomake anoynte þ place therewith  
or þf it be any place inwarde or our ward  
anoynte w[ith] the same.

**De agnocasto. Cusson. La. vi.**

**A**gnus castus. Cusson is hore and  
dye in the thyrde degre. Cusson  
is a tree whose leues and floures ben pur  
to medecyne, and not the rotes, but the  
floures ben better than the leues. It is  
founde grene at all seasons, and groweth  
more in wate and warty places than in  
where. The floures ben gadred in herbest  
and maye be kept in verrue geene & dore.  
It is called Agnus castus, chaste laub, &  
for it kepeth a man chaste as a lambe and  
withdrauech lechery, þf a barbe be a part  
of it, and waite the genetyues, and ke  
pe them in the warme wates of the same  
and the iuce therof dronken,

**Agaynst the pnyng of nature.**

**Agaynst sekenesse named gonorrhea**  
is whā þ nature of a man p[er]meth agaynst  
his wyl. Take Agnus castus, and casto  
rium, and seche them togyther & les than  
be dronken, and seche the floures in byn  
ne gre, and lappe or playster the genetyues  
therin, and put castorū thereto, þf þe wyl  
And it is to wyte that vyces thynges be  
layeth lechery by cause they thychen þ na  
ture of man, as Letuce, þillist, Myrculle,  
gouches seed, þopp, bynne gre, veruince  
camphore, and suche other.

**C** Some other myrculle lechery by cause  
they reioiue, and waite the p[er]meth of the

body, and the nature, as Rue, Commynt  
Salament, Annes: for they be hore and  
grete appetencyes, & destroyeth ventosyte.

**Agaynst droyly.**

**To wdrames of Pusula and fenell sede**  
in good quantyte, soden with Agnus cas-  
sius, and stayned, is good gyven to hym  
that hath droyly called Leucostumance, &  
the droyne wherin it is sodē helpeth hym  
also lay Agnus cassius in lyes of oyle tyll  
it be rotten, that seche it in stronge wyne  
and streyne it with oyle & wax, and ma-  
ke an oyncment, and that helpeth agaynst  
hardenesse of the mylte.

**For the marryce.**

**Fomentacyon made of the water wher**  
in it is soden dyeth the superfluytes of  
marryce and cleneth the enterynge.

**To prouoke floures**  
to women.

**To prouoke the floures in women ma**  
ke fomentacyon of the decoction of thys  
herbe and of centurium gally an herbe.

**For Lyrargy, or for**  
getfulnesse.

**Agaynst Lyrargy make decoction of**  
casson, of smalache, and of sawge, in salt  
water, and washe the hynder parte of the  
head therewith.

**Alom.**

**Ca. vii.**

**Alome** is colde & drye in the thyrde  
degree. Some saye that Alom is a  
certaine erth that groweth in Lycill, or  
ther say that it is a bayne of the erthe that  
by greate decoction of heet is chaunged  
into whyte colour and so is made alome,  
and it is made in hore regyons, specially  
in places of sulphur and tyre, and it is of  
sharpe sauour yf it be medled with spoyl.  
That whyche is erthy & foule is nought  
It may be kepte longe in goodnesse, It hath  
vertue to waik, to consume, & to drye.

**For a canker.**

**Agaynst canker, powdre of Alome and**  
unleked lyme confection fat erthe is good  
or els washe it fyrst w bynegre, & put

therin a tē anointed with þ sayd pteccyō,  
or a tē of powdre of alome layd on it.

**For the gomes.**

**Agaynst wellynge of the gomes was**  
the them fyrst with bynegre and alome  
confect togyder, but fyrst let ventosles be  
scarification on the necke and holders,  
or let the ventosles in the hynder parte of  
the heed, and scarppe it. iii. dayes, than  
lay bloodsowkers called hollesches to the  
gomes, and washe the gomes with by-  
negre, wherin alome, wurgalles, and ro-  
ses had ben soden, and with the same by-  
negre washe þ mouth thre or foure dayes  
twyle or thyle a dape, and it wyll do ease

**For scabbes,**

**For scabbes take quicke bymstone, ly**  
cargy, and alome, and seche them in by-  
negre and nutyle, washe the sore place  
with warme water, and annoint it.

**For the droyly.**

**For them that haue the droyly or sleppyn**  
ge lymmes, or attetpck, or scabbes. Boyle  
Alome in water, & take reed hore stones  
out of the fyre, and put them in a rubbe,  
and powre the sayde water vpon them, &  
let the patient be in the smoke therof and  
washe hym with þ water tyll he were.

**For a canker.**

**For a canker in what parte it be take þ**  
bygnelle of a nut of Alome, halfe a glasse  
full of honp, and a pynte of reed wyne, &  
medle them togyder, and seche them to the  
iii. parte, & strayne them throug a clothe  
and washe the sore often. Probatum est.

**De Apio Smalache**

**or Gammarche.**

**Ca. viii.**

**Here be dyuers maners of Apium**  
or Smalache, as shall be shewed  
hereafter, but we speake of the comune.

Fyrst it is hore in the begynnyng of the  
thyrde degre, and drye in the myddes of  
the same. It is a comune herbe, the sede is  
therof is moost of vertue, the rote is next  
and than the leues. And therfore whan it  
is founde in receptes. Recipi apii that is

take smalache without addypon the sede  
is to be taken. It hath dyuers names, as  
Apium sillinum, Albal Caralis, or Saa-  
carpli.

**For strangury.**

**The iuce of smalache soden with Sari**  
stage is good for them that haue the strā-  
gury, and pisse droye by droye, and for the  
that haue byssury & maye not pisse, take  
þ same droyne in þ moynnyng with Mel  
Solaris. Philipendula, and seche theym  
togyder and strayne them, than put thereto  
suger and make a Syrope, and droyne it.

**For stoppyng of the lyuer.**

**Juce of Smalache soden with Camas**  
tyke vntoppeth the opylacions of the ly-  
uer, and of the mylte. Or elles seche rotes  
of smalache, pareply, & fenell & droyne it.

**For Jaundus.**

**For Jaundys, cause of opylacyō do ma**  
ke a Syrope of the iuce of Smalache and  
fenell soden with iuce of Fumoterre, and  
suger, and that destroyeth the flewme.

For them that haue the droyly called Leu-  
costemence or Ppocra. Take a pounce  
of the iuce Smalache and an vnce of Ma-  
stike, seche them togyder, & strayne them  
and put thereto suger, and make therof a  
Syrope, and in the ende of the decoction  
put thereto two vnces of Pusula, and halfe  
an vnce of Ruberbe, and in þ moynnyng  
droyne it with warme water.

**For frenasy.**

**Agaynst frenasy, the iuce of Smalache**  
veruice, or bynegre, oyle of byolletes,  
or rotes put togyder in a vessell of glasse  
ouer the fyre, and hore laye it to the paci-  
tye heed, but fyrst waue it.

**For feuer quotidian.**

**For feuer quotidiane or daylye age w.**  
make a purgacyon, than seche Agreke w  
the iuce of Smalache in the apple of col-  
loquintida called a gourde of Alexandry,  
or in a rote called malfi terre, or swynen  
byrde, and with the water and decoction  
gyue it to the patient: It is to be noted

that Smalache is not good for women  
with chyldre, for by the myght of it, it dry-  
eth the strynges that the chyldre is bound  
wthyn the marryce. It noyeth the spylle  
tykes that fall, for it moueth the waters  
and humours, and causeth them to moue  
into the vpper parties. There is another  
maner of Smalache called Apium rami-  
um, wyld Smalache. Also there is apii  
rifus, and Apium Emorotharium, and  
all bene smalaches.

**For the backe.**

**Apium ramiun soden in wyne & oyle,**  
layde to the reynes, and help appeaseth  
ache, and the strangury, and it is called  
Apium, because it is good for the reynes,  
and because it groweth there as canen be  
that is froggs. The layde playster is  
good for ache of the guttes.

**For collyfnesse.**

**Agaynst collyfnesse, the floure of thys**  
herbe sodē in water with grays of Alome  
mynnyre with glyster.

**For the mylte.**

**Agaynst payne of the mylte, make the**  
rope with the iuce herof, of water & oyle.  
Smalache called Apii rifus, or malfi  
fore layde in wyne and oyle in some, and  
than strayed medled with wine and oyle  
an opynment.

**For melancoly.**

**This opynment dooth great ease to the**  
kenelle of the spleene caused of melancoly,  
therfore it is called Apii rifus, for it re-  
steth the melancolyke humours edmyng  
of habundaunce, wherof foloweth heauy-  
nesse, and his absence lesset foloweth  
trary that myth, and by consequence  
sus that is laughter, & therfore it is sayde  
Splen ridere facit. The mylte causeth to  
laugh, for it cleneth the blode of humours  
melancolyke.

**Agaynst strangury & byssury.**

**Apium rifus sodē in water or in wyne**  
is good agaynst stragury, byssury & fluris.  
Also the decoction therof alone maye be



chyeſſy agaynſte the ſtone. The lactuary called Lictonipon giuen with decocted of apium riſus, prouoketh the ſiloures in women. And leſe ſume be made vnder of elles the iuce put warme into the matryce. Somelape yf it be taken at y mouth it ſleeth a man in laughyng, and it is ſoſt in certeyne bokes that yf it be taken in warde it ſleeth a man. And J platayze haue ſeen by experyence ſome that hath take it, and it hath done them great hurte.

**C** For emorroides of pyles. **L**  
**C**apſum Emorroidiſ. This herbe ſoden in wyne layde to the place dyed the emorroides of pyles that ben ſwollen. But it muſt not be done when they blede or rēne. The poudre therof alſo is good for y ſame.

**C** De Apio ramio, wylde ſmalache. **Ca. ix.**  
**A**pium ramium groweth in waſter, ſome call it wylde ſmalache. Of his vertue is wyrtten afore in the comune ſmalache.

**C** De Apio riſus, Crowſote of ache. **Cap. x.**

**A**pium riſus groweth in ſandye places and grauelly groude. ſome call it borraſium, other cozar, other Julid other ſtatiee, other atticozis, other clozopis, other ralemo, other eſſition, other liropon, other belluageron, other buccon, other herba ſclerata, and other apium riſus. Thys herbe brayed in a mortar w wyynes dyt made in playſter layde vpon boche cloſed and anone it wyl brake, it may be gadzed at all tymes.

**C** De Apio Emorroidario. **Ca. xi.**  
**A**pium Emorroidarium, is other wyſe called borraſium ſtaticere, ſome call it wian, and other call it cutrada. It groweth in ſandye places in the felde, the roys is lyke vermeland. Of his propertie and vertue is ſpoken in the chapytre of comune ſmalache.

**C** For lunatyke people. **A**  
This herbe is good for lunatyke folke

yf it be boſte to the papetes heed w a lynnen clothe dyed red the moone beyng in crefaunt in the ſygne of Taurus or Scorpiyon in the fyrſt parte of y ſygne, a he ſhal be hole anone. **C** Agaynſt Ecarcytes that bene ſpottes of ſemes, that bene after woundes remaine blacke, take a ſtampe thys herbe with the rotes and ſtronge by neygre, and lay it on the ſpottes of ſemes and it wyl clenſe them, and take awaye the yll fleſhe, and hele them.

**C** De Amido. **Ca. xii.**  
**A**midum is attempremet hore and moſt, and is made in thys maner put wheet to ſtepe in colde water nyghte and dawe, and ſyre it euery dawe tyll it ſeme all rotten, than take it out of the water, and braye it well and ſmall, and put thereto colde water as ye dyd before. Chaſtayne it and ſette it in the ſonne tyll the water be out, and that it be very dwe, chaſtayne it with water many tymes that it maye be whyte. Then let the w be purged, and the thynkenelle in the become layde to dwe and harden, a that is amidu. Alſo it is called Amiliu, bycauſe it is made without a myll, and it may be alſo made with elene barly.

**C** Agaynſt apoſtume. **A**  
This Amidum is good agaynſt y apoſtumes of the membres of lyfe as the hert and the longes that ben they that be cloſed vnder the rybbes within.

**C** Agaynſt the cough. **B**  
Alſo it is good agaynſt the cough yf it be ſoden in water of barle with almonde mylke, and penyces thereto.

**C** De Antimonio. **Cap. xiii.**  
**A**ntimonium is hore and dwe in the fourth degre. It is a vayne of the erthe moche lyke to merall, and ſpecially to cynne, but it is knowen frome tall bycauſe it byneth, and is eaſly bruiſed, and is not merall. Antimonium brenteth in the fyre and merall meltech, The clereſt that Antimonium is the better is

is. The powdre therof conſect w ſtreche ſope, and anoynted therewith is good in y hole of a ſyſtula.

**C** Agaynſt canker. **A**  
The powdre therof layde on a canker waſhed y deed fleſhe, a is a good remedy.

**C** Agaynſt polyppe. **B**  
Agaynſt polyppe that is fleſhe ouergrowe in the noſe thrylles, make a magdaliu that is a thynge round and longe, a make it of apoſtolycon, that is a playſter ſo named and laye powdre of antimoniu there on, and put it in the noſe.

**C** For the ſpor in the eye. **A**  
Agaynſt the ſpor in y eye make a colire that is a clere thynge y is ſet in the ſonne. It is made with antimoniu and kynelſes of myrabolani alpyke moche with roſe water, and thure amonge with powdre of antimonium vpon it.

**C** Agaynſt bledynge of the noſe. **B**  
Agaynſt bledynge of the noſe, were cotton in the iuce of buſſa paſtoris and caſte powdre of Antimonium vpon it, and put it in the noſe thrylles.

**C** For emorroides. **A**  
This powdre conſect with tarus barbarus, and cotten were therein layde on y emorroides dyrecth them. Or elles put the iuce of pancedanum that is dogſenell w a clyſtre in water. Yf the emorroides be w out laye that powdre on them, yf they be within, laye the powdre with a ſpone, a a bladder full of wynd. The powdre of elehore that is pebellion is as good for this medecyne as powdre of antimonium.

**C** De Achalia, iuce of Sloes or bolaps. **Cap. xiiii.**

**A**chalia is colde and dwe in the ſecond degre. It is the iuce of ſloes dweyde and wylde, a is made thus. The ſloes bene gadzed or they be rype, and the iuce taken preſſed away, and dyed in the ſonne. Thys iuce ſo dyed is called achalia. It may be kept a yere, and it hath vertue to reſtrayne and to comforte.

**C** For vomyte. **A**  
Agaynſt vomyte, colpyke and febleneſſe of vertue retetyle etc, ache, mēſpe, dragagantum, and gomme arabpyke, tempered with white of an egge and ſeyed in a pan of yron, or elles make a playſter therof a laye it to the bought of the breaſte, or elles make creſpes with rayne water, or of roſe water.

**C** Agaynſt flux in the bely. **B**  
Agaynſt flux in the bely, rempre it w wyne and gve it to drynke, y ſame may be made agaynſt the flux of women. Or take achalia, y ſtone emachytes, and ppoquiſtides, a let them be coſect with rayne water, or water of roſes and ſo gve.

**C** For bledynge at the noſe. **A**  
Agaynſt bledynge of the noſe, or flux in women, make a ſuppoſitorye of cotton of achalia, and iuce of buſſa paſtoris. Or for the ſloures in women clay or acornelle be put to the layd thynge, or elle another cauſey, achalia, and iuce of plantayne, a make a ſuppoſitory, as it is ſapde.

**C** For vomyte. **A**  
For vomyte and flux of the bely, make a playſter of achalya, dragons blood, myrſpyke, ople of roſes, and whye of an egge.  
**C** Agaynſt hore apoſtome. **A**  
Agaynſt hore apoſtome take Achalia, tempered in iuce of plantayne or any other colde herbe a layd to it at y begynnyng.

**C** De Agarico. **Cap. xv.**  
**A**garicus is hore and dwe in the ſecond degre. Agarpyke is an eygetens that groweth nygh to y rote of a ſpyn tre, in maner of a muſſheron and ſpecially it groweth in Lombardy, and the be to kynde of them, the male and the female, but the female is beſt a hath a rolly ſhape and is very whyte, The male hath longe ſpays, and is not ſo whyte. The female is bytter a holowe wyght as peeces deupped, the male is not ſo, and is ſweyer but ſompyne his lyghneſſe cometh of rottenneſſe, and that is ſene for it powd

tyeth to byekynge. It maye be kepte. iiii. yerres. It purgech flume and melancoly.

**For feuer coridian.**

**Agaynst coridian** & flume naturall for the agayr with other spyes as squinane, and ble the decoction. Another remedy is after that the paspēt is purged w<sup>th</sup> feuer cease not, medle an vnce of Agayr with as moche iuce of sumiterre, and ble it. iiii. o. iiii. heures afore the acces: many haue ben healed by thys onely medecyne.

**Agaynst pliake passyon.**

**Agaynst pliake passyon**, the same medecyne is good, or make it thus, let p<sup>r</sup> parye it haue a clystire mollifycatyle, than take an vnce of Agayr with hony & oyle and some water mitugayr, & make a clystire.

**For streynesse of pyllynge.**

**Agaynst dyslury**, take laxifrage & seche it in wyne, & strayne it, and in sechynge put thereto halfe an vnce of Agayr, & ble it.

**Agaynst fystula.**

**Agaynst fystule**, take salt, cost, grauell of wyne, and Agayr, and make therof a small powdre cōfēt with hony, and were a cante therein, and put it in the soze. This draueth out broken bones, it waitheth p<sup>r</sup> ill fleshe, and healeth the fystule.

**Agaynst Emorroydes.**

**Agaynst Emorroydes**, take powdre of Agayr vnc small medled w<sup>th</sup> iuce of Aylamer warmed by the fyre, were cōfēt therein, and lay to the soze place.

**Agaynst morphew.**

**Agaynst morphew**, take the sayde powdre w<sup>th</sup> bay salt, and lay on p<sup>r</sup> place, but spyt washe it with decoction of Agayr, castorim & squinane: with this p<sup>r</sup> heed ache is appeased caused of abosidaunce of flume, and cōfōrteth the stomake: Or make pylls w<sup>th</sup> iuce of fenel or allelupa, that is tozell de hopy or cuhowes mete.

**De Aneto. Dyll.**

**Anet** is hote and drye in the seconde degre, the seide therof is best in medecyne: and therfore whā Anet is to be

de wyrtten onely, it is to wete p<sup>r</sup> sear: the rote is lytell worth. It ough to be gadred in ver, & may be kepte. iiii. yerres, but it is better reuewed euery yere. The decoction therof is good for thē p<sup>r</sup> may not pylle, and for thē p<sup>r</sup> be tynat gyue lycorupon in spyo pe w<sup>th</sup> suger, & for chylde make a playe ster vpon the nether parte of the bely.

**For the matryce.**

**For dolour of the matryce**, boyle two sayssians of anet in stronge wyne & lay it on the lowe parte of the bely, or w<sup>th</sup> the leues boyled in stronge wyne, be made a suppolytore, and that w<sup>th</sup> draueth the superfluytes of the matryce: and caueth the floures to vynde.

**For emorroydes.**

**Agaynst Emorroydes**, take powdre of nettles and powdre of anet medled with hony, and lay it thereto, and anoynte it, or elles anet and powdre of nettles seue, & lay them on playster wyle, and p<sup>r</sup> sech p<sup>r</sup>ne lay p<sup>r</sup> powdre theron, for it stoppeth: and yf p<sup>r</sup> daynes be swollen medle p<sup>r</sup> powdre with hony & w<sup>th</sup> p<sup>r</sup> of an egge, & lay it to. Decoction of anet & malye helpeth agaynst vomye caused to colde, & agaynst bloudynge of p<sup>r</sup> nose p<sup>r</sup> it be put in the nose chylles. It cōfōrteth p<sup>r</sup> stomake in what maner so euer it is taken, chawed alone, soden in potage, or w<sup>th</sup> fleshe, or in drynke, and lyke wyle it cōfōrteth the bryne.

**De Asfodillo. Asfodilly.**

**Asfodille** is an herbe that hath thre maners. It is called Asfodillus, centum capita, and alburium, and some call it portus cerinus, the grekes do call it aspidilos, the Moores call it polioris, other call it Suburicus, other Rabbion, other asfucus, and other ampularia. This herbe is hote and drye in the seconde degre. It hath leues lyke leke blades, the rote is better in medecine then the leues and is better grene than drye. In the rote is as it were a douues heed, dyuretyche, and hath all the vertues that is spoken

afore of Anet, excepte that it is good agaynst the euyl called tectres apolycie in thys maner.

**For tectres aloppece.**

**Take** hony bees bze and made in powdre, and medle it with iuce of p<sup>r</sup> lavy rote & it wyl be an opacimē couenable for it.

**For stragury.**

**Agaynst stragury**, dyslury, take. iiii. vnces of assodylles w<sup>th</sup> a drāma of laxifrage, and a drāma of myllesolis, or parow, powdre and soden tyll the. iiii. partes be washed, than let p<sup>r</sup> patient drynke it w<sup>th</sup> suger.

**For dryp.**

**Agaynst dryp**, the myddle barke of cydre, and philipendula or drypwoot, of ech iii. drammes soden in. iiii. vnces of iuce of assodyll, and gyue to hym that is seke speyally p<sup>r</sup> it be dryp called leucostemace

**For the eyes.**

**Agaynst the sekenesse of the eyes**, take halfe an vnce of saffron, & an vnce of miterre, and seche them in halfe a pounce of good reed wyne, tyll halfe be wasted in a brasen vessel, and it p<sup>r</sup> secheth maruaylously, and is also good agaynst tectres and aloppece.

**Callium lacine. Scordon vel scordos grece. Chā Arabic. Garkye. Ca. xviii.**

**Calli** is garkye. It is hote & drye in the myddle of the. iiii. degre.

Some saye that there be two maners of garkye, one tame other comune, the other is wylde, and is called stordyon or rampsons, and is hote and drye, but lesse than the tame, & it is not dyscussed of doctours the excellē of p<sup>r</sup> one and other. The wylde worketh meanely & ough to be put in receptes & not the tame, for p<sup>r</sup> tame worketh impertiously we v<sup>se</sup> p<sup>r</sup> floures of p<sup>r</sup> wylde & they ough to be gadred in p<sup>r</sup> ende of primetime, & be hanged to drye in the shadowe. It maye be kepte. iiii. yere in goodnesse, but it is better to haue newe euery yere. Of tame garkye the heed is occupied, it hath vertue to withstand, & put out venym

**For bytynge of venymous beestes.** **Agaynst bytynge of venymous beestes** take garkye, and byr it and lape to the place, also yf it be eaten it putteth venym oute of the bodye, and therfore it is called churles repacle.

**Agaynst wormes in the bely.**

**Agaynst wormes in the bely**, take garkye, peper, a lytell percelly, and iuces of myntes, make of them sawce, & wete poue byde therein. For to open the waynes of the lyuer, & the condye of the wyne make sawce of garkye tempered with wyne, & herbes dyuretyches, and v<sup>se</sup> it.

**Agaynst stragury**, & dyslury, & payne of the guttes seche garkye & make a playster therof and lay it on the bely w<sup>th</sup> the perbe. Garkye nōyeth p<sup>r</sup> spgh for it dyspeth, & it greueth all p<sup>r</sup> membyes of the bodye, yf it be v<sup>se</sup>d out of measure for it engendzeth lepery. The floures of wylde garkye ben dyuretyches and losyng, and who v<sup>se</sup>th thē in wyne or other in draueth they bene good agaynst the stragury, & dyslury. In the antywarie is lytell or nōthynge founde of tame garkye in sechpces, but of p<sup>r</sup> wylde, for it is moze repacle.

**Cocorus. Gladon.**

**Cocorus** is p<sup>r</sup> rote of a water flaggge howe be it, it groweth not onely in water, but it is also founde in hygh groundes. It is hote and drye in the seconde degre. Some call it affrodilyus or benetramy, or sigenciana, or mutica. It ough to be gadred in the begynnynge of somer and the huskes w<sup>th</sup> plucked a waye and chā clouen in. iiii. partes & hāged in p<sup>r</sup> sone to drye p<sup>r</sup> it rotte not for the moistnesse therof. It may be kepte thre yere in vertue. It hath vertue apperatyke to drypde and dyslurie, for the hardnesse of the mylte & of p<sup>r</sup> lyuer, take a. li. of cocorus to what byuiled & lay it. iiii. dayes &. iiii. wyghtes in dynegre thā seche it tyll p<sup>r</sup> dynegre be halfe wasted, than put thereto hony and seche it agayne tyll the dynegre be all dyed, and

than take oymel to the decoction of acozus  
 & take a li. of the iuce, of  $\beta$  powdre, & of  $\beta$   
 fede, and half a li. of vynegre & of oyle,  
 and halfe a li. of armoniake an vnce of a  
 gōme called serapelin. ii. vnces, and lay  
 them all nyght in vynegre & on the mor-  
 nyng seche it to half, & thā put thereto pow-  
 dre of acozus, and to this opntemēt with  
 thy hādes anoynt the the lyuer & the myle  
 $\beta$  is to harde, & p $\beta$ thou wylt make a cito-  
 nic lay it to in maner of a plaster, and the  
 drinke  $\beta$  it is sode in is good for  $\beta$  same se-  
 kenesse, but it ought not to be gyue to the  
 $\beta$  haue  $\beta$  accesle.  $\text{¶}$  Agaynst  $\beta$  Jaundysse  
 seche  $\beta$  rote of aco $\beta$  in water & strayne it  
 & in  $\beta$  strernynge put thereto sode chiches  
 & gyue to  $\beta$  pacient, & that is a souerayne  
 remede p $\beta$   $\beta$  pacient be w $\beta$ out ague, p $\beta$  he  
 haue the ague, make a bathe with the ro-  
 te therof p $\beta$ fecan synd p $\beta$ nough, & p $\beta$  he ha-  
 ue not plente, than put the powder of it  
 in a bagge, and put it in the bathe, or els  
 seche moche of acozus in water, and let  $\beta$   
 pacient ouer it well couered with clothe  
 tyll he swete, that swete purgeth well the  
 harde fleume.

$\text{¶}$  For the webbe in the eye.  
 $\text{¶}$  Agaynst a chyeke spot or webbe in the  
 eye called pannus. Juce of acozus and se-  
 nell egally put in a brisell & set in the son-  
 ne, tyll the moystnesse waste than put ther-  
 to powdre of aloes and seche it a tyll, and  
 strayne it, and put it in a brisell of brasse,  
 and whan nebe is put it to the eye with a  
 fether, and that colethe the eye. and so doth  
 the leues p $\beta$  they be layde thereto. And it is  
 sayd p $\beta$  acozus is bounde to a be hyue the  
 hony bees wyl not fle away but encrease  
 and cause ocher to come thereto.

$\text{¶}$  Armoniacum latine, Allos grece,  
 Falaac arabice. Cap. xx.

**A**rmoniacum is hote and drye in  $\beta$   
 seconde degre. It is  $\beta$  gomme of  
 a tre that is so named also the bowes ben  
 bewed with small cuttes vnderneath in  
 some dayes, and out therof cometh a li-

quor that hardeneth agaynst the bowes,  
 and is called Armoniake. That is to be  
 chosen that is moost clere & whyttest, and  
 is not medled with erthe. Good armony-  
 ake is lyke the whyte of an egge but it is  
 not so whyte. It hath vertue to loose, to  
 dissolue and to lyede.

$\text{¶}$  Agaynst the olde cough.  
 $\text{¶}$  Agaynst the olde cough and moyst, and  
 agaynst asma that is a combrasse of the  
 byrthe caused of chyeke gleymp fleumes,  
 Take two or thye dropes of armonyake  
 with hony, or make pyles with hony and  
 vse them: but fyre let the byrthe be moly-  
 fyed with butter, or lyne fede, or with an  
 herbe called Braucha vlyna or beresfote,  
 powdered.

$\text{¶}$  For the myle.  
 $\text{¶}$  Agaynst the sekenesse of the myle, take  
 armoniake, and galbanum, alpe moche  
 and loften them in vynegre with ware  
 and put thereto powdre of colt, & of worm-  
 wood, and make a cyzopne or opntement  
 and anoynt the myle.

$\text{¶}$  For wormes in the bely.  
 $\text{¶}$  For wormes in the bely, take armony-  
 ake with iuce of wormwood, or perlicaria  
 Arsmert: And for chyliden that can take  
 nothyng by the mouth, take armonyake  
 and iuce of wormwood or arsmert w $\beta$  by-  
 negre, and make a playster, and lay it to  
 the nauill.

$\text{¶}$  Anisum latine & grece, Anisum  
 arabice. Anys. Cap. xxi.

**A**nisum is hote and drye in  $\beta$ . iii.  
 degre. It is also called swete  
 commyn, and it is the fede of an herbe so  
 called. It maye be kept in goodnesse .iii.  
 yeares. It hath vertue to waste, consume  
 and wydo.

$\text{¶}$  For wynde in the body.

$\text{¶}$  Agaynst wynde, & indigestyon, wypry-  
 gnyng of the guttes, or crowlunge, take  
 dyyncke that anys, fenell, and mastpyke,  
 hath ben soden in, or elles the powdre of  
 them with a tytel cynamum, and mastpy-

ksoden. Anys is good agaynst payne of  
 the eares and the wynde, p $\beta$  the decoction  
 therof be layde to it with perytoze.

$\text{¶}$  For the eares.  
 $\text{¶}$  For the payne of the eare p $\beta$  it be caused  
 of moystnesse, put anys in  $\beta$  iuce of lekes  
 and a warme onyon with oyle, and put  
 it to the eare.

$\text{¶}$  Agaynst the matryce.  
 $\text{¶}$  Agaynst the vyce of the matryce, tristera-  
 magna, with decoction of anys, & ocher  
 dyuetyke herbes vnskoppe the opylacyōs  
 of the lyuer, and of the myle.

$\text{¶}$  For hurte in the face.  
 $\text{¶}$  Agaynst blackenesse or brusing comyn-  
 ge of streppes, speccally p $\beta$  they be in the  
 face, byap anys with comyn and medle  $\beta$   
 powdre with ware, and lay to the place.  
 To make myle encrease in a woman or  
 fede to a man, vse powdre of anys in mea-  
 tes or dyynkes: for anys openeth the vay-  
 nes by his heate.

$\text{¶}$  Absinthii latine, absinthion gre-  
 ce. Saricon arabice. Wormwood.

Cap. xxii.

**A**bsinthium, wormwood, is hote  
 and drye in the seconde degre, so-  
 me saye that it is hote in the fyfthe degre,  
 and drye in the secōde. There be two ma-  
 ners of wormwood, one is called ponycke,  
 bycause it groweth in an yle called Pon-  
 cum, for it hath a sauour ponycke or rāke  
 and is grene of colour, & bytter or sowre  
 smell, The ocher manner of wormwood,  
 is som what more whyppe, and not so  
 bytter, and is not of so greate vertue as  
 the other. It ought to be gadied in  $\beta$  ende  
 of here, and dyed in shadowe, and may  
 be kept a yere. Wormwood hath two co-  
 tractes. It hath vertue foraysecomyn-  
 ge of here and bytternesse, & it hath the vertue  
 constipacye or stoppynge by here p $\beta$ teite  
 It is sayd to be of course of chyeke substā-  
 ce for sauour ponycke and bytter, that is  
 therein, for bytter and ponycke chenges ha-  
 ue grosse substānce: therefore who so car-

keth it in ward p $\beta$  it synde grosse or chyeke  
 mater it hardeneth and chyeke it more, &  
 by the hete of it, it loofeth, spiedeth, and  
 wasteth  $\beta$  ocher humours that be thynne,  
 and that it hath cōtrary overacions, and  
 chersoye it ouge not to be taken by p $\beta$  the  
 mater be dyggested, that it may dissolue is  
 by his hete, and whan it is dissolued that  
 it may haue it by his ponytpe.

$\text{¶}$  For wormes.  
 $\text{¶}$  Agaynst wormes of  $\beta$  nauil whā they  
 ben in the bowelles, take iuce of worm-  
 wood with powdre of betony, or centaury  
 or perlicaria, or kynelles of peche.

$\text{¶}$  For the lyuer.

$\text{¶}$  Agaynst opylacion of the lyuer & Jaū-  
 dys, take the iuce of wormwood and leas-  
 ryle, or elles make them in syrope, and  
 vse it with warme water.  $\text{¶}$  Agaynst opp-  
 lacyn of  $\beta$  myle take iuce of wormwood  
 and powdre of colt, and it is also good  
 agaynst opylacyō of  $\beta$  lyuer caused of colt.

$\text{¶}$  For to prouoke the floures in women,  
 make suppolycoz of wormwood in oyle  
 of comyn or in oyle mustelyn, & p $\beta$  is bette.

$\text{¶}$  For heed ache.

$\text{¶}$  Agaynst payne in  $\beta$  heed caused of wy-  
 pours comynge from the stomache, take  
 iuce of wormwood with warme water.

$\text{¶}$  For bronkenesse.

$\text{¶}$  Agaynst bronkenesse, take  $\beta$  same iuce  
 with hony & warme water.

$\text{¶}$  Agaynst hardnesse of the myle to opne  
 wood soden in oyle chopped, and lay thereto  
 or make an opntement with  $\beta$  iuce with  
 vynegre & armonyake with ware & oyle  
 & anoynt  $\beta$  place by the fyre or in  $\beta$  sonne.

$\text{¶}$  Agaynst suffocacyon comynge of colde,  
 take it with vynegre & warme water. p $\beta$   
 thou haue doubte of apoplexy to lose  $\beta$  spe-

che it is a souerayne remedy.  $\text{¶}$  Agaynst  
 palenesse, or lpydyte comynge of the body  
 make a playster with iuce of wormwood  
 powdre of comyn and hony.  $\text{¶}$  Agaynst  
 wormes in the eare, droppe of  $\beta$  iuce ther-  
 in. The iuce bronken cleareth  $\beta$  syght. p $\beta$

It be put in the eye it taketh a waye the red-  
nelle of þe welbe called pānus. It kepeth  
gownes and hokes fro myce & wormes.  
¶ Under Dialcorides, for to haue the iuce  
gadze it in the ende of Maye, for to kepe  
the herbe gadze whan the floures spyng  
ge, laye it in the shadowe, It wyl kepe  
two yeres.

¶ Anacardus latine & grece.

Cap. xliii.

**A**nacardus is þe frutes of a tre that  
groweth in Inde. Some say that  
they ben whelpes of oliphantes, but that  
is not true. They ben hore and dye in þe  
thynde degre, some say in þe fourth. The he  
uyest & ful of humours is best. They may  
be kept. xxx. yere, & they ought to be kept  
in a place not to hore nor to moyst, þe they  
be taken alone deeth foloweth or Leyre.

¶ For forgetynge.

¶ Agaynst forgetynge, see the castorium  
in stronge vynegre, put thereto of the hu-  
mour of Anacarde, and anoynt the hynde  
parte of the heed.

¶ Agaynst tetters.

¶ Agaynst spyedynge tetters, take orpyge  
melted with þe iuce of anacardes fyrst  
walke the place & than anoynt it, but lete  
it not lye to longe for it wyl to grete payne  
& make it holow but walke þe place often  
in hore water, & anoynt it often.

¶ Agaynst moyste take sauge worme  
wood. And that is within colloquintida,  
or wylde gourdes put in powdre & cōfyt  
with the iuce of anacardus, or these thyn-  
ges confytes in wyne and soden & made  
in playster be layde thereto.

¶ Agaynst forgetfulnesse.

¶ A confeccon that is called Theodozi-  
con anacardium where ben þe pyneppall  
medecyns is good agaynst forgetfulnesse  
and healeth the lepy.

¶ Amigdala latine. Lanet arabice, &  
grece. Almondes. Cap. xliiii.

**A**mgdala dulcia, ben swete Almo-  
des, they be hore and moyste in þe

fyfthe degre. Galienus sayth that these al-  
mondes haue some byternelle, but it is  
percepued whan they begyn to waxe old  
and they bene of the same accyon for no  
ryfpyng of the body as nuttes be, and be  
stronge and yll to dygest, bycause of there  
unctuosityte, and they coune into colicke  
humours, but they be not so noysome to  
the stomake as nuttes bene. And therfore  
almondes taken betwene newe and olde  
be meanes betwene the veray stowe and  
bytter. They clesse the fylthe of the bo-  
dy of the lunges, and of the reynes, and  
prouoketh vryn, and distoppeth the opp-  
lacions of the spuer, and therfore the by-  
ter bene gyuen in medecynes, & the swete  
for nouryfyng. The oyle of the swete  
almondes is the beste. The harder & wher-  
rer that they be, whan they shoulde be eaten  
lete them be blancheth, and dyed with  
suger or hony. Greene almondes be moze  
sende & softer by the moysture þe they haue  
and be moze worthy than the olde & dye,  
but þe the olde were blancheth, & layde a  
nyght in warme water they wolde be se-  
lawes to the grene in goodnesse, & þe the  
grene be eaten or they haue huskes they  
confort greatly the gomes and wagher  
the heate of the stomake.

¶ Of bytter almondes. Ca. xlv.

**B**ytter almondes as Isaac sayth, bene  
dye in the ende of the seconde de-  
gre. They mollifye thycke and grosse hu-  
mours, and therfore they clesse the spuer  
and the longes of the stomake humours  
and also open the opplacions of the spuer  
and waster the hardnesse of þe myle and  
breaker the great wyndes spede in the  
bowelles named colon & prouoketh vryn  
and clesseth the fylthe of the reynes, and  
of the matryce, and putteth out the opp-  
lacions. ¶ If they be blancheth and dryde,  
& made a pessaye they cause the floures in  
women to renne. ¶ Also they put the co-  
ten humours out of the body and apprase  
þe paynes in the hely, & engendyeth slepe.

And if they be gyuen to dyspnte with Am-  
dum, and mynces, they helpe lpyghly the  
vryn, & destoyeth the stone. And if they  
be cōfyed with vynegre they take a waye  
the sekenesse fro the face, if they be taken  
to dyspnte with good wyne they ease grete  
ly agaynst the longe ague.

¶ Agaynst encombraunces  
of the bryche.

¶ Agaynst encombraunce of þe bryche that  
is called alina, and agaynst cough caused  
of colde, byr bytter almondes and make  
dyothe or praye of them, and put suger to  
them to take a waye the byternelle.

¶ Agaynst defnesse.

¶ Agaynst defnesse in the eares byrse al-  
mondes, and betwene two leues lay the  
vnder hore eiers, or allyes, and than pres-  
se out the oyle, and droppe it into the ear-  
res, if the heyrnge be stopped or if anye  
mater come out.

¶ Agaynst wormes in the hely, put of the  
lard oyle on the meate with floure of by-  
ter luppys, or make a playster therof, and  
lay it to the nauill. The floures cōfyed  
shall be prouoked if pessaye be made of  
this oyle & put within, or make a supposy-  
tory of Trifera magna in the same oyle.

¶ De Aristologia rothda vel accage  
vel carabuth latine. Aristō vel setala  
gos arabice. Apiston vel pauodicia  
grece. Smier wort or meke galyngeale  
Cap. xlv.

**A**ristologia hath two kyndes, the  
one rounde and the other longe,  
Eche of them is hoot and dye in the se-  
conde degre. Some say that þe dyeth is in  
the thynde degre. The rounde is best for  
yle of physpe, and the rothe is better than  
the leues. The rothe is gadzed or the her-  
be bere floures. The leues & the floures  
cōfyed haue vertue to dyssoleue, vnkrye,  
& waste, and to put out venym. It is kept  
ii. yeres.

¶ Agaynst venym and byrnyng of veny-  
mous beles take the powdre therof with

juce of myntes, & powdre therof waster  
deed fleshe anone, þe a tent be made and  
were in hony powdre herof cast theron &  
put in a sylke destoye the deed fleshe.

¶ For a deed chyld.

¶ To deliuer a deed chyld, seche this ro-  
the in wyne & oyle and make a foundacion  
¶ Agaynst trouble of the bryche caused of  
hoist humour make a confeccon, & two  
pices of rotes of aristologia put to pow-  
dre, and the thynde of gencyan with hony.  
¶ Agaynst the fallpyng eyll, take rothe  
aristologia, euforbium, castoreum, quye  
byrmstone, and make a decocccon in oyle  
petroleum, or in oyle mustelyn, or at lest  
in comun oyle, and cher with anone the  
rydge of þe backe fro the necke downward.  
The powdre therof with vynegre helth  
the smert of scabbes.

¶ Aristologia longa latine.

Reed mader.

**A**ristologia longa is so named be-  
cause the rothe is longe, & slender.  
Some call it Erratica, other melacopia,  
other ephella, other clesicia, the romayns  
call it peritonis, longe aristologia hath  
the vertue of the rothe. Wher sayth that  
it hath many good vertues.

¶ Gadze grete quantite therof and dyspnte  
and whan nede is make smoke therof  
vnder the beddes where seke chylde lyeth.  
It maketh the pacyfe meyn maruclously  
and byngeth hym to helth. Also this smoke  
dyspueth all deuplyf benesse & as trouble  
ble out of the house. Also this herbe grene  
stapeth and layde to where ony thorne  
prens is draweth it out.

¶ Agaynst the cankre.

¶ For cankre in the gōmes, take this her-  
be, peper, the rothe of gladi and myrre, &  
make powdre of them and rubbe the gōm-  
mes, and it taketh a waye rottenesse.

¶ Agaynst payne of the myle  
and colyke.

¶ Agaynst payne of the myle and colyke  
passyon, the iuce therof steepned with wa-



tee and gyuen to bynke. It openeth grete  
celpe the mple, and wasteth the payne of  
colyke. It helpeth paralytikes, and byn-  
dooth the ache of the wombe.

**A**mbra laryne et grece. Hambar  
Arabyce: Amber. Ca. xviii

**A**mbre is hote and drye in the se-  
conde degre. Some saye that it is  
the spame of a whale. Other saye that it  
is the secōdyne that the causerh whan the  
hath spawned, but that is not true, for it  
is an vnpure thyng, & hath a sangwyne  
colour, and the good ambre is whye, but  
who can fynde any that is gray it is the  
best, the blacke is nought, for it is coliter-  
seyte in thys maner. A lytell ambre is me-  
dled w<sup>th</sup> lignū aloes, storax calamita, lab-  
danū tempred with muske & rose water,  
but the counterseyte is knowne frome the  
good bycause it may be chauffed in a hāte  
as ware, but a good can not. It hath ver-  
eue to comfōrt and maye be kepte longe.

**A**gaynst sayntynge of a hert. A

**A**gaynst sayntynge of the herte called  
syncope, make pyles w<sup>th</sup> a dragme of  
ambre, and an vñce of lignum aloes, and  
two dragmes of the bone in a hertes hert  
put in powdye and herte in rose water &  
gyue. ii. or. iii. of the sayd pyles to the pa-  
tyent whan he gooth to bedd or to slepe.

**A**gaynst the fallynge euill. B

**A**gaynst epylent fallynge, put ambre  
and of the bone of an hertes herte in a ves-  
sell of glasse in the fyre on the cooles, and  
let a paynt take the smoke at hys mouth  
and nose thylles.

**A**gaynst the matryce. L

**A**gaynst suffocayon of a matryce whā  
it presseth the spīall membyes, take Am-  
bre in a vessell of glasse with other were  
smellyng thynges, or it onely, and let the  
smoke be receaued by the natural cōduyte  
of the woman, and that same tyme let the  
woman haue stynkyng thynges at her nose,  
as it were a metche kyndled in oyle, &  
than put out: The master sayth that with

the sayd smoke he healed a noble lady of a  
same dysple. And it is to wyte a gaynst  
the fallynge of a matryce stynkyng thynges  
ought to be vñd beneth, and were a  
boue, and in the suffocayon the contrary  
to be had.

**A** De Arthemisia. Mugwort  
or moder wort. Cap. xxix.

**A**rthemisia. Mugwort, is in the  
kyndes. that is to wyte, the grete  
the myddle & the small: but now we wyll  
speke of the grete. It is hote and drye in  
the thyrde degre, and it is called the mō-  
ther of herbes. The Romayns do call it  
Regina, other call it Ceratoz, other Ephe-  
lia, other parermon, other apolytes, other  
Arthemisia, other Succola, other Apopas  
other vtropium, other Cereste, other Ep-  
racilla, other Cronis, other Subastes,  
other Obstantepon, other Amoromy, &  
other gomolestus, other Pylaterio, other  
Fecula. The Egypciens call it Sabalar,  
other Cerobolus, and other Tanapacia.

It groweth in sandy places on hilles, &  
in gardyns. It hath leues toward whyte  
as an oke. Of this mugworthe the leues  
and the floures behoure in medecyne  
more than the rote, & is better grene than  
dye. It may be kepte a yere in bōiter. It  
is good agaynst sterilyte or baraynnesse  
in a woman causeth of dysche, and it may  
be knowne well ynough whan it is cau-  
sed of one or other by the cōplexyon of the  
woman, and yf she be faete or leane, and  
it ought to be gyue in this maner. Take  
powdye of Mugwort with the rote of an  
herbe called bystorte, and nymyg of eche  
alyke moche, than let it be conspect with  
hony in the maner of a lectuary, and let  
it be vñd at moztowe, and euen, with the  
decoction of mugwort, but it is better  
to make a barbe in water sodē with mug-  
wort & Laurell, or els make somēcayon  
vpon the party of the matryce w<sup>th</sup> the same  
decoction, and for the same is good deco-  
ction of Mugwort soden in comun oyle,

or in nut oyle.

**A**gaynst the floures. A

**A**gaynst a floures wholden in womē,  
make a pessaire of iuce of Mugwort, or  
water that it is soden in and lay to it.

**A** For collyfnesse. B

**A**gaynst tenalmon or collyfnesse caused  
of colde, let the paynt receaue at hys folde  
demēt smoke of colophonia layde on hote  
soles, than here mugwort on a tyle, and  
let the paynt syt thereon. Probacum est.

**A** For pyles. L

**A**gaynst pyles that growe ngyh a folde  
demēt called glandes or artryces let the  
be opened, and powdye of mugwort, and  
hore hounde lay on them.

**A** For mygreym. D

**A**gaynst payne of the heede called my-  
greym or cephalē gyue some hore oppate,  
& the decoction of mugwort. Macer sayth  
he that bereth it on hym in walkyng we-  
tyeth not. It is also good agaynst euill  
thoughtes, and stopeth the eyes from har-  
mes, and all deuplyshenē the fleeth fro the  
place where it is.

**A** For payne in the bely. L

**A**gaynst ache of a bely, mugwort pow-  
der, and lay thereon, helpeth maruelously.

**A**gaynst ache in the guttes. F

**A**gaynst ache of the bowelles, powdye  
of mugwort dyken with hony ealeth gre-  
te, & is good agaynst many other leke-  
nesles as macer sayth. **A** To opē the flou-  
res in woman, gyue her to bynke mug-  
wort sodē in water. Also a smoke of mug-  
wort prouoketh the floures yf it be taken  
beneth. Also the dysche that it is sodē in  
often dyken leteth not women be dely-  
uered afoze they tyme, & so doth the herbe  
yf it be layde to the nauill. Also yf it be  
brused and layd to the matryce it byketh  
and softeneth the hardnesse of inflacyō of  
it, and hath many other vertues, and is  
called arthemisia monodora.

**A** De Arthemisia minor. Of the  
myddle mugwort. Cap. xxx.

**A**rthemisia minor the myddle mug-  
wort is called tagantes in Grece, &  
dompens call it geplanterius, & the  
mayns cannis, the egypciens Rym, other  
call it camarys and other tanapacia.

**A** For the bladder. A

**A**gaynst ache of the bladder, agaynst  
strangury and dysury take mugwort ca-  
gates one dragme, and gyue it with halfe  
a pynte of wyne, and gyue it to them whā  
haue no feuer with warme wyne, and yf  
shall be good psofe.

**A** For the brest. B

**A**gaynst payne of the brest and the reb-  
bes bruse it with vynegyre and laye so it  
and he shall be hole the thyrde daye.

**A** For the synewes. L

**A** For the payne of a synewes, take the  
herbe in comune oyle, & lay thereon, it he-  
leth and helpeth maruelously.

**A** For the fete. B

**A**gaynst payne of the fete, yf any hath  
bene brused or crushed, etc to rote of the  
mugwort with hony & it ealeth grete.

**A** To make a chyld meye. L

**A** To make a chyld meye, hange a bone  
dell of mugwort, tagant or make smole  
ether of vnder the chyldes bōde, for it  
kech a way any from them.

**A** De Arthemisia minima called Lep-  
tylos, the lesse mugwort. Cap. xxxi.

**A**rthemisia minima leptylos is  
a lesse mugwort, that other wyse  
is called maticary, & hath a sauour by the  
elere whan it is rubbed or brused.

**A**gaynst the stomake. A

**A**gaynst the payne of the stomake yf it  
be caused of colde byay this mugwort gre-  
ne w<sup>th</sup> oyle of almondes warme in maner  
of a playster, lay it to the stomake and the  
paynt shall be hole in. v. dayes. Also yf  
it be layde vnder the doze of a hous, man  
nor woman can not attone in that hous.

**A**gaynst the synewes. B

**A**gaynst ache of the synewes, and the  
kyng of the synewes, anyoyne a synewes  
L. d.

swich rure of this herbe medled with oyle of roses warmed: It taketh away all paynes of hachynge, and all dyces caused of exumayke humours that come to þe synewes. It is to wete þe Diana solid these the mug wozes & they verrus. **¶** Take this same herbe to Leraurus, which proueth the herpes therof many tymes, & therfore Diana named it Archemesia. It ought to be gathered in Maye or July.

**¶** Cereum latine, Ori orios grece, vnynegre. Cap. xxii.

**A** Lecum vnynegre is colde and drye in the seconde degree. It hath verue penetrayle to pence, thyrll, and deuyde. And it hath verue constructiue that cometh by hye qualites that ben colde & drye. Vnynegre maye be made thus, put wyne in a vessell halfe full, and vncoverd, and it wyl become vnynegre. Or elles here stele or a stone, and put it to the wyne in an vncovered vessell, & let it sit. or.iii. dayes in shonne with salte, or elles a vessell ful of wyne vnstoped be wel boyled in water. And yf thou wylt knowe þe vnynegre be good or badde, shewe some on the drye reth or vpon þe pte yf it boyle or frothe it is good or elles not.

**¶** Agaynst vomye.

**¶** Agaynst vomye or fluxe of the wombe seche roses, tamarins, and nutres of galles in vnynegre, and therin were wolles or a sponge and yf it be vomye lay it to þe sto make, & yf it be fluxe lay it to þe reynes or on the naupill. Also the syrope called syrus pus acetosus helpeth the syngle, double terepan, and cordian, salte flewyne, and to all maner of agues, yf it be taken in the moynynge with warme water. The syrope cygre densified & quickeneth the mater and it is made thus, melte sugre in vnynegre, and seche it tyll it be mete for the case that ye wyl put it in, and yf ye wyl haue it dyuretyke seche it more, the syrope of vnynegre is good agaynst hote mater, and vnynegre is good agaynst colde, for of vny-

negre and hony is made orpymel, soumye me symple and soumye composide. The symple is made the.ii. partes of vnynegre and the thyrde of hony, and it ought to be soden tyll it be as thyrke as hony. The compaunde is made thus, Take the sores of percelp, of fenell, and of linalashe, and brulle them a lytell, and lay them in vnynegre a daye and nyght, and on the seconde daye seche them toggyder, and streyne them, and in the vnynegre also streyned put to the thyrde parte of hony, & than seche it as the symple. Orimel Iquibetum is made in this wyse, Take an herbe called asquill or water onyde, and lay it in water all a nyght and daye, chanse the, and streyne it, thā put thereto the thyrde parte of hony, but the insyde and ouer syde of the asquill must be taken awaye and the myddle parte vled, and pte haue not asquill take a rape rote, and do with all as it is afore sayde. Orimel symple or compost ought to be gyuen agaynst colde mater, for it cypeth and dygesteth it.

**¶** For the appetyte.

**¶** Vnynegre comforteth the appetyte in this maner. Take sauge, percelp, peper, and mynces, and stampe them and temper them with vnynegre, and make sauge for tyll the. It wyl cause appetyte, and also fleshe eaten with vnynegre, comforteth, and greeeth appetyte. Yf vnynegre be vled with a full stomake it vnbyndeth the wombe, and with an empty stomake it vnbyndeth it. It is good for them that be wyke of sekenesse in this maner. Colde brede & were it in vnynegre, & with þe colde rubbe þe mouth, þe nose thyrles, and bynde it on the pullable baynes, for it comforteth the patient & the appetyte. For the appetyte it were better wet in the iuce of mynte.

**¶** Agaynst lptarge.

**¶** Vnynegre is good agaynst lptarge, and fransy, yf it be rubbed to þe face & hādes with salt & for þe same yf þe heed shauld be washe with the decoction of vnynegre & callosi.

**¶** De Alcamia Alcamet. Ca. xxiii.

**A** Alcamia is an herbe that is colde in the first degree and drye in the first degree of the seconde. It hath herbe found in places beyond the see, and especially in Cypell. And yf it be not found in all countreys, they that haue to make powdre thereof and beate it into byuers regions. It hath the nature of lence & it is good for to cleanse þe face in chynia. **¶** Who that wyl cleanse or vnbynde the herbe, the acmes, or other parte of the bodye shal go to the backe and walthe that parte with warme water. Then take alcamia tempered with a wyche of an egge and vnynegre, and vnbynde it with a whyte after the anoyntynge walthe agayne with warme water & walthe þe face. iii. dayes after. And it is to wete that the places so anoynted the first daye wyl appere soule the seconde daye lalle, the thyrde daye yet lalle, & on the fourth daye lalle and cleere. In this maner is healed the morpheyte & it be curable. For to ease and helpe woundes to is good yf to be vnbyndeth as in þe face, the nose, or in other places cartilaginous or grythylles, and yf ye haue no alcamia powdre of lencian with the same. **¶** To stande of vnynegre.

**¶** Yf ye wyl stande of vnynegre Naples, or here, or any other parte in need colour temper alcamia in vnynegre or water, yf ye wyl haue blacke colour temper it to oyle and and anoynte the place, and than let it drye, scarcely good. **¶** Haynyng. A daye, but by iute of wyndes or by the walpyng of the wynde, or of his owne hūe and vnynegre, yf ye wyl stande it to followe colour temper it with wateryll.

**¶** Auripigmentum vel arsenicum latine. Arabice. Symb. Ca. xxiiii.

**A** Auripigmentum is hote and drye in the fourth degree. It is made of a bayne of þe earth vnbyndeth, departhyng, byndeth and cleareth. Auripigmentum

is attentum to two maner of uses and þe low. The yelow is put in vye of a countre. **¶** For the bryche.

**¶** Agaynst lerynge of þe bryche causyng of moynnes, laye orpymel vpon hote emers & let the patient stoupe downe, & receyue the smoke thereof through a pyple of fenell and for the same take.iii. dragmes of orpymel with a cere egges or with wyne or womans mylke, othes of wyse in wyche. **¶** For cough.

**¶** For the cough take a dragme with the afore sayd chynge with quicke vnbyndeth lyme and orpymel is made pilocorum & is a medecyne to take heate to any place and is made thus. Take.iiii. dragmes of vnbyndeth lyme, and quence it in water, & put thereto two dragmes of orpymel, and seche them tyll they be soden enough, whā a rughe skyn put to them maye lyghtly be scalded or pylled with þe haude. If ye wyl take the heere awaye of any parte of your bodye be in a warme place and anoynte þe parte with the sayde medecyne, for elles it wolde slep yf it were washed with colde water or hote thā mylke warme. So as put thereto comyn & Aloe because it wolte not slep, other to the thyrde parte of orpymel, and.ii. partes of comynne, that is maye take awaye the heere more easily.

**¶** For tetters.

**¶** Agaynst tetters syren yllge or not syren dyng, take two partes of whyte sope, or frenche sope, and thyrte parte of orpymel and make an ointment thereof & anoynte the place, but walthe the tetters sytte and dyer with warme water, or els it wolde sette the good fleshe as well as the badde and thus walthe.iii. or.ii. tymes and this is good also for the whyte morphey and the blacke. If ye wyl haue the heere growe in certayne partes of the bodye, first pull them out that growe there and anoynte the place with oyle of Jussquame or henbane, & orpymel conyct together. Oyle of Jussquame is made thus. Way

the roe of the harte and in p'tenes collett  
vnder hote allies, ad than wydge out and  
this oyle is good to be vsed, Or els seche  
this seide with comyn oyle, and strayne it.  
To make p'nyles clere, take gome cal-  
led setapine, and medle it with powdye  
of oppymene, and therewith anoyne them.

**Aspalum grece, Bitumen Ju-**  
**darum latine.** Cap. xxxv.

**A**spalum is est bitumen Iudaicū  
It is a maner of erth that cometh  
fro parties of beyonde p'le & Jude, and  
is heup & blacke in colour. Some say that  
Aspalum is made of p'le of a lake har  
deneth w' chaille in p' which lake Sodome  
me & Gomorre perished. It hath vertue  
to ease, to waste, and to drawe, and it may  
be kept longe. It is good for woldes p'f  
te the powdye be layde to a wounde dye,  
be the wounde large or longe.

**For the marreye.**

It is good also for the passions of the  
marreye take down wardes or bywardes  
in this maner p'f the marreye p'lesse p' best  
as p'p'rtuall members, lest the woman  
receyue the smoke therof at her mouth, &  
p'f be down wardes or take lye her take  
p'fume at the oryfoe or w' a quyl of fenell  
It hath an abominable smoke & therfoze  
it is good for this mater, as it is sayde.

**For the heed.**

It is good to purge the skynne of the  
heed, and for them that ben slepp, and for  
them p' haue lye large or stomerunge euill  
in this maner, make pouidye of Aspalum  
and castorium, & make p'yles with iuce  
of rue and sawge, and knede be dissolue  
one or two in iuce of rue or in wyne, and  
be put in p' nose, p'yles the p'p'rt lyenge  
p'p'rt with an instrument p'p'rt ther  
foze called nasale.

**For p'p'rt passion.**

Agaynst p'p'rt passion take an ounce of  
aspalum powdred and put it in a p'p'rt in  
orimel spullitum, and in the morning  
strayne it and make a glyster.

**Agaynst.**

**Cap. xxxvi.**

**A**ntum is an herbe that some call  
petron. It groweth in watry pla-  
ces and ditches. The leues ben lesse than  
letuce leues and ben hogged as fernes and  
be very greens drawngs to wrome, and  
the haunches therof is ii. subptes longe  
and is hygge as a fenger.

**For the marreye.**

Thys hath some vertue agaynst bys-  
nyng or scalyng or flyng, p'f be hyusen  
a layde to p' place. For to loose the wom-  
be a comouoke bysnyng, pur p' rote of this  
herbe in powdye, and drynke it w' way-  
me water, and that helpeth maruolously.  
It is good for them that haue the p'p'rt,  
or the crampe, or bysnyng of the syn-  
wes, or other members.

**Agaynst flux of bloude.**

Agaynst flux of bloude of p' nose comyn-  
ge of some corrupt vayne, this herbe ear-  
ten healeth the corrupcyon of the vayne,  
and gnueth helpe.

**Adianchos. Wyden wede. Ca. xxxvii.**

**A**dianchos is an herbe, some call  
it gallitricum, but p' herbe hygge  
politicum is an other herbe. This herbe  
Adianchos hath leues lyke to coriandre,  
& hath a stalk somwhat blacke, and grow-  
eth in hedges, and we v'le the leues in  
medecyne and not the roe, for it is good  
for nothyng. It hath vertue hote & moyst  
in the first degre.

**For the byrche.**

For the chascan nor drawe they byrche  
but as it were by spghes, and for p' fau-  
dys, and for stranguy, dysurp, & to byrche  
the stone in p' bladder. Seche adianchos  
in water, and make p'p'rt of the decocty-  
on with sugre, and gnueth it early, as the  
syngge of the daye & lete the p'p'rt dyne,  
he halfe a p'nt of the decocty on water, &  
this ougth to be gnueth to them that haue  
the ague w' the layde dyscalce, & for them  
that haue not the leuer, lete the syngge be  
made with honp and be gnueth w' the feng.

the roe of the harte, but in l'p'rt of the harte  
the roe of the harte, but in l'p'rt of the harte  
of bysnyng or bone w'ore, p'p'rt of the harte  
me, and thou shalt make maruolously  
good agaynst opylacion of the harte, and  
empeccad of colde. It p'p'rt of the harte  
to wome and stoppeth flux of the harte  
This herbe adianchos hath leues lyke  
p'p'rt of the harte to p' make maruolously  
toch with p'f it be bysnyng or l'p'rt of the harte  
spynge of a dogge helecth the harte, and of  
thys herbe p' grene is better than l'p'rt.

**De agrimonia. Agrimonia.**  
**A**grimonia is an herbe that some  
call it vauone, other call it agrimonia,  
the Romaynes agrimonia, other call it  
other sterhalis, other call it Agrimonia,  
mialis other dmicir, other call it other  
agircinia, other aluella. It groweth on  
hilles in playne felde, & about hedges.

**For the eyes.**

Agaynst payne of the eyes, and p'p'rt  
ues. Take agrimonia grene, and make  
lay it to the eyes, it taketh away the  
nelle & p' colour, p'f ye haue no gnueth  
dye steeped a day in wome water, & p'p'rt  
ne in the wombe drynke agrimonia with  
the roe.

**For bysnyng.**

Agaynst bysnyng and bypunge, bys-  
this herbe with grece, & a plaster of l'p'rt  
to it, it cealeth the ache and bysnyng.

**For bypunge of a serpent.**

Agaynst bypunge of a serpent, byp-  
mous best, take two dragmes of p'p'rt  
of agrimonia, w' ii. measures of wyne, & so  
called ciatus, & it will cast away the roe.

**For a wounde.**

For a wounde of a serpent, byp-  
this agrimonia with wyne, and lay  
thereto, it will be hole anon.

**For the myle.**

Agaynst often eaten healeth the myle  
of the myle.

**For apostume.**

Agaynst apostume medle agrimonia

the roe of the harte, but in l'p'rt of the harte  
the roe of the harte, but in l'p'rt of the harte  
of bysnyng or bone w'ore, p'p'rt of the harte  
me, and thou shalt make maruolously  
good agaynst opylacion of the harte, and  
empeccad of colde. It p'p'rt of the harte  
to wome and stoppeth flux of the harte  
This herbe adianchos hath leues lyke  
p'p'rt of the harte to p' make maruolously  
toch with p'f it be bysnyng or l'p'rt of the harte  
spynge of a dogge helecth the harte, and of  
thys herbe p' grene is better than l'p'rt.

**De agrimonia. Agrimonia.**  
**A**grimonia is an herbe that some  
call it vauone, other call it agrimonia,  
the Romaynes agrimonia, other call it  
other sterhalis, other call it Agrimonia,  
mialis other dmicir, other call it other  
agircinia, other aluella. It groweth on  
hilles in playne felde, & about hedges.

**For the eyes.**  
Agaynst payne of the eyes, and p'p'rt  
ues. Take agrimonia grene, and make  
lay it to the eyes, it taketh away the  
nelle & p' colour, p'f ye haue no gnueth  
dye steeped a day in wome water, & p'p'rt  
ne in the wombe drynke agrimonia with  
the roe.

**For bysnyng.**

Agaynst bysnyng and bypunge, bys-  
this herbe with grece, & a plaster of l'p'rt  
to it, it cealeth the ache and bysnyng.

**For bypunge of a serpent.**

Agaynst bypunge of a serpent, byp-  
mous best, take two dragmes of p'p'rt  
of agrimonia, w' ii. measures of wyne, & so  
called ciatus, & it will cast away the roe.

**For a wounde.**

For a wounde of a serpent, byp-  
this agrimonia with wyne, and lay  
thereto, it will be hole anon.

**For the myle.**

Agaynst often eaten healeth the myle  
of the myle.

**For apostume.**

Agaynst apostume medle agrimonia



lyner sege and make a plaster and lay it on. It strengtheneth syneth and bethereth persynely pte it be often renewed.

**For ache of synethes.**

**Agaynst ache of the synethes and Joynetes,** walthe them with  $\beta$  decoctio of alcea and conuerge or serwal, whan lay it playster wyse, It healeth wonderously.

**For dry cough.**

**Agaynst greuous drycough** make electuary of the roze of alcea well and clemyfoden, than anoynte it small on a tyncher and take therof a ponde, and two ponde of wythe honny, seche all togider and styre them well, and whan thou wyll wyte pte they be sode ynough, lay a lytell of it vpon a marble, and lete it coole, and whan it is throughe colde pte the synger cleue not it is soden ynough, take it fro the fyre and put gynger poude & kynnelles of pynes well sicced half a ponde, & mengle them wel, & set them sause, and let the pacien use this electuary at nyght and moynynge.

**De astula regia. Woodroue. Cap. xli.**

**Ascula regia** is an herbe so called. It is good agaynst cupples of the mouth, and agaynst corynge, pte it be boyled in wyne, and the mouthe walshed therewith, forth with the pacien shall fele hym eased of his payne.

**De ambrosiana. Hyndbele. Ca. xlii.**

**Ambrosiana** is an herbe lyke to euapatorium, or wylde sawge, but it is not so longe.

**For the mple.**

**Agaynst opylacion of the mple or drypse,** at the begynnyng of the schenelle, or agaynst woymes in the wombe the wyne water that it is soden in often cymes dyken healeth that dyscase pte it come of cogenyng of colde humours.

**De Alara. Cap. xliii.**

**Alara or Alarium** is called **Alarchea**. Some call it **vulgago** that is **asarabacara**. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degre. The wyne or water that it is

comen in groweth wyne, and the flower in women myghtely, and therwith it is good agaynst the opylacion of  $\beta$  lyues caused of colde mater.

**For the mple & drypse.**

**It is good for the mple and drypse,** for the sepyrke passon it multiplyeth greatly. If it be taken in drynke is awyler to the paynes of the maccye. It yeldeth good colour to them  $\beta$  haue icteris or talydys. Also it purgeth the wombe, and specially flewme at the mouth, and causeth vompte, and is all mooste as violence to prouoke vompte as wythe cleboze or politer, but it is not so stronge. And therfore the nature of the pacien that it shall be gyuen to oughe to be consydered, pte he be stronge, his age, pte he be latre or leane, & in what region he dwelleth, for it is more surely gyue to a fat man than to a leane and in a colde regyon than in a hote. And it oughe to be gyue thus. Take xxx. leues of asarabacara and laye them in wyne all a nyght, & on the morow beate them well and gyue them to drynke with the same wyne, or seche them with sac porke, & gyue it hym to eate, & drynke stronge wyne after it pte he wyll.

This nombre of xxx. leues oughe to be gyuen to the strongest, & to other after theyr age and strength. And it is to wyte that whan it is wytten in receptes asarabacara, it is ment the rozes and not  $\beta$  leues but pte the leues be named expressely.

**De Atropice. Arache. Ca. xliiii.**

**Atropice** is an herbe named **Arache**. It is colde in the fyrst degre, and moyste in the seconde, some call it **Attratar**, or **Atropastis**, other **crisolocano**. It is vlen in the hachin to make portage. It hath vertue to loude the wombe, & multiplyeth all hardnesse and healeth all opylacions caused of the sayde hardnesse.

**For the perle in the eye.**

**This herbe** put in playster healeth the perle in the eye, & canker is so fall. It is

sayd that this herbe noursyshed hys lytell and  $\beta$  ledyng therof is watry & moyste and is sone put out of  $\beta$  body, neether the lytle is good in medecyne for  $\beta$  vyltynge therof and therfore pte it be chopped & layde on a postumes it cooleth & restretheth the. The seche therof is teperate & byndynge, and it is good for them that haue  $\beta$  jaundys by opylacion or stoppyng of the lyuer.

**For vompte.**

**Two dragmes of this seche** with honny and warme water prouoketh vompte in coleryche personnes.

**Agaynst sacer ignis.**

**Agaynst akenelle called sacer ignis,** or holy fyre, stampe this herbe & lay therto. And agaynst podagre or swellynge schenelle akynge of the fete, braye the herbe with hanny & vnyngre, it helpeth greatly.

**Agaynst jaundys.**

**For talydys** as Galen sayth the drynke that is soden in is very good.

**Also the water** that the seche of **Arache** is soden in with the rozes of capes and a lytel vynegre dyonken in great quantite purgeth the stomake of flewme and coles at the mouth.

**De Anthera.**

**Cap. xlv.**

**Anthera** hath a yelow floure. It is specially good agaynst flux of the wombe, and ouermoche vompte. Also it is good agaynst  $\beta$  moystnesse of the luette that descendeth fro the heed, pte it be layde therto with powdre of canell.

**For the foundement.**

**For the small cleftes** that bledeth in the foundement, lay therto powdre of anthera, or anoynte them with water that dragagan hath ben chaused in. Whan a tothe is drawen, a blede to moche make a gargysme or water of lycour that anthera hath ben soden in with vynegre & walthe poure mouth therewith.

**De Anchoza.**

**Cap. xlv.**

**Anchoza** is an herbe called **actroze**. It hath a lytell roze lyke the stone

of a cocke, and is blacke in houte and hath a better smell. And hath is very poyntke as calamita aboractio. It groweth on hilles, and in crevices.

**For the maccye.**

**For the vyltynge of the maccye** and of the maccye couerage of robe capte. Take the drynke that it hath be soden in, or make powdre of the roze and make electuary with honny, and it wyll take away the payne, & is fleeth  $\beta$  moymes in the wombe is good agaynst byndynge of a berymone dait.

**De Augia. Ores.**

**Cap. xlv.**

**Aena** in an herbe, the seche of it is called **Ores**. It is colde and moyste in the thyrde degre. It hath lyke vertue of barley meal for the graphic theto. Take oremele groted fene cryed, and beere them in a moyster, and put warme water by lytell & lytell therto, and streyne it throughe a fyne stamp, and seche it tyll it be tyche than put therto almonde symple and sugar a good quantite, & it is good for them that hich hoer and soze ague.

**For apostume.**

**This meate** is good for them that haue apostumes in the inward members, and noursyngit syneth abstinence, and dryeth the humours that harmeth.

**Camos. Woodney. or peny wort.**

**Cap. xlv.**

**Camos**, **Pyperella**, **catur agre**, **Curculiela**, all is one. This herbe is in two maners, and eche of them hath onefelle vertue. The one is called the more byrute it hath the greater leues but not that it hath more vertue, the lesse hath smaller leues, and groweth not very hye and hath a better smell than the more. For the more smelleth as pepper, and that that groweth on the hilles hath better smell than  $\beta$  other. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degre. It prouoketh wyne that is with holden by grosse humours. Pte be dyonke with honny is fleeth woymes in  $\beta$  hely called **cucubitus**. It looseth grete



wynnes, and byeketh the stone of the bladder, and warmeth the stomake, and cleareth the mistyke daynes that goeth with the soode to the lyuer, & purgeth the raynes and the matryce, yf it be taken wyth hony it is good for the stowmathe seures and agaynst byrnyng of venymous bestes but it maketh the colour yelow, yf it be ouer moche taken at the mouth or playster wyse.

**De semine Amomi.** Cap. xlii.  
**A**mmum is hote and drye in the thyrde degre. It is the seede of a herbe that byght amomum.

**For the matryce.** 3  
**Y**f a woman haue payne in the matryce yf she ouer water that amomum hath ben soden it peaseth the payne, yf pelys be made of the sayde decoction, it is good for the same, and prouoketh the floures to bene receyved. The decoction where it hath ben soden, is good for them that haue epplence, franke, and podagre.

**De Alilupa: Wood soyell or cuckowes meate.** Ca. i.

**A**lilupa is an herbe called cuckowes hynde, this herbe groweth in the places, and specially in hedges, woodes, and vnder walles ydes & hath leues lyke. lii. leued grasse & hath a soure smell as soyell, and hath a yelow floure, and is put in an oynement marcyaton or marabyaton because it conforteth the members and lowseth the humours and wasteth the payne of the synewes.

**Acetolum latine. Huma Arabic. Orislapatium Grece. Soyell.** Ca. li.

**A**etola siue acedula, that is Soyell this is an herbe & hath leues lyke to spynache, but it is more lyke to a docke leues, and hath sedes lyke to it. It hath vertue colde and drye.

**For ytehe.** 3  
**Acetolum** is good for scabbes and ytehe yf the iuce of it be put in syrope of oxymell made with iuce of fumetere yf it be eaten alone it styppeth all scabbes specially

that cometh of coleryke, and rotten bladders. Also the seide is good agaynst longe fevers tercpan and for many other thynges.

**Auctana syberides.** Cap. lii.  
**A**elane bene syberides, and bene colder then hysell notes, chey, sauer is more potyke, and heuy, and more thyrker than the small notes ben and be of slower dygestyon and bene later of the yssue out of the body. The engendered lyunge, of the hely, specially yf they be eaten wyth the ryndes outward, but yf they be pylled they bene of better dygestyon, they be profitable for them that hath the olde cough, yf they be bett wyth hony and earle yf they be rosted and eaten wyth a lytell peper they be good agaynst the rewme, but yf it be rosted & taken fastynge it is good agaynst venym. And yf they be stamped with the ourwarde huskes and olde grece of a sowe or a beare they bene meruelous good for them that haue apoplexie and chag they heetes fall for this wyll cause the heete to come vp in the balde places.

**To make a man leane.** 3

**A**n auctour sayth that he that is to faste & wold be leayne, yll a panne full of syberides floures and sette them nyght and daye, and alwayne put wyne to the yf they drye not, than let the wyne be strayned, and let the pacient drynke it. v. dayes in the moneth of february.

**De Albatra. Comeneyll.** Ca. liii.

**A**batra is an herbe and hath beyres lyke cherpes anticfermacii, & victorium. This herbe groweth a cubre hygh. It is put in the recepe of metrydall, and agaynst the paynes of the matryce.

**Agaynst venym.** 3  
**It** is good agaynst all venym and byrnyng of venymous bestes, we shal speke here after whan we speke of victorium.

**Aqua. water.** Ca. liiii.

**A**qua water, the Grekes call it ptyos, the arabyes call it squingioyll, Maister pporras in his booke named

De aere & aqua, sayth, that a man ought to haue greates consideration of waters that ben used in meates & drynkes, suche waters ought to be of good sauour lyght in weyght, & clere in colour. For he that drynkeh troubled & heuy water comynly all his body swelleth fro the heed to the feete, and specially it corrupteth the myle, and maketh pl humours in the body, and therefore whan water must be used in any medecyne, greates consideration is to be had yf the water be good or badde.

The maysters say that water is not good to be drynken, and specially to them that ben of colde nature, for water byedeth in them many accydental sekenesses & flur in the body, as feuers & many other proceedinge of moistnesse. Also women that ben with chyldre and drynke water ben deliuered wyth greates payne. Whom that drynke moch water ben many tymes letted of chey floures in chey tyme, and somtyme causeth them to renermoche wherfore chey bodies ben weykened and chey heedes shake, for drynkyng of water cooleth the brayne. And therefore mayster Isaac sayth, that it is impossible for them that drynkeh ouermoche water in chey yowth to come to the age that God hath ordeyned them. Also pporras sayth that rayne water rotteth lyghtly, and geereth a noughty sent, because many waters ben medled together aboue in daye, also the water that cometh of yte or thowe, is nought, for yf water be ones trode, or touned to knowe, it wyll neuer reuene into the fyrst nature or kynde nor be so clere as it was afore. Auicen. in his iii. booke de cura febrium sayth that water may be gyuen to drynke to them that haue the colde feuers. Yf the feuer come of the galle, it behoueth to gyue hym one onely water in due tyme whan the feuer hath left hym that he neyther sekerh colde nor hete that is whan he rested. Yf he be hote of colde gyue hym neyther water nor wyne for the

feuer shold be nourished ther to. Auicen sayth in the same booke that hote water freeth sooner than colde. Also he sayth the colde water columeth an humour comynge fro the galle named humour coleryke. And he sayth that water nourished not and that colde water ought not to be gyuen to a seke persone, whan the humours resteth and ben grosse & vndyggested. Also he sayth the manes soode can not be arayed and dyelled without water, and he sayth that water of spynge, and rennyng ruer is best, & the ferdre from the spynge the better, and he sayth that the waters that ben hote in wynter and colde in sommer be the best of all and soden water sonest entere into the body. And he sayth in his fyrst booke. In the fyrst doctryne of the fyft chap. that water may wyll be drynken whan the water is dygested and the nature stronge. And he sayth in the same booke the warme water is good to be used for colyke passyon and for wellnyng of the myle, and warme water letteth the dygestyon and styppeth not the chyll. And he sayth that standyng water and not ruer tane nopeneth the stomake. Also he sayth the rayne water that is gadyed in sommer whan it thoweth and is hoptous wether is best to be used in medecyne, and rayne water gadyed and kept in other seasons letteth the voyce, and styppeth the best. Galien sayth in the seuth booke called Terapentike in the seconde chapter sayth that colde water drynken nopeneth the body, and prouoketh inward sekenesse, & therefore it is good to be eschewed, & also he sayth in the fyrst booke & fyrst chap. named De morte. that many folke that hath bathed them in colde water haue dyed or they came home. Dialcozides sayth that water soden with barley or male is profitable to manes body, and at some tyme is good in medecyne, & therefore in all sekenesses that cometh of hete soode water is good, & agaynst feuer tercpan. And he sayth that amonge all waters, rayne

**C** For stranguy. 3  
**A**gainst dysury, and stranguy, the  
stone in the bladder, and against opplacy  
ons of those partyes caused of colde hu-  
mours, grue a clystere at the pyre of the

preke with opobalsame, and oyle of mulle-  
lyne, but first lete the prepe be swollen in  
oyle, and washed with cleane warme  
water, and anoynted with opobalsame  
oyle of spyknarde.

¶ Against pynke palsyng, and payne of  
the stomake of colde bellie take a quantitie  
of opobalsame with watine wine.

**E** For leames after woundes. **E**  
**E** For cypatrytes or some after woundes  
 meble opobalsame. with warr, and lay to  
 it. r. dayes.

**For daily agita.**

¶ For dooly agur, fyrst make a conueni-  
ble purgacjō, and than take opoballame  
with wyne. ¶ Agaynst payne of þe eares  
droppe of it into them.

**Agaynst cothe ache.**

¶ To gaynſt the cohe ache, put a lyeſell into  
the eare in that the ſame ſyde the paine is  
It kepeth the Deed body fro corruption,  
for as ſone as it is dryed as moche it  
dooth conſume.

**De bolo armoniaco.**

Ca. Inl.

**B**olus armenus is colde and drye  
in the seconde degre. It is a wayne  
of the earth that is founde in the lande of  
Armeny more than in any other place, &  
therfore it is called bol armeny, or of ar-  
meny. It is not cōterfayt because it is in  
greate quatytie. It may be kept 2. yerres.  
It hath verue to withholde. That is to be  
cholen that is rede all about without any  
other colour, and is easie to breke.

**Agaynst passion entropicke. 2**

**C**agaynst passio enuoyrophe, & to whome  
any spytterch bloude at the mouth, yf it be  
by vyce of the spyrituall members that  
lyeth in the holownesse of the rybbes of  
brest, make pylls of the powdre of bol,  
with gomme arabyc, and peryples, and  
lete them be mengled w<sup>th</sup> cleane that gylve  
dragagant is compred in good quantite: a  
day & a nyght, so moche that to be thyrke  
in maner of a gely, and then touch confer.

the pyles to brent the patient shall holde  
upon his tongue, to cause them to melte &  
goe to the members as afore sayd. Thus I shal  
be fill by lauce of a mounching mebre  
that is the worme, the lynes, the imple, &  
the botwells: lete the poyntes of hol,  
and bothe as abyt be mebled togeder in a iuce  
of plantayne, and giuen togeder.

**Esophagect.**

**A**gainst the bloody flux of the heip saie  
 To dysenterie, confect the powdre of bol  
 with the wyppre of an egge, or with the  
 hole egge, and make cresspes therof, and  
 gyue hym .ii. or .iii. in the mornynge. **O**r  
 elles confect the powdre of bol with iuce  
 of plantayne, and yf the sekettelle be aboue  
 in the guttes gyue it at the mouth. Yf it  
 holde more in the nether parte of the gut  
 tes than in the upper, make fyrst a purga  
 tyon, and gyue it hym with a glyster, then  
 make a playster thus, Take the powdre  
 of Bolus armenius, and confect it with  
 wyppre of an egge, and a lytell hyneygre,  
 and yf the dysente be more vppwarde than  
 downwarde lay the playster vpon the na  
 vyll yf it be more benethe than abouelap  
 the playster vnto 3 reynes, and abouethe  
 perde. **A**gainst superfluite of floures  
 in womenn confect bol w iuce plantayne  
 and wece coften therin, and make a tence  
 or playster and laye to the ovyffe.

**For nose bleeding:**

¶ Agaynst flux of blood of the nose medie  
bol with iuce of sanguinary that is burnt  
pastoris, or caillewode, and put it into the  
nose with a quill, or droppe ch. xii. or  
the powde of ii. ol be put into the earren,  
or take powde of bol and powde of bur  
ta pastoris small beten, and let the pape  
ent drawe it into his nose. ¶ Plaster ma  
de at tyme of burta pastoris, whete of an  
egge, and powde of bol, layde to the tem  
ple restrayneth the bledynge.

# The Bombar, Cotton

**B**ombay is cotton and is an herb:  
that groweth beyonde the see, and  
D. 11.

In Lyeill is grete quantite. The floures cotton, but we fynde in recepres of a sede that is put in medecyne, and is vled in electuaries restoratives, and knowe ye in p layde electuary seminis bobaris, the sede ought to be taken well clenched wout huskes. This sede is good for almarphes and haue they by the with payne, and for ptyphes, and for them that be consumed or wasted by sickness or other wyle.

**De balaustia, floures of pomgarnatis. Cap. lviij.**

**B**alaustia is the floure of the tre that bereth pomgarnatis. As chys tre shuld bere fruyte, the floure semeth a lytell bunche of knop whych the somtyme falleth or is taken from p tre, and is called balaustia. It is colde & drye in the seconde degre. It maye be kepte two yeres in bolite. This is the barke of the pomgarnat, and this barke must be taken whan the apple is ripe & the kynelles in it. It hath vertue to restrayne and hath all p vertues p hol armenye hath, and helpeth the stompe colerpyke, and flur in the bely caused of default of vertue contentpue.

**Agaynst vompe.**

**Agaynst vompe colerpyke, brake balaustie, and ptydes, and seche them in vyneygre. & were a sponge in p layde decoccion and lay it to the ppte of the stomache.**

**Agaynst flur.**

**Agaynst flur of the bely caused of wepkenesse make a decoccion of balaustie, & ptydes with rayne water & with chys decoccion make fomentacion, that is to say lere the bely be longe chauffed therewith. The powdre of balaustie reioyneth woldes, & in sede of hol armenye is put powdre of balaustie. But take for a generall rule whan thou fyndest any medecyne in a recept put none other in p place of other so that thou maye gete any of that whych is expressely named.**

**De Bozagine. Bozage. Ca. lviij.**

**Bozage is an herbe that hath rough leues and is named bozage. It is**

hote & moyst in p first degre. the flours is good in medecyne whole they ben grene, but not dry, and seche the leues take p seed. It engendryth good blode and therefore it is good for them that haue be seke of late.

**Agaynst coldpake passon. & For them that ben dysposed to fall in swaune, or best sayn at the herte, and haue coldpake passon, that is payne at the herte, and for them that haue mekicolyke humours in theyr body lere them eate bozage with theyr fleshe or in theyr potage.**

**Agaynst swounyng. & Agaynst swounyng make syrope with iuce of bozage and sugre.**

**Agaynst passon of p hert. & Agaynst passon of p hert, make syrope with this iuce, and put thereto powdre of the bone of the herte of a hart.**

**Agaynst melancolyke. & Agaynst melancolyke passions, and agaynst Epplenre of fallpunge euill, seche lewet in iuce of bozage and make a syrope therof, & p ye haue no leues seche p sedes therof in water & seapne the & make a syrope. The sede may be kepte ii. yeres in vertue. the rote is not vled in medecyne, p p herbe be eaten rawe it breedeth good blood.**

**Agaynst Jaundys. & Agaynst Jaundys ere this herbe often so dē w fleshe, & let p parie vte p iuce therof w the iuce of scarpole p is wylde lettuce.**

**De Baucia. Skyrwyt. Cap. lix.**

**B**aucia is an herbe called skyrwyt. It is hoot in the mydle of the seconde degre, and moyst in the begynnynge of the same degre. It is called passynaca. There ben two maners, the wylde & the tame. It is better for meate than for medecyne. It is good for them that haue be lately seke, and for melancolyke persons p they eate it rawe or soden, and the grene is better than the depe. And there is a maner of gynger made cōspite with chys herbe that moeneth to lere, & cōfor ceth the dysgestyon, and it is made thus,

The rote of chys herbe is small soden in water, and after cut in small peces, and seapne the water and facyon them round & longe, and set them to seche wch honypyll they be chyrke as the honyp. But they must be alwape styred & they elose not to p panne, & in the myddes of these chyrke put in almondes, & at the laste seche or grynnes of pyne apples blaunched, than put in syrces as gynger, cynamon, galangale, peper, and of nutmygges or other spiced.

**De Bozache. Bozage. Cap. lxx.**  
**B**ozar is hote and drye in the fourth degre. It is the gomme of a tre & groweth beyonde the see. Out of this tre droppeth a pure lycour & chyrke that haue deneth by the heete of the sunne, and there droppeth an other lycour that is unpure, softe & erthy. Bozar that is pure, wher wyngyng, and harde is to be chosen, and p fether be any supersynre therof ought to be takē a way. It hath vertue to drawe to obsterge a clesse p face. It taketh away p infectio named panus, that cometh after that a womā hath chylde and also of the heete of p aye, p ye medle the powdre of bozar with rose water & anoynte the face.

**To clenche the face. & For to clesse the vylage, wome to medle powdre of bozar w whyre honyp, w a yelow opment, or with grece of a henne, & anoynte theyr face & ye may put ii. drag. of powdre of bozar in ii. vnces of rose water, & in a poude of honyp an vnce of bozar.**

**To prouoke the floures wch yeld and to cause the dechylde to come out, make a suppository or tent with bozar & p iuce of an herbe called centurion gallop.**

**De Berthonica. Berthony. Ca. lxxi.**

**B**erthonica is berthony. It is hote & drye in the thyrde degre, the leues be good in medecyne bothe grene & depe. And whan the berthony is laded with the leues is to be taken, the berthe groweth on hylls, woodes, & in the about trees. It hath vertue agaynst many

rupples. It hath vertue to heale brusyngs & woundes in p heed p it be stamped in a moire & layd to p soze, but it must be rene wch euery thyrde day till it be hole, & it is sayd that it draweth out broken bones.

**For heed ache. & Agaynst ache of p heed comping of colde make a gargaryne of water of berthony, and statplagre soden in vyneygre, p the ache come of humours ascendyng fro the stomake take wyne that berthony is soden in. Also it is good whan the cause of the ache is in the heed.**

**For the stomake. & Agaynst bolour of p stomake make decoccion of berthony in water with iuce of worm wood, p the wombe be soze boide take this also, but first take a glyster.**

**For to clenche the matryce. & And for to clenche p matryce, & to helpe decoccion, make a warme fomentacion of water that it hath be sodē in, & also make a suppository, and gyue an electuary composed with powdre of berthony and honyp.**

**For the eyes. & For payne of p eyes washe them euery thyrde day with the decoccion of berthony. Also p leues brused & layde playster wyle to p browes and for heed helpeth moche.**

**For the eares. & Agaynst payne of the eares mengle the iuce of berthony with oyle of roses, & put it warme into the eares with a tence and stoppe them with wolle.**

**For the eyes. & Agaynst dyminesse of the eyes a dragme of the powdre of berthony taken in p moynyng fastynge w water pspiteth moche and take a way maruaploously p dyminesse of the eyes and scourer the nether partes fro whens suche dyminesse cometh.**

**For the nose. & Agaynst flur of blode at the nose medle powdre of berthony with as much salte, & put as much as ye can take betwene two fingers & a thombe into the nose thylles**



and the blood will stanche.

**F**or the ache.

**A**gainst payne of the rothe, seche bethony in wyne or bynegre, and holde it hote a good while in your mouth, and it will take awaye the payne.

**F**or vomyte.

**F**or them that haue vomyte and for the tharth are not chey: brythe at will, & hath stoppyng in the: brythe take a dragme & a halfe of powdre of bethony id. v. measure of water that is aboute a goblet full, and dypnke it fastynge.

**F**or the tpske.

**E**o them that hath the tpske and that tpske tpskynesse as it were of an apostume he gvue. iii. dragmes of powdre of bethony with an vnce of hony fastynge.

**F**or the stomake.

**F**or the payne of the stomake take the dragmes of the same powdre with colde water. iii. dayes and ye shall be hole.

**A**gainst the mylte.

**A**gainst the ache of the mylte, wyne or dypnke that bethony is soden in profyeth meruapiously.

**F**or payne of the reynes.

**F**or the payne of the reynes dypnke two dragmes of this powdre with water or wyne and it will cause helth.

**F**or the colyke passyon

**A**gainst colyke passyon, take fastynge two dragmes of this powdre with thez or soure peper cornez id olde wyne warmed

**F**or ache of the wombe.

**F**or ache of the wombe take a dragme of this powdre as it is sayde.

**F**or payne of the necke.

**F**or payne of the necke take wyne that hath be soden with bethony.

**A**gainst a great cough.

**A**gainst a great cough, electuary medled with this powdre, and hony maketh great effecte.

**F**or feuer.

**F**or dayly feuer or colpydan, two drag

mes of bethony & one of plantayne with warme water taken at the houre of thez, profyeth greatly.

**A**gainst feuer tercyan.

**F**or feuer tercyan gvue at the houre of the arces pounde of bethony, and pound of eche a dragme with warme water to the pacyent and he shall be hole.

**A**gainst feuer quartayn.

**F**or feuer quartayne, the dragmes of this powdre, and an vnce of baccan lantay or bay berries with thez cates of warme water gvue to the pacyent before the houre of the artes heceth hym about grece

**F**or payne in the bladder.

**A**gainst payne of the bladder soure dragmes of bethony, and soure rotes of linache lode in water, but fyrst seche the rotes yll the water be halfe waiked, than d bethony therein, and let the pacyent dypnke it and he shall be hole for euer.

**A**gainst the stone,

**A**gainst the stone in the bladder, two dragmes of this powdre with bynegre squyllike and hony of eche an vnce and a halfe, & gvue. viii. cates, to the pacyent oft tymes and it will dypnke the stone out

**F**or a woman that haue graete payne in thez trauaple.

**E**o women that haue ouer greet payne in thez trauaple, and that fall in an ague be gvue two dragmes of powdre of bethony water warmed. And if they haue no ague gvue it with myrabolanp and ye shall be good prose.

**F**or the palsey.

**F**or the palsey, bray grene bethony and laye to it. If it be layde to cutspneces it will knyt them.

**F**or them that be ferfull.

**F**or them that ben to ferfull, gvue two dragmes of powdre herof id warme water and as moche wyne, at the tyme that the fere cometh. **E**o women that hath lost al play by coldnesse gvue here. ii. dragmes of this powdre with warme water.

the cates & space of the dayes fastynge

**F**or spectynge of bloude.

**E**o them that tpe bloude or tottenesse at the mouth gvue two dragmes of powdre of bethony with two cates of olde wyne thez dayes, and it will hele them.

**F**or dronkenesse.

**A**nd if thou wilt neuer be dronken etc bethony or thou dypnke and thou shalt not be dronken of all the daye.

**F**or Jaundys.

**E**o them that haue icterpe or Jaundys called the golde sekenesse because they seme to be gylted, powdre of bethony taken often with wyne is a remedy proued.

**F**or them that haue carboncles.

**E**o them that haue carboncles one dragma of this powdre id two cates is good Also the herbe cossete with grece and lay on them helth greatly.

**F**or them that ben greued.

**E**o thez ben greued, a dragme of powdre of bethony & iii. cates of verpe good wyne taken thez dayes maketh the hole.

**F**or werynesse.

**E**o them that be wery of goynge gvue to dypnke a dragme of this powdre with warme water, and an vnce of oximell.

**F**or them that haue losse thez appetyte.

**E**o them that haue lost thez appetyte by sekenesse gvue. ii. dragmes of this powdre with. iii. cates of dypnke, it taketh away the lothsomnesse & euill tast of meat.

**F**or vomyte.

**A**gainst vomyte take powdre of bethony iii. dragmes, an vnce of hony soden, and make lyrell pellets of the bygnesse of a nuc and ete them thez dayes fastynge, or were them in warme water and dypnke them.

**A**gainst payne of the perde.

**A**gainst payne & swellng of the perde or pynell, seche bethony in wyne & stampe it and playster wyse lay to it.

**F**or venyme.

**F**or venyme the dragmes of this pow

dre taken with four cates of wyne putteth out the venyme, and is good agaynst bytynge of venymous beestes.

**F**or bytynge of a mad dogge.

**F**or bytynge of a mad dogge this herbe grene, bearen and layde to it helet.

**A**gainst tpskula.

**A**gainst tpskula bete grene bethony id salt and make a tent, and put in to it, and a playster of the same layde vpon it will make it hole.

**A**gainst payne of the rybbes.

**A**gainst payne of the rybbes or spdes, take two dragmes of this powdre with ydromell if ther be no feuer, and if there take it with warme water.

**A**gainst podagre.

**A**gainst podagre take water that bethony is soden in and dypnke it often, and laye the herbe playster wyse vpon the fere it appelet the payne maruapiously as they saye that haue proued it.

**D**elingua; anferis, Goos byll, or styche wort.

**O**os byll or becdoye is an herbe comune ynough. The rore of it is lyke a goos byll, and the leues ben lyke the leues of ferne. This herbe is hote & drye in the fourth degree, and moyst in the first de. The rore is good in medecyne & so is not the herbe.

**A**gainst brostennesse.

**A**gainst all maner of bykynge & byure as well to great as small. Let the pacyent be bathed four dayes, and the fyrst daye gvue hym to dypnke this rote cypred in whyte wyne or in water and continue ix. dayes euery moynynge, and at nyghte let hym haue a restraynt of the old benes that can be fofide. Seche the in bynegre in maner of pappye, & dype them by the fyre to make powdre of them in a mortar. Powdre of sanguis draconis, a nucshale fall, and as moche of bole armonyake, & the double of powdre of benes, & the whyte of two egges all bet togder & a playster



made on clothe and layde vpon þe soze day and nyghte before the sayd .ii. dayes, and gyue hym to drynke as eke as pe can, and reneue the restreynthe nyghte and morowe. For the same take this herbe & take out the heet that is within it, which is whyte, and cut it in small roundells, & laye them in fountayne water. xxxvi. houres, that is two dayes and a nyghte, than powde the water into a glasse or vrole, & gyue a lyell glasse ful of it to the patient to drynke an houre or he eate in the morninge, and than let hym reste an houre after vpon his backe, than take him vp and gyue him lacyple meates to his breakfast a lyell and oft, and as moche as nyght after his supper, and than lye an houre on his backe, & stretch not his leggs to much, and conpne we hym thus till he be hole.

**De Bernyce** 63. Ca. xiii. 63  
**B**ernyce is the gomme of a tree that groweth beyonde the see. For this tree droppeth a gomme chekenesse that hardeneth by heet of the sonne. It is called Bernix and is in thre maners. One is coloure lyke the russet. The other lyke yelow. And the thyrde lyke to whyte. Of what colour it be so þe it be clere it is good. It is colde and drye in the seconde degre, and hath vertue to conioyne to fasten, to enlarge, and to conserue, the whiche may appere, for paynters lay it vpon other colour to cause them to durye & that they last or kepe the better. It maye be kepte longe without enpapyng.

**For bledynge of the nose.** A  
**A**gaynst flux of blood of the nose, medle poudre of Bernix with glayze of an egge and laye to the forehead and temples, and wyth that and other byndyng or cleupng thynge make powdre & put in to þe nose.

**For vomyte.** B  
**A**gaynst coleryke vomyte make a playster with this poudre and alibanum with whyte of an egge, and to be layde vpon the ke of the breste.

**Agaynst flux of the bely.** L  
**A**gaynst flux of the wombe called dysenterie. If the bloody flux it is also good, so þe vneygre be put thereto and be layde betwene the bely and the perde.

**Agaynst vomyt.** B  
**T**he powdre therof agaynst vomyte may be gyuen to eate with a reate egge. It is good agaynst flux of the wombe in and without.

**For to make a clere face.** L  
**U**donne of some countrees lay it on their faces to make the clere. And whyte þe Bernix, Lacabze, and veronyce is all one thynge.

**Blancha yslina. Beatefote.** Ca. xiiii. 64  
**B**lancha yslina is an herbe called beates wygge or bough. It is boete and moyst in the fyrste degre. It hath vertue to soften and to cype.

**For colde apostumes.** A  
**A**gaynst colde apostumes seche þe leues with bores grece, and laye thereto.  
**Agaynst apostumes of the mēbres.** B  
**A**gaynst the apostumes of the membres within the breste seche this herbe in water and stampe them and laye to it.

**For the mylke.** L  
**A**gaynst the payne of þe mylke, & agaynst drynesse of the lyne wes. Make oynment of this herbe beten, and than laye it longe in oyle strained in oyle, and to war make an oynment. In these oynmentes the leues ought to be used whyle they be grene.

**De Berberis. Berberies.** 65 Ca. xv. 65  
**B**erberies bene fruytes so named, they ben rote and drye in þe secōde degre. They bene fruyte of a sclendre, or lytell tre, þe fruyte is somewhat longe & wynged somewhat to blacke colour & they ought to be chosen that founde & not them þe full of holes. They be good agaynst euill qualitees, or furious heate, if they be soden in water & sugre put to that decoction it is made of syrope.

**For the lyuer.** A

**Agaynst heete or chaufynge of the lyuer,** take powdre of berberies medled with iuce of mozell and laye to it.

**For the heed ache.** B  
**A**gaynst payne of þe heed caused of heet laye berberies in water all a nyght, and gyue the same water in þe morow to drynke. It maye be kepte a yere in goodnesse.

**De belliculis marinis.** Ca. lvi 66  
**B**elliculi marini ben also a maner berberies that be founde about the see syde they ben colde and drye, but auctours determine not in what degre. They be put in oynment to claryfye and clense the face, as in yelow oynment, & is used thus.

**To clense the face.** A  
**T**o make þe face clere, make small powder of them medled with grece of a henne lyquyfed or molten, and make therof an oynment. It maye be kepte .vi. yeres.

**De bystorta.** Cap. lxxvii. 67  
**B**ystorta is colde and drye, but it is not determined of masters in what degre, but by þe rankenesse therof it is soft & drye in the thyrde degre. It hath vertue to restrayne, to conforte, to ease, to restayne and conceue. And bystorta semed þe herbe that is called pentaphilon, but pentaphilon hath .v. leues, and bystorta .vii. as one byaunche.

**For vomyte.** A  
**A**gaynst vomyte caused of weykenesse, here or about of coleryke, medle the powdre of bystorte with whyte of an egge, & cōse them on a tyle & gyue it to þe patient.

**Agaynst flux of the bely.** B  
**A**gaynst dysintery that is flux of þe wombe with bloude, gyue this powdre with iuce of plantayne.

**For the floures.** B  
**T**o stoppe the floures that tene to ha boundanch, make somentayn with rayne water that this powdre was soden in.

**For conception.** B  
**T**o helpe to conceue make electuary of

powdre of bystorte in quantyte of halfe a pounce, and swete smellyngespyces of þe same weyght, and make a somentayn. This powdre resowdeth woundes, and healeth them. Bystorte is an herbe, the rote therof is so named, and is whytish, and croked as galyngale.

**De buglossa. Drongue, or langedebuglossa.** Cap. lxxviii. 68

**B**uglossa is an herbe that the Grekes call it Buglose, þe latyns and the Romayns call it lingua bubula, some call it wylde bourache. It groweth in very sandy places and ought to be gathered in the month of July or June. It hath vertue hote and moyst in the fyrste degre as borache. This herbe hath thre stalkes beyng seide. The rote of this herbe soden in water is maruailous good for them þe haue the feuer quartayne.

**For feuer quartayne.** A  
**A**gaynst feuer quartayne take buglossa that hath .iiii. stalkes with sedes seche the rote therof and gyue it to drynke.

**Agaynst apostume.** B  
**A**gaynst apostume take this herbe and stampe it with hony & crommes of bread and make a playster, and laye to it, it breaketh it anon and purgech.

**For teblenesse of the herte.** A  
**F**or them that haue weykenesse of herte and take their brette in maner of syghes, gyue them the iuce with hony, and it will heale it as Maister sayth.

**For colere.** A  
**A**gaynst great aboundance of reed colere drynke buglossa that hath be soden of tyme take helpch grete reed colere & drye colere.

**For the herte.** B  
**A**gaynst the passyon of the herte caused of blacke colere, and lyke whyte for the lyghes, buglossa often eten rawe or soden puttech out þe nyght humours. For the dysgoure þe iuce therof drynke þe tyme moche.

**To preserue the mynde.** A  
**T**his herbe often eaten conserueth it.

conferreth the mynde as many wyle may  
fers sayth. It ppeerly agaynst lecherie. yf  
it be eate w<sup>th</sup> letuce it maketh good atteny-  
pance, for it engedged good blode & the co-  
lour of the letuce cōpēreth y<sup>e</sup> grei heeres

**¶ To make tothe mery.**

**¶ Take y<sup>e</sup> water y<sup>e</sup> buglose hath be soden  
in, & spraye it about the houle or chābr  
and all they y<sup>e</sup> be therein shalbe mery. And  
se is to wyse y<sup>e</sup> of this herbe hen they kyn-  
des & maners, the fyrst bereth a floure ly-  
ke colour of y<sup>e</sup> skye as bozache. The other  
bereth a whye floure & the rote blacke w<sup>th</sup>  
out a whye within, & hath grete stalkes  
lyke caries caples, the other hath a yelow  
floure & small leues, and is very sharpe,  
and therfore many call it asparago, or aspe-  
rell, but that y<sup>e</sup> hath colour of the skye is  
the beste, and is that whiche ought to be  
used in medecyne.**

**¶ De Butiro. Butter. Cap. lxx.**

**Butirum is butter. In y<sup>e</sup> fyrst degre  
it is hore, & solde in the secōde. The  
third butter is it y<sup>e</sup> is made of cowes mylk  
wepe, and the newe is the better.**

**¶ For dry cough.**

**Agaynst drye cough w<sup>th</sup> wynde, & for  
the hore, and them that be wasted and dry,  
the butter put in all they meates and  
drinke, and eaten with hore colles it rest-  
eth in the mynde and wasteth the cough.**

**¶ For the synewes.**

**Agaynst payne of the synewes & wryn-  
gyng, anoynt them often in y<sup>e</sup> bath or by  
the fyre, and it wyl appeale the payne &  
conforte or soule the synewes.**

**¶ For hore apostume.**

**Agaynst hore apostume sech y<sup>e</sup> herbe cal-  
led hancha vylina, y<sup>e</sup> is heretofore of violet  
leues & medle is w<sup>th</sup> olde or newe butter, &  
make a playster vpon the seke place it wyl  
cure it meruailously & abate y<sup>e</sup> ache. Alas  
sayth y<sup>e</sup> butter is behouefull for woundes  
of y<sup>e</sup> lychen & of the myddle, & of y<sup>e</sup> bulke  
for it clēseth, souleth, softēeth & cypeth  
the woundes, Also it cāseth the payne of**

chyldeys gomme in bychynge of tethe.  
And yf it be dronke with hony, it helpeth  
agaynst venym. But to make vsynge of  
it noperth y<sup>e</sup> stomak. It looeth y<sup>e</sup> strynges  
& synewes at y<sup>e</sup> stomak & maketh smathe  
the roughnesse therof meruailously.

**¶ De Berbera. Veruayne. Cap. lxx.**

**Berbera, veruayne. It is otherw<sup>ise</sup>  
called Columbrina. It is colde  
& drye, but the austours tell not in what  
degre. It groweth in moyst places.**

**¶ To alswellynges of y<sup>e</sup> necke, be it apo-  
stume or other chynge called peronides, y<sup>e</sup>  
be chynge that lettereth a mā to swallowe  
hys meate, the rote of this herbe hanged  
about his necke prospereth moche, or elles  
medle it with fresshe water or grece, and  
yf it be harde lay it to. And yf he can not  
swolowe his meate take iuce of veruayne  
with hony & lethe it a walm and drynke  
a cyate therof, and he shalbe hole anon.**

**¶ For the payne of thōax that is the brest  
take y<sup>e</sup> powdre of this herbe that was ga-  
dred whan the sonne was at the hēst and  
yf the paynt can go gyue hym .v. spones  
full w<sup>th</sup> the cyates of warme wyne. And  
to them that be wepke gyue after as they  
strengthe and age maye suffre, and as the  
season of the tyme requyret.**

**¶ For the stone.**

**¶ For to bryke y<sup>e</sup> stone in y<sup>e</sup> bladder dryn-  
ke of the rote of veruayne with ydromel,  
and ye shal lyghtly perceyue eate, for it  
wyl prouoke wyne.**

**¶ For the heed.**

**¶ For payne of the heed were a garlande  
therof for it taketh the heace awaye mer-  
uailously.**

**¶ For byrnyng of serpentes.**

**Agaynst byrnyng of serpentes or other  
venymous bestes, whos bereth this her-  
be in hys hāde or hach it gyde about hym  
shal be sure of all serpentes.**

**¶ For byrnyng of aspyder.**

**Agaynst byrnyng of aspynges of a sp-  
der take drynke y<sup>e</sup> veruayn hath be soden**

in, or bruse the leues and laye it to the pla-  
ce and it wyl be lyghtly hole.

**¶ For byrnyng of a mad dogge.**

**Agaynst byrnyng of a mad dogge, and  
agaynst dryppl y<sup>e</sup> leues of this herbe sta-  
ped is good. And yf ye wyl know yf the  
paciente shal dye or not, take .x. cornes  
of wheet, and put them in the woundes &  
let them lye there tyll they be bygged swol-  
len as they woldes growe, & than cast the  
to chykys amonge other corne, & yf they  
eate the, he shal lye, & yf not he shal dye.**

**¶ For byrnyng of a serpent.**

**Agaynst byrnyng of a serpent seche two  
or thre handfull of this herbe and walke  
the place ther w<sup>th</sup>, and stampe the leues &  
lay cherto, and it wyl abate the swellyng  
therof, than bray y<sup>e</sup> herbe w<sup>th</sup> hony, & lay it  
often cherto & it wyl resowre & heale it.**

**¶ For Jaldys.**

**Agaynst Jaldys take a bagge of ver-  
uayne of spyknard y<sup>e</sup> weyght of .iii. ob. &  
a lytle myrre and gyue the pacient for to  
drynke with the cyates of water, and yf  
the veruayne be gadred in august it is a  
certayne remedy.**

**¶ For stenge of the mouth.**

**¶ For stenge of the mouth, kepe the iuce  
therof longe in y<sup>e</sup> mouth. Also y<sup>e</sup> iuce ther-  
of boydded all venym. ¶ For feuer tercian  
or quartayne cūpre the rotes & the le-  
ues of veruayne in water & let the pacient  
drynke it before his arcesse & he shalbe hole.**

**¶ To make folke mery at y<sup>e</sup> table.**

**¶ To make al them in a hous to be mery  
take foure leues & foure rotes of veruayn  
in wyne, than spraye y<sup>e</sup> wyne all about  
the hous where the eating is & they shal  
be all mery.**

**¶ De Britanica.**

**Britanica herba is herbe Britanike  
otherw<sup>ise</sup> called athena. The Ita-  
lyens call it beata piaca nica. It is good  
agaynst euplies and rottenesse. This  
herbe eaten rawe as letuce is healeth the  
stenge of the mouth.**

**¶ For tothe ache.**

**¶ For tothe ache, & for waggynge tethe  
this herbe hath great vertue. It oughte  
to be gadred in somer and dryed, and ma-  
de in powdre, and put in a fayre bagge or  
in a syluer vessell, and whan ned is to be  
drynken with warme wyne. Itt be hol-  
de longe in y<sup>e</sup> mouth it putteth tothe ache  
awaye, and fasteneth them.**

**¶ For palsey.**

**¶ For the palsey, braye the rote and herbe  
cogder and drynke it with the cyates of  
wyne, and it wyl do greates ease.**

**¶ To lose the hely.**

**¶ Take y<sup>e</sup> iuce of this herbe after y<sup>e</sup> might  
of the pacient and it wyl loose the wōbe  
withour peryll.**

**¶ For the mylte.**

**¶ For the payne of the mylte, stampe this  
herbe w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> rote in thre cyates of wyne  
helpeth moch. ¶ Agaynst the quynseyne  
gadze this herbe or thou here the thōdre y<sup>e</sup>  
yere, and eate euery daye ones of the rote  
therof, & thou shalt not fele that sekenesse.**

**¶ De burla pastoris. Casterwed. Cap. lxxi.**

**Burula pastoris is shepherdes purs  
Some call it sanguinarpe because  
it stauncheth the bledynge at the nose.  
It hath leues lyke to eruca or thyr wyte y<sup>e</sup>  
leste, the sede of it is lyke a purs. It hath  
vnyknown and secrete vertues, and grow-  
eth by pathes and hye wayes. It oughte  
to be gadred in June, in the waynyng of  
the mone.**

**¶ For bledynge of the nose.**

**¶ This herbe is good for flux of blode at  
the nose yf the pacient here it in his ryght  
hande grene or drye, so tibe doubled one  
ouer an other it stoppeth, or stauncheth  
meruailously.**

**¶ For them that be byslen.**

**¶ For them that be byslen or haue y<sup>e</sup> lacke  
the powdre therof taken with good wyne  
often tymes gyueth them hely.**

**¶ De bionis. Wylde neppe or bypony.**

**Cap.**

**E. ii.**

**B**ionia is also called, Cucurbita Bagrellis, that is wyde gourdes. Some call it uris alba. It groweth in moyst landy groves, and in hedges and it hath a greet rote. There be two kyndes of it that is the whyte & the blacke. That that bereth a reed seide is called the blacke the other hath a whyte seide. The blacke is the best & hath most might as Pocras saith. It is pynceppally good agaynst spasma tha: some cal it gout or crampe, yf the rote be hanged about the papeys necke it wyl do him ease, for y sent of it is god.

**C** For spetrynge of bloude.

**C** For dysenterie, and for them that spette bloude, a cyares of the iuce therof helpeth gretely yf it be taken thye or foute tymes.

**C** For dionkenesse.

**C** To escheve dionkenesse, dypnke y iuce of byony with as moch vynegre, and he shal not be dionke of all that weke.

**C** Agaynst colyke passyō & yspake passyō, dypnke y byonke that y leues w hony loden in, it wyl take awaye y payne.

**C** For kynges euill.

**C** Agaynst estroules or kynges euill, cā her, or other sores, take y rote of byony of aristologia or smerwort alpe moche & bere the w hony & grece, and lape to it. **C** Agaynst dysenterie, & payne of the fossomēt, and for the y haue broken in theyr hādes or other places, take .xl. croppes of byony & .iii. vnces of gles broken, & boyd cogder in .iii. cyares of wyne ylt two partes be waisted thā strayne it, and gyue o the payent. Pocras saith that a man ad all the fyngers of his handes eaten & narwen with sekenesse, but he used this iedecpne and was made hole.

**C** For werres.

**C** For to take away werres take the seide of byony with the leues, brenne the and make ashes of them, and medle the ashes with iuce of the same herbe lyke an oymment, and anoyne them often, & they wyl fall of the donge of an egge dory y same,

as Pocras saith. The face of byony shal den longe in the midich healer the raker des gomme. To clense the nympe, and to prouoke the floures, make a tamentayon of water that byony was loden in, & receyued by the dyspree.

**C** For womens byesses.

**C** Agaynst payne of y pappes of crudyd or corrupt mylke, walsh them with the decoctyon afoze sayde warne, and it wyl purge them merueylously: Also it loseth the wombe.

**C** For feuer quartayne.

**C** Agaynst feuer quartayn, take the sedes of byony y se synde foute cogder, & lere the payent dypnke them afoze yps accesle **C** To prouoke or cause dypne, dypnke the water that the buddes were loden in.

**C** For women that haue no mylke seche the buddes of Byony in porage or sewe and eate them, and the mylke wyl come in greate quantyte.

**C** De bedegar. Eglenyne. Cap. lxxviii.

**B**edegar is a thorne or byere. It is colde in the fyrste degre, but it is meane betwene moyste and drye. Some say that bedegar is a superfluite that groweth on rose trees or rosers, but that is not so: For bedegar is an herbe that groweth in playnes and harde grounde, and hath a fatte leue jagged and clouen lyke etuca or skyt wyte, and spredeth on y etche whyle it is yonge and hath a whyte thorne very sharpe in the myddes, and after it groweth to the heyghte of a cubyte and no more. It hath many lytell pyckes, & a reed floure. It consoyrteth the stoi make, and ceaseth longue feuers. It is good agaynst euill of the membyes compage of the stomakes infeccon. Yf it be chawed and layde vpon bycringe of venymous bestes, it appeareth the payne. It is good agaynst flur of bloude and agaynst flur of the wombe: And whan it is warined and layde to the sayde members it consoyrteth them and dyspueth away the humours rem

ains to them. It wyl escheve humours and byketh moyste apostumes. Yf the mouth be washed with water that is loden in it ceaseth the payne of the tethe. Yf the water barke be dionken with wyne or water, it purgeth the fleumayke humours.

**C** For morpheme.

**C** Agaynst moyste medle it with vynegre and anoyne the place, and it wyl make it clene, and take away the wellynge the barke and byaunches of thys herbe be colde and drye.

**C** De Bedello.

Cap. lxxv.

**B**edellum is a gomme so called. It is hote in the secōde degre, & moyst in y fyrst. It groweth on trees beyonde y see. It hath a gleyne substaunce. It hath vertu to restreyn. It is good agaynst flur of y wōbe caused of to moche medecpne. It healeth apostumes comyng out warde and byketh the stone, & appeareth y cough It healeth bycringe of venymous bestes yf it be well tempereth in vynegre.

**C** For brustynge.

**C** Yf it be loden in wyne with ceruse it is very good for them that be broken yf the place be anoynted therewith: And the same is good agaynst swellinge and apostumes of the genyours.

**C** De bardana. A clothe y bereth burres.

Cap. lxxvi.

**B**ardana is an herbe that other wyse is called lappa inueria or lappa maioz. It groweth in faste places humours & fat, and pynceppally about dysches It hath grette leues and reed floures lyke small apples, and a longe seide.

**C** For bycringe of a wood dogge.

**C** For bycringe of a wood dogge lay there on the rote brused with a lytell salte, and it wyl heale.

**C** For the hote ague.

**C** Yf it be layde to the payent haungne the hote ague it wyl appeare.

**C** For synkynge woundes.

**C** For synkynge woundes, walsh them

in water that is loden in and make an oymment of the same medleth with a lytel salustre and grece ppeule with vynegre and lay thereto.

**C** For payne in the guttes.

**C** For the payne of the intraples take a cyare of the iuce of the leues, and it wyl do greate ease.

**C** De boro. Bor tre.

Cap. lxxvii.

**B**orus is a lytel tre wher of is made many edyces, The leues of it be lyke the leues of myrre, and hath a rosie reed seide. It is called bor. Yf the leues & scrappynge of the wood be put in lye it appeareth the feuer.

**C** For synkynge woundes.

**C** Agaynst synkynge woundes, lere them be washed in water of the sayd tre. To make the heere pelowe walsh the heed w lye that leues of bor hath be loden in.

**C** De Brusco.

Cap. lxxviii.

**B**ruscus is hote and dry in the thyrde degre. It is a comoun tre growynge in woodes. It hath vertu to purifye, and to dyscolur.

**C** For dysp.

**C** Agaynst dysp make decoctō of y rote of brus, of sperache, of fenell, percelly, & honysulpheryntly, and gyue it to dypnke. It is good also agaynst y hardnesse of the mylt, and agaynst dyslure & stragure, that ben lettynges of y dypne, & agaynst yspake passyō, yspowdye be made of y seide of brusce of anys seide & fenel seide w as moch sugre, and take a sponne ful of it w whyte wyne lastynge, and yf the papey haue an ague gyue hym those sedes with water.

**C** For the genyours.

**C** For the payne & swellinge of the genyours, seche well y rote of brusce, and make a playster therof and put suet to it and bynde it faste with a bende, and it wyl ease the swellinge.

**C** De blea. Beres.

Cap. lxxix.

**B**leta is a comō herbe called beres The grekes call it lyda. It is good

E.iii.

<sup>cold</sup>  
for to cate. It is <sup>hote</sup> in the fyrst degre and moost in þe seconde. It hath vertue to noryshe the well and to bryde good bloode. Yf it be soden w<sup>th</sup> fat fleshe it looseth the w<sup>th</sup> be. Agaynst styppilacyon of the wombe caused of dysthe, and of heet, make a glyste of iuce of betes w<sup>th</sup> salt o<sup>r</sup> oyle.

**C**Blacka bisancia. Ca. lxxr.

**B**lacte bisancia ben hote and drye in the seconde degre. It is the eye of a fowlshe moche lyke to snales, & ben sounde in þe see & be of a hony sustaunce: They haue great vertue to cōfōrt & clense þe mēbers þe be incontinēces, w<sup>th</sup>ā they be dyken w<sup>th</sup> dy negre they moue & loole þe hely, they ben aromatyke & of good sauour, þe suffumigacyō of the helech þe suffocacyō of þe marrice.

**D**e behen. Ca. lxxri.

**B**ehen is a sharpe o<sup>r</sup> rough excrecēt that cometh on knobby rottes w<sup>th</sup> dy w<sup>th</sup>en o<sup>r</sup> w<sup>th</sup>onken of dyed. There ben two maners, the whyte, & reed, It is hote and drye in the serode degre, it is noursyng impugnacye confortyng þe lygh tē, and the byste, and encreasech the mās of generacyon.

**D**e Camphora. Cāphere. Ca. lxxrii.



Amphora is camphere, it is cold & drye in þe thyrde degre. Some sayth þe it is a gom, but it is no so for it is the iuce of an herbe as Dialcorides saith and dyuers other, and the herbes name is cāphora, It is gadred in the ende of pyrame tyme, and is powned, and the iuce pressed out and put in a vessell, and the sustaunce that is heuy and chyke gooth to the bottois and is cast away, but the clere and thynne w<sup>th</sup>ymmerth aboute and is kept and is set in the sonne where it wereth thyrke and whan it is drye it is the sustaunce of camphora. It is often countrefayted, and m<sup>th</sup>tempered bycause it is dere, & is medyled w<sup>th</sup> ocher powd<sup>r</sup>e and ocher iuce &

so is increased to þe thyrde parte o<sup>r</sup> þe halfe. That which is clere and w<sup>th</sup>ynnyng is the best, and the derche & troublous is not so good. It is colicresapt by medlynge of cācabze that is bernyr, for bernyr is lyke to it in sustaunce, and is moche lyke of smell, but it is knowen in bryknyng, for bernyr is hard & bryketh w<sup>th</sup> payne, and the cāphere bryketh easely. And yf it be handled in the hādes it bryketh lyghly in poudre. Yf Cāphere were not kept by artycraft o<sup>r</sup> craft it wolde be soone lost, o<sup>r</sup> it is aromatyke & vapoious, it resolueth into smoke and is soone gone. It may be kepte in a vessell of glasse, but better in a vessell of alehastre, in lynesede, o<sup>r</sup> percelly sede, and may be kept in grete vertue. ¶ Jeres.

**F**or Gomoyre.

**A**gaynst gomoyre that the sede of a mā gooth from hym agaynst his wyl. Cēpre powd<sup>r</sup>e of cāphere w<sup>th</sup> mustelāge of plili o<sup>r</sup> vercyne, o<sup>r</sup> iuce of mozell, and cher w<sup>th</sup> anoynte clothes & lay to the rapnes, aboue the perde and ocher places of generacyon.

**F**or dyaletyke.

**A**gaynst dyaletyke passyon that is w<sup>th</sup>ā a man psseth to moche put þe same vpo the reynes & there may be layd a pece of leed.

**A**gaynst the heet of the lyuer, medle cāphere w<sup>th</sup> iuce of mozell, and therein were bēdes and lay them often vpon the lyuer.

**F**or bledynge at the nose.

**A**gaynst flux of blode at the nose make roux lōge fygures of þe poudre of cāphere & of nettle sed & medle the w<sup>th</sup> iuce of burta pastozis & put them in þe nose. And yf this flux come by ebullencyō of blode o<sup>r</sup> chaffnyng of the lyuer cēpre camphere w<sup>th</sup> cold water, & were bendelles therein, & lay the often to the temples and to the nycke.

**F**or the eyes.

**A**gaynst the spotte in þe eye let the powd<sup>r</sup>e of camphere be conspect w<sup>th</sup> rose water and iuce of fenel and put in a vessell of byalle and anoynte the eye ther w<sup>th</sup>.

**F**or the face.

**A**gaynst infection of the face called pānus & for to make it clere, cōfēt this powd<sup>r</sup>e w<sup>th</sup> rose water & very clene w<sup>th</sup> hony.

**F**or lechery.

**A**gaynst lechery take the odour of camphere at the nose thyrles, for by his colde vertue is ceaseth it & thyrked þe sede, and in the thyrknyng it receyvethe in the body. It taketh lechery away as this comit verseyd. Camphora per naces castracōdore mares. It repayeth also by coldnesse ther of þe spyrtes vnboside & louseth the grete heet, & it is put in syrope agaynst þe sharp & hore maladies, and it is to wyte þe in frenasy nesyng may be cōuenably prouoke yf it be medied w<sup>th</sup> oyle of roses & w<sup>th</sup> a lecher be put into þe nolethyrles o<sup>r</sup> anoynte them ther w<sup>th</sup> & it may be done so agaynst feuers, for it encreasech not þe heet, as doth elleboze, peper, o<sup>r</sup> peleter that prouoketh nesyng by them selfe, and it is good agaynst reednesse of the eyes.

**C**olloquintida. wildegowd. Ca. lxxrii.

**C**olloquintida is hote & drye in the thyrde degre. Colloquintida is þe apple of a lytel tre þe groweth toward Jherlm, & is ocher wyse called gebella o<sup>r</sup> goldwe of Alerandry. And it is to wyte that yf luche an apple is founde alone on þe tre that beareth it, that it moztlyfeth and fleeth at the herbe asquyll dooth that is founde alone, as Dialcorides & Constantyne say. This fruyte hath pyth, sede, & barke o<sup>r</sup> pyll, the pyth is most cōuenable in medecyne, and lecdly þe sede. The pyll is of lytel myght. And colloquintida is coside in receptes, it is the sede w<sup>th</sup> þe pyth. That is to be chosen that cōtynuech whyte & hath þe sedes stedfast in þe pyth. And it is nought þe ratclerch w<sup>th</sup>ā it is reime wed. And yf they wey lyhe w<sup>th</sup> sedes in them they oughe to be cast away. It may be kept. ¶ Jeres. & better in þe apple thā ocher wyle. It hath vertue to vnbrynde & cōsume by his bytternesse, & hath myght dyuretyke, & purgeth fleumes vynyppally and melancolyke humours.

**F**or feuer quortpoyan.

**F**or feuer quortpoyan, lethe an vnce of the inwarde partes of coliquintide & cōfēt o<sup>r</sup> the dyagmes of the iuce of walwort it estebulus, in the apple of coliquintide, & than restayne it, and in nyte strapyng put sugre to it, and gyue it to the patient at nyte before his acces, but the dygested and ocher lyght purgacyons must fyrst be had, and after the purgacyons this must be gyuen yf the acces abyde styll.

**F**or feuer quartayne.

**A**gaynst feuer quartayne, lethe sene in water, and put the byrche in the apple of coliquintide & lethe it therein, thā strepny it, put suger in the decoctyon and gyue it to the patient before the tyme of his acces, but as it is sayd the dygestes and purgacyons oughte to be gyuen afore, and yf the acces remayne this to be gyuen. It is good also for olde scabbes.

**F**or to the ache.

**A**gaynst payne of þe teche, colloquintida in vynegre & walthe the mouth ther w<sup>th</sup>. **F**or woymes in the hely medle þe powd<sup>r</sup>e therof w<sup>th</sup> hony & gyue to the patient. And for chyliden, put wox wood there, lay it playster wyle nygh the nauyl.

**F**or woymes in the eares.

**A**gaynst woymes in þe eares put in the powd<sup>r</sup>e herof w<sup>th</sup> iuce of arlmore.

**F**or the myle.

**A**gaynst hardenelle of the myle and the lyuer, take the iuce of fenell soden in the apple herof, o<sup>r</sup> take the powd<sup>r</sup>e ther w<sup>th</sup> the sayde iuce.

**F**or to clense the marryce.

**F**or to clense the marryce, & to prouoke floures receyved make somēcyon w<sup>th</sup> water that colloquintida is soden in. The powd<sup>r</sup>e of it soden in þe apple w<sup>th</sup> any oyle & cōfēt wete therein is good for the same.

**F**or emorropdes.

**F**or emorropdes lethe oyle in the apple & lay to them w<sup>th</sup> corson wete therein. **D**e Calia fistula. Cap. lxxriii.



**C**asia fistula is hote & moyste about all degrees, for is acres is lytel. It is the fruite of a tre that bereth lōge sedes which by space of tyme waxeth byge and longe, and the parthe without by ꝑ decoction of the sonne hardeneth the pyth that is within, and there is fofide. xx. or. xxx. of the cleuyng cogpder. The byggest ought to be chosen for it is a token that it ought to haue most pyth and moystnesse. If it be very blacke it is a token that it is rype, & that that rattleth not whan it is shaken is best, for if it rattell it is of lytell vertue and moystnesse, and the seide is deuyded fro the pyth. Casia may be kept. ii. peeres and yf yfynde casia fistula in receptes wh any weyght, as an vnce. ii. or. iii. drag. ꝑ pyth ought to be weyed woulesedes, but because Apocarpes wyl not suffre it, there ought to be put with ꝑ weyght as much of the seide as there is of that which is weyed. And whan it cometh to be conspyct boyle not the case with ꝑ spoye, but breke it w the spoye whyle it is boylpyng and hote, and strayne it throug a howe case full of holes to cause ꝑ sedes to remayne, whan ye fynde vnces in decoction ought to wepe it with the barkes & sedes, and than draue out the pyth only in hote water and cast the sedes a way thā mesle it wpyth powdre of Reubarbe, and pelowe myrabolā. And it is to wyte that casia fistula is not boyled in any medecin but yf it be in oxymel and in trisularacena, and also it is in grete quantyte. It hath vertue to louse and slake the bely and to clesse the herte of ꝑ bloude. It appeareth meruailously ꝑ bloude and purgeth coler and is good agaynst warpe feuers. Casia fistula taken by it selfe or with water before the purgacyon playneth the bely and is conuenable to purgacyon.

**De Cuscuta. Body.** Cap. lxxv.

**C**uscuta is hote in the fyrst degre & drye in ꝑ secōde. It is an herbe ꝑ wyndeth aboute flax or lyne growyng.

And it ought to be gadred with ꝑ floures. It maye be kept two peeres. It hath principally vertue to purge melancholyke humours, and fleumes. And therefore it is conuenably put in decoctions wynded for to purge the same.

**Agaynst stranguy.** Cap. lxxvi.  
**T**he water ꝑ it is soden in is good agaynst stranguy & dyslury. And yf much therof may be had lethe it w wyne & oyle & make a playster therof to ꝑ raynes to ꝑ bely, and to other sores, or greuous places.

**De Cardamomo.** Cap. lxxvii.  
**C**ardamomum is hote and drye in the seconde degre. It is the fruite of an herbe. This herbe byngyng forth floures in vere maketh a hepe knop or clustre as wch seide of rue or lyke to grapes, and ther in is the sedes and ben in. ii. maners. But the gretest is the best, for it is of swete smell, and therefore ꝑ gretest is to be chosen so ꝑ it haue a lytell sharpnesse wth the swete smell, and draue som what to gray colour. The whyte is to be refused: whā cardamomum is put in medecyns, the lytell flores must be taken awaye, and they must be wyped w a cloth to take awaye the dust or powdre, and the stalkes cast away. It maye be kept. x. peeres. It hath vertue to cōsoyrt by ꝑ flemes therof, and hath vertue to departe & dyscolue, and to cōsume by ꝑ qualtyes of it.

**For woundyng.** Cap. lxxviii.  
**A**gaynst woundyng & pallyon of ꝑ herte cauled of colic lethe it in swete smellpyng wyne with a lytell rose water and vse it.

**For the stomake.** Cap. lxxix.  
**F**or wepkenesse of the stomake & to cōsoyrt dygestyō, take with meates ꝑ powdre of cardamomum wch any seide.

**For appetyte.** Cap. lxxx.  
**T**o prouoke appetyte last, and agaynst dompyte of colde cause, confect cardamomum wch iuce of mynces and were pour meat therin. **For the same take ꝑ sayd powdre with dy mynces or grene, & lethe**

them in vnyergre wpyth salted water, and wter a spōge therin, & lay it a lytel about the stomake.

**For the brynne.** Cap. lxxxi.  
**A**gaynst feblenesse of the brynne, put it in the patients nose yf he had the reume or pole put the powdre and oyle of muske into an egge shelle wpyth the oyle lethe, and ther wth anopnte the heed.

**De cerula. Cerule.** Cap. lxxxii.  
**C**erula is the floure of leas, or gersa. It is colde and drye in the seconde degre. It is made thus. Take vessels as pottes of earth of a fore longe, & som what straye about & wpyth them halfe full of strōg dynepygre, and laye stauēs or styches ouer thwart the byrmines of them. Then take about a poise of leed made in square peeres and hange them within the pottes upon ꝑ styches with thredes sowe ynches fro the dynepygre, and couer ꝑ vessel wel and set them in a derche place, & lett them stande to the space of. iiii. monethes. And at the ende of foure monethes set open the doze that were wette in that the strength of the dynepygre may go dōne. Then open the pottes and ye shall fynde a thekenesse or hoodnesse about the leed, and the leed is watted than straye that hoodnesse awaye and put it in a greace vessel wpyth water and set it in the sonne, and drye fast with your handes, than powdre out the water, and pte the marer that is in the botom in another vessel som what holowe w water, and set it agayne in the sonne, and do thus wpyth it be very wyne and rōunde.

And knowe ye that they that make cerule fall often in pally, and epyplecie, and epyke by the coldenesse of the brynne, that dyscolueth and fleeth. Cerule hath vertue to clesse, and drye superfluytes, & some way men to vse it, or they watter the face, they by this powdre theron wpyth water, & by thymme and tendely. Some to breuen for by cause cerule syneth thū whā the noble cerule w rose water and set in the

sonne specially in southe, & whā it is drye they put more rose water theron, & so continue it, & than they make pylls and lay it on they faces, some other put ther to beax, or camphere, and of bellisculi marini, or of the one and other, but they that occure by cerule much happeneth to the ache & bottenesse and stench of the mouth.

**De capparis.** Cap. lxxxiii.  
**C**apparis is hote and drye in the seconde degre. Some saye that it is an herbe, other saye ꝑ it is a lytell tree. It is founde beyond the se. The barke, the rote, the leues ben all good in medecyns and specially ꝑ barkes in ꝑ begynnyng of vere, yf they be haunged, and dyed in the sonne they maye be kepte. y. peeres in good vertue. And that barke is best that powderyth not whan it is broken, and that is som what russet in colour, and bytter, & ꝑ floures ought to be gadred whyle they be budded, or they lyed by to mache. For whan they be ouer moche lyed by they be nought they be taken and conspyct to be kepte in dynepygre, they haue vertue to ingeste and cause appetyte, and to clesse and pur out the humours at the mouth of the stomake. It cōsoyrteth the stomake that is colde, and is meet and medecyne for it.

**Agaynst the mylte.** Cap. lxxxiv.  
**A**gaynst the payne of the mylte, & hardnesse of ꝑ lyuer take wyne that capparis hath be soden in. Yf opntmet be made this wpyth, it is right myght, & not lesse worth than agrippa. Set the powdre of capparis in grece quantyte with the iuce of fenell than put theron wyne and oyle, and lethe it wpyth it be thicke and put a lytell ware theron. And also for the same an electuary that is called dyceparus is very good, & whiche electuary is this. Take. ii. vnces of the powdre of the rote of capparis, and an vnce of the rote of samaryll, & confect them toggyder with honey. The decoction of the rote of samaryll, and the iuce of the leues of capparis put into the eares with

lycell to the flesh the wormes. And yf þore a powdre be soden in oyle and straped & dropped into the eares it sleeth not only the wormes, but also the fistules.

**¶ For wormes in the wobe.** **B** Agaynst wormes in þe wobe medle this poudre wth hony, and gve it to the pacyet.

**¶ For the kynge supil.**

**¶ For new escrocles called þe kynge supil.** Take the decoction of the barkes of pylles of capparis of bzult, and sperage, also anoynte them wth these oynmentes. Take a gray serpent and cut of the heed and the tayle the mountenaunce of .iiii. ynches, & put it into a pot wth many small holes in the botom, and set þe pot ouer another pot without holes, & thā set the nether pot in a vessel wth water ouer þe fyre & make it to seethe yll the serpēt be soden, & washed, thā take the fat þe is dropped into þe nether pot and powdre of blacke eleboze or peleret & powdre of þe cores of capparis, and medle them in maner of oynment and anoynte the sore place, and lete the pacyet dypnke the decoction aforesayde.

**¶ For pflake passyon.**

**¶ Agaynst pflake passyon,** and agaynst your arcepyke, take a poudre of the powdre of barkes of capparis, and the iuce of the rote of peble, and pue sugre thereto and therof make a syrope, and gve it to the pacyet twyle in the weke at moztow and at euen wth warmed water. Yf þe fynte capparis in in receptes, it is the barke of the rote.

**¶ De calamento.** Calampyne **Cap. re.** Calampyne is hoore and dype in the chyde degre. This herbe is called Aelyppe. Calampyne of the mountayne is þe best, because it is þe dyest, and it ought to be gadred whan it bereth floures. It may be kept a yere in a shadowed place yf it be hangd to dype. It hath vertue to dyscolue, to vnbrynde and to waste.

**¶ For cough.**

**¶ Agaynst cough and scarcentelle of brych**

caused of colde take þe dypnke that it hath besoden in wth lycopce, or that the powdre hath besoden in wth dypceyggen, for the same the electuary called dyacalamentum is good, and it is made thus. Take a grete dele of calampyne and powdre of geyan & lycopce, the chyde or fourth parte conspect it wth hony. It is very excellent for the sayde dyscales. Take also þe poudre therof with a reere egge & make fryters of the sayd poudre with barley meale.

**¶ For the stomake.**

**¶ Agaynst payne of þe stomak & coldnesse of the guttes** lete the pacyent dypnke of calampyne in his meates, and also dypnke that it is soden in.

**¶ For colde reume,**

**¶ Agaynst colde reume** anoynt the nalye of the necke wth the powdre therof, and hony chauffed in a newe pot, or elles the herbe for it is good. **¶ Agaynst the relapsacion of mopsynesse,** make a gargaryne to walsh the mouthe wth vynegre that powdre of it hath besoden in, or water therof is very good.

**¶ For collyfnesse.**

**¶ Agaynst collyfnesse** ysic be caused of collypled fleume, or ocher colde mopsure, anoynte the reynes wth hony onely that powdre of calampyne hath besoden in, and cast powdre of colofyne theron bounde with a clothe whan the pacyet gooth to the stole lay the poudre therof with a lyell cotton to the foudement. So was the mocher of Platarre made hole, which platyne was a mayster at Salerne. To clyse the superfluyte of the mappce, make a somctacyon of water that it hath besoden in, and that is very good, as the womē of Salerne say that hath proued it.

**¶ De Lencautrea.** Lencory. **Cap. ret.**

**¶ Lencautrea is Lencory.** It is hoore and dype in the chyde degre. It is a very bryet herbe, and therefore it is called erthe galle. The grete Lencory is of most myght. And Constantyn sayth that

the rate of byggest is dype in the secondest gre, & is bryet wth a lyncerelle, & hath a pakenelle as claye. It is also hoore and dype and hath vertue to conuene a lyncerelle wth a lyncerelle therof. It hath vertue to cure the colicume & dypnke, the most vertue is in þe floures & leues. It ought to be gadred whan it bereth floures, and thā be hangd to dype in a shadowed place. Whan Lencory is soden in reuer, it is to dype þe grete. The dypnke that is soden in thugre to delaye the bryetnesse is good agaynst opylapth or stoppynge of the luyes of the myle, of the reynes, & of the bladder.

**¶ For stranguy.**

**¶ For stranguy and bellony,** take this herbe in wyne and oyle, and lay it a grete whyle to þe membris aforesayd. Dypnke made wth iuce therof, or wth powdre of the herbe wth ware & oyle is good also.

**¶ For the myle of the luyes,** make a syrope in this maner, seethe the reynes of salern, of percelle, & lenell in wyne of reuer, and whan they be well soden strayne them, & in the strapyng put thereto sugre. This syrope is good for losse of reynes, & luyes. And yf ye haue no iuce, seethe the reynes of salern, percelle, & lenell in water, and in the same water put powdre of Lencory and make a syrope wth sugre.

**¶ For pflake passyon.**

**¶ Agaynst pflake passyon** make a glystre wth powdre of Lencory and salt water, but first make a glystre wth sugre. Take also at þe mouth, & dypnke of this powdre with a decoction of lencory wth warm water, and in this maner it is good agaynst the pflake.

**¶ For wormes in the wobe.**

**¶ For wormes in the wobe,** take the iuce of Lencory, and lete it in the wobe, and for wormes in the wobe, take the iuce of Lencory therof wth hony.

**¶ For the luyes.**

**¶ For the clere luyes,** take the iuce of the rote of the byggest Lencory, and medle it

wth rose water, and anoynt the eyes therewith. For to close and resowde woundes and guttes, stampe the rote therof, and lay to the wounde and it wyl resowde it. Yf to be layde to wth the rote it reioyneth, as Constantyn sayth.

**¶ For the webbe in þe eye.**

**¶ For the webbe in the eye** make a collyce of the powdre of Lencory wth rose water, and it is good for the webbe be grete, but yf the lyell put thereto therof, for it wyl awaye and seethe the substance of the eye.

**¶ For emoroydes.**

**¶ Agaynst the emoroydes** put cotton in oyle of mulle wth powdre of Lencory, and lay to them.

**¶ To prouoke floures.**

**¶ To prouoke floures** resownded, take a game named serapyn and medle it wth powdre of Lencory, and dypnke it bene the, & make a suppository wth powdre of it conspect wth luyes of oyle. Also yf a passayte be made wth galle of a hulle and iuce of Lencory medle together prouoketh them and causeth a deede chyde to colue. For the same dooth water that Lencory hath besoden in. Constantyn sayth yf this water be soden in a game called serapyn that it resownded woundes, a diagine and a halfe of Lencory mynstred wth wyne eatech þe rote of þe wobe causeth of grosse humours and wyndes. The iuce therof medle wth hony clerech the darkenesse of the eyes.

**¶ De Callia lignea.** **Cap. ret.**

**¶ Callia lignea vel pilocallia** is hoore and dype in the chyde degre. It is the barke of a lyell tree that groweth toward þe ende of Babylon. There be two maners of callie. One is callia fistula, the ocher is callia lignea. But it is not fouite that callia fistula is taken for callie onely, but callia lignea is. And there be two maners of callia lignea. One is lyke cynamon, drawinge to colour of russet, and hath a sharp sauer of taste medled wth sweetnesse of shell and that is the best. The

It is not used in medecyne; The other syn-  
de draweth also towards cullet of gras &  
hath in partes pure colours. That is  
to be chosen that boweth and breaketh not  
lyghly, & whare is broken it hath wythe  
specles whin but it hath mo of gras. It is  
warpe of colour & very sweete smellynge.  
It may be kepte .x. yeres. It is sometime  
counterfayt by medlynge of rotes of rappar-  
is & hath a bytter smell. It hath vertue  
puretyke, by subtylness of substance; &  
it hath vertue to consume humours & ex-  
peler on a qualyte, and it hath vertue to  
conforte by good odour and smell.

**For colde roume.**

Agaynst colde reume and other paffes  
of the heed as swempynge and such other  
qualites. Take .iii. pylls of caslie lignie  
of labbante, and stowage confyde with iuce  
of wormwood whan the cause cometh of  
the heed selfe, thys conforseth the brayne  
greately. Make suffragayson in thys  
maner, Cast cassia lignie in hote cooles  
and synnckle rosewater theron, and re-  
ceyue the smoke at the mouth.

**For strangury.**

For strangury & dysure, and payne in  
the reynes & also of the bladder, the wyne  
is soden in grus w<sup>th</sup> f<sup>l</sup>ede of balsym  
and seche the powdre with oyle of muske  
or with oyle of yue, with the whiche oyle  
anoynte the perve and the geyndes, and  
the other soze of ahyng places.

**For the lyuer.**

Agaynst opylacion, of the lyuer of the  
mylt, of the reynes, and of the bladder use  
the decoccion therof, or the syrope that is  
made with it.

**For the stomake.**

Agaynst coldenelle of the stomake, and  
agaynst the dyspleas afore named, Take  
dypncke char cassia lignie, mastycke, and  
fenell seed hath be soden in fastynge. Dymce  
or clarey made of hony with wyne char is  
was soden in warmeth the stomake, and  
helpeth to make dyspleas.

**For the mouth.**  
Agaynst fencle of the mouth, make  
pylls of cassia lignie, these pylls be good  
agaynst fencle of the mouth caused  
by cold.

**For the mouth.**

Agaynst fencle of the mouth, &  
corruption, and for to stoute the gomme  
pylls of cassia lignie, & pylls of p<sup>er</sup>mechones  
and than walke them with wyne wyne  
& rosewater & cassia lignie was soden in  
and for the gomme make a p<sup>er</sup>mechones.

**For to p<sup>er</sup>mechones.** For to p<sup>er</sup>mechones  
colore the mactre, make suppository of  
sutton w<sup>er</sup> in oyle of muske or of yue char  
powdre of cassia lignie was soden in the  
barke the y<sup>er</sup> also at hote soden in w<sup>er</sup> oyle  
of muske and than mynystred belowe  
prouoketh mercurially.

**For the heart.**

Agaynst paffes of the heart and agaynst  
swounynge; take the syrope made with  
cassia lignie and roses and the bone of an  
heres here.

**For the myle.**

Agaynst payne of the myle & of the lyuer  
it is also good p<sup>er</sup> be layde to whan it is  
soden. It is also good agaynst constipacion.

**De castoreo.** Better ballones. Ca. rrrr

Castoreum is hoot and drye in the  
seconde degree. It is the geyncous  
or stones of a beast called castor, beiter, or  
a brocke. Some say that whan he smelleth  
the hunters that chase hym to have his ge-  
nyours that he byreth them of and letterh  
them fall, but that is no so, for the beaste  
is not of suche dyscrecyon, and also f<sup>l</sup>itters  
chace hym more to have his syrmie  
thā his stones, & whan they be cut of they  
ought to be put in a close place, & let them  
dye. Those of the young castors be not so  
good as the olde nor of so grette effect, and  
this castoreum is soft and whyre. whan  
the castor is of p<sup>er</sup>te age; or a lyrell quere  
myddle age it is of grette vertue, nor the  
castor f<sup>l</sup> is of grette age is not of so good

effect. Some do contrarefayt by synnckle  
they take the skynne of a synnckle  
fende or the we genyours & cut it in blode  
lyne wes, other put blode in a shalke  
and other do thus, they put it in a shalke  
blode & scapinist syne was soden in  
have a sharpe sauour. Castoreum is so  
chosen that hath a meane sauour as to be  
a glemp, and hath a meane sauour as to be  
ble smel, & ought to have meane sauour  
throughtout, & cleupng to f<sup>l</sup>ynne on all  
sydes. It may be kepte .ii. yeres & after ver-  
tue, but it is better to have it p<sup>er</sup>mechones  
p<sup>er</sup>te may be. Whan it is p<sup>er</sup>mechones  
the water skynne ought to be taken away  
and to take that within, & p<sup>er</sup>mechones  
in medecyne. It hath vertue to p<sup>er</sup>mechones  
waste humours, and p<sup>er</sup>mechones it hath  
vertue to conforte syne w<sup>er</sup> mynystring.

**Agaynst epyllence.**

Agaynst epyllence & other colde causes  
of the heed, put halfe a dragme in a note  
thyrilles, and also dypncke in a note  
mes with the iuce of rue, or with wyne f<sup>l</sup>  
it was soden in.

**For pally of the tongue.**

Agaynst pally of the tongue, take f<sup>l</sup>ow  
dre of castoreum under the tongue pallye  
molten dysolued & walseth by itselfe.

**For pally of all the body.**

Agaynst pally of all the body, seche casto-  
rell rue & sauge & dypncke the brothe therof

**For pally of members.**

Agaynst pally of members of the mynne, seche  
castorell and make some decoccion of p<sup>er</sup>mes  
about the skynne, and lay it theron.

**For gomorte.**

Agaynst gomorte seche castorell in iuce  
of agnus castus or ouley with a lytel of  
negre, and lay it often to lowe parts of f<sup>l</sup>  
belly to the reynes and to the testys.

**For forgetfulness.**

Agaynst lycarge or forgetfulness, take  
a drake in syngge with castoreum, for it moe-  
ueth and conforseth the brayne, & make  
confection of castoreum of wyne & iuce

of the mynne, and whan f<sup>l</sup> heed  
and whan f<sup>l</sup> heed, take the part of f<sup>l</sup> heed  
do and lay it theron, put the powder theron  
the part of f<sup>l</sup> heed, or ellys it  
seche the part of f<sup>l</sup> heed, or ellys it

**De Euphorbia.** Euphorbia is a very  
p<sup>er</sup>mechones, & a very p<sup>er</sup>mechones. It  
is a p<sup>er</sup>mechones of a p<sup>er</sup>mechones that g<sup>er</sup>  
the p<sup>er</sup>mechones of f<sup>l</sup> heed, & it may  
be kepte a yere, or there aboute in g<sup>er</sup>ce ver-  
tue, & it is f<sup>l</sup> each anone. Castoreum  
or castoreum hath a sweete sauour of sent.

**De Euphorbia.** Euphorbia is a very  
p<sup>er</sup>mechones, & a very p<sup>er</sup>mechones. It  
is a p<sup>er</sup>mechones of a p<sup>er</sup>mechones that g<sup>er</sup>  
the p<sup>er</sup>mechones of f<sup>l</sup> heed, & it may  
be kepte a yere, or there aboute in g<sup>er</sup>ce ver-  
tue, & it is f<sup>l</sup> each anone. Castoreum  
or castoreum hath a sweete sauour of sent.

**Capitulum.** Capitulum is a very  
p<sup>er</sup>mechones, & a very p<sup>er</sup>mechones. It  
is a p<sup>er</sup>mechones of a p<sup>er</sup>mechones that g<sup>er</sup>  
the p<sup>er</sup>mechones of f<sup>l</sup> heed, & it may  
be kepte a yere, or there aboute in g<sup>er</sup>ce ver-  
tue, & it is f<sup>l</sup> each anone. Castoreum  
or castoreum hath a sweete sauour of sent.

**Agaynst chauffynge.** Agaynst chauffynge  
of the heed, take the brothe that is f<sup>l</sup> soden in  
wyne and make a syrope therof.

**For chauffynge.** For chauffynge  
of the heed, take the brothe that is f<sup>l</sup> soden in  
wyne and make a syrope therof.

**For the heres.** For the heres,  
take the brothe that is f<sup>l</sup> soden in water & the heed  
p<sup>er</sup>mechones with it effect the heed and  
f. iii.



**Schynelle.** It is good for them that have  
a great cough & wouth mace as it were  
an impostume and that have the longest  
hairs or warts and agaynst all greues of  
the longest, and in the best pte be soden  
grene, and bled hote or warme.

**De Cipelle. Cipelle.** Ca. xviij.  
**C**ipelle is hote in the fyre degre  
dye in the seconde. It is a tree, the  
leues the founte the floures, and the wood  
is good in use of medecynes. The appls  
therof ben applye, bryndage, & streng-  
thenge. The leues and the woode are dy-  
recte. Agaynst flur of p body caused of  
weykenes of the vertue reicte, let the  
patient ease of these apples newly gadred  
or put the powdre of them that be dye in  
his mites, and drinke the water that they  
be soden in, and make decoction of them  
and put the water therof in his wyne.

**Agaynst dysury or papur of pyllynge,**  
sethe these apples i rayne water & lay the  
to the stomake, reynes, and about p perr.

**For strangury.**

**Agaynst strangury and dysury** take p  
gowdre of the wood or leues of Cipelle.

**For pylake passyon.**

**Agaynst pylake passyon,** put the powdre  
of this woode or the leues in p vessell to  
wyne whan the wyne is made, and this  
wyne wyl pserue for that sekenesse gre-  
tely. The wyne p the powdre of p wood  
or of p leues is soden in duryng p aces  
of the pylake payne is good agaynst emor-  
roydes, p they renne to moche, make for  
mentacion of the fruyte and leues of Cy-  
pelle soden in rayne water, and in p same  
water warme, let the patiente, & than  
gyue hym of the powdre. These thynges  
in his meates, and water of the decoction  
in his dysnye is very good.

**De Cinamomo. Cinamome, or canell**  
Ca. xviij.

**C**inamome is canell. It is hote in  
the thyrde degre, and it is dye in p  
seconde. There be two maners of it. The

one is chynke, and is somewhat holow  
groffe or colde, and to the vnder of a tree  
the other is fyner and is a bettor, and  
frie to the pte, and some saye that it is the  
bark of a lyell tree. They be to be brynd  
in Indee and in Europe, & whiche is colde  
ought to be put in medycines bryndage  
and the fyre in other medycines. That is  
to be chosen that is fyne and small with a  
warpe like floure finell, and graye & co-  
loure. This canell is called Cinamomo  
alichimio and alichtimio. That whiche  
is whiter or blacke is noughte, pte  
wyl chide it or knowe by the mouthe  
caste whiche is good chynke pour mouthe  
fro water, or spattyll, or al fyne that is  
therin, for by such moystnesse some a thyn-  
ge is iudged to be good that is noughte.  
It is kept .x. yerres, and hath vertue to  
foste the bryne by good odour, by p gly-  
cynes therof it reioyneth a dysduerth,  
and cofozeth dysgessyon, it is put in sa-  
ces to cause apperpte this wile, medle pou-  
dre of canell with pertye sawge and dy-  
neryge and make sawge therof.

**For the bryche.**

**To haue a sweete bryche** chaue canell,  
for it maketh good odour in the mouth.

**For the gommies.**

**Agaynst corrupcion and rottennesse** of  
the gommies, syll washe them with salt  
water, and rubbe theym tll they bledt, &  
tll the rotten moystures come out, & than  
washe them with wyne that canell was  
soden in, & that done laye on the two par-  
tes of powdre of p great consolida, that is  
camfery, and the thyrde parte of canell, &  
it wyl helpe, and ease maruclously.

**For chynnyng.**

**For newe clytes** or chynnyng of the  
lyppes, and to other sores and woundes,  
lay p powdre of canell in the clytes, and  
than bynde them well cogyte or so we the

**Agaynst passyon of the hert,** and wou-  
nyng, take powdre of canell with p pow-  
dre of the leues of gylfres, & the colde

well is put in medycines of nympe brynd-  
se it reppmeth abateth and dampneth  
the dyolce of other medecynes, as of cap-  
sins and suche other, also cofozeth the flo-  
make, and thus it dooth two maners in  
thesayde medecynes.

**De camedrys. Germaudye.** Ca. xviij.  
**C**amedrys is hote and dye in the  
thyrde degre. It is an herbe called  
Germaudye or quercula minor the lesse  
quercle, the grete quercle is called came-  
rtheos that is mederacle. Camedrys is  
the lesse quercle & germaudye, and bycau-  
se eath camedrys and camerytheos haue  
vertue by them selfe, therfore Malhe spoke  
of the boche in one chapter. They ought  
to be gadred at the ende of wynter  
whan they beate floures they ro-  
tes muste be cut and hanged in shadowe  
they haue vertue dyrecte and reparate

**For strangury.**

**Agaynst stragury, dysury, pylake passy-**  
on, and opylacyon of the lyure and mylke  
sethe these sayde herbes or one of them in  
wyne or oyle, or salt water, and layde to  
the reynes to the nether parte of the hely  
and membes therabout. Agaynst pyla-  
ke passyon, take the powdre of camedrys  
with salt water, honny, and oyle, and my-  
nysse them with a glystre.

**For p lyuer mylke reynes & bladder.**  
**Agaynst opylacyon of p mylke, or p lyuer**  
of p reynes, & of p wayes of wyne, sethe  
these herbes in oyle & lay the to p greuous  
places. Take also electuary cōspyl to ho-  
ny & two partes of p sayde herbes, or  
of one of the, & one parte of cugyll, or do-  
dy, & sacifrage, & who hath this electuary  
he nedeth nor to seke lytracion, nor pul-  
uer ducts, for this bryketh p stomacke  
lously, & helpeth agaynst all stoppyng of  
wyne.

**For the mylke.**

**For hardnesse of p mylke** & lyuer, make  
decoction in oyle of the powdre of p one  
of the & lay it vpon p lyuer or mylke. They  
haue the herbes grene lay them to sepe in

wyne. It. Dones. Will they be rotten ther in  
the seche them tll p wyne be haile wa-  
shed than let the residue be harde to longe  
that all the humour maye come out, of the  
which water make an oymment to waite  
with oyle, and that is good for the mylke.

**Agaynst vomyte.**

**Agaynst vomyte** caused of colde or of  
horious wyndes in the best repleyng or  
lyfing up p meate to vomyte, sethe these  
herbes or powdre of them a grete whyle  
in salted water, or in kynoly salted water,  
than put thereto oyle with a lyell wyne  
gre, & make therof a playster and lay it to  
p stomake or brych. This is a grete remedy  
for vomyte of what cause soeuer it come.

**For womyes in the wombe.**

**For womyes in the wombe** p powdre  
of one of these herbes with honny sleeth the  
Agaynst reyne or pole, put the powdre  
of these two herbes in a lyell bagge and  
laye them hote to the heed.

**For syulles in the heed.**

**Agaynst syulles of the heed** or of the  
herbe, sethe bytter luyys in salt water, &  
put wyne gre to them, and than strapne it  
and in the strappinge put of the powdre  
of these two herbes or of one of them, and  
washe the heed wel therewith. Agaynst  
passy, sethe these herbes in wyne and lay  
thereto. The powdre therof reioyneth and  
comdeth woundes, p it be layde theron.

**To clesse the matryce** & to prouoke p  
floures reternd & to chauffe or warme p  
matryce that is colde of flewmatyke hu-  
mours, sethe these herbes a longe tyme in  
good wyne, and as longe let the woman  
washe her with the hote lycour, and laye  
p herbes vpon p conduyte & there aboute  
Also the powdre of them soden in oyle, and  
cōton wette in p sayd oyle and put in the  
opylce, or p same powdre cōspyl to cycla-  
men, or malum terre, and layde vpon it.

**De Camepitheos. Mederacle.** Ca. xviij.  
**C**amepitheos is hote and dye in  
the thyrde degre. It dyscolueth and



Waters all wyndyness, and swellinge caused therof. It is laxative and of coole humours, and it conforteth the inward members, and is apperative of the spleen and the myle and vntereth them aucter loulpe, it prouoketh vyne, and cetered houres and helth the jaundys. The dragme taken of it with of dyte sygges costed of liden, it deliuereth all the payne of dytyness, yf a dragme and a halfe be taken it purgeth yf be of all colde humours and wyndes, yf it be soke with honny, he lech the hanches or flankes, and redy with woundes in rotten places, it taketh awaye the alye of womens melles.

**De Catu.** **Ca. C.**  
**A**leu is hote and drye in the thyrde degre. Catu is an herbe, the seide therof is also named catu. There is grete quantyte of yf found in Epyll and other places beyonde the see. It maye be bepre, good, vyce and more. It hath vertue dyuretyke, and to prouoke vyne, and therfore the decoction therof is good agaynst stranguy and dyslury. It putteth our and wasteth humours.

**For dysgestion.**  
 The powdre therof takē with meates conforteth dysgestion, and expleth wyndes in the stomake.

**De Limino. Comyn seide.** **Ca. C. i.**  
**A**linum Comyn is hote and drye in the seconde degre. It is the seide of an herbe growynge in great quantyte & because ynough is solide therof it is not cosurefayr nor mengled. It maye be kept x. yeres. It hath vertue dyuretyke to put out & voyde wyndes. Yf it be put in meat, lardes, or potage it conforteth yf digested.

**For the stomake.**  
 The wyne that comyn and fenel seide is soden in cealeth the payne of the stomake and of the bowels caused of wynde.

**For cough.**  
 Agaynst cough comynge of colde drynes the wyne that comyn is soke in with dyte

sygges. Electuary also consyete with comyn and fenel seide, and hyst or honny is good agaynst the colde cough, and in this electuary neberth not to haue dyarris nor dyacimminum. Agaynst swelling of the chekes & partyes aboute the necke, medle comyn and dyte sygges togyder, and seth them in wyne & make a playster and, lay to the sore place.

**For the pose.**  
 Agaynst reume or pose medle poudre of comyn & bayes berpes, and put them hore in a bagge, and lay them so hore to yf heed.

**For stranguy.**  
 Agaynst stranguy & dyslury & agaynst other paynes caused of colde, seth comyn in wyne and lay therof.

**For bloude in the eyes.**  
 Agaynst bloude appearing in the eyes medle poudre of comyn with whyte of an egge, but fyrst bake the whyte of the egge vpon a hote ryle stone and cut it in two, & lay it warme vpon yf eye whan it is new hurt, and so the humours be comē into it. Other chaue comyn in theyr mouches, & kepe it there a good whyle, and chan by the or blowe in the eye onely without puttyng of any substaunce of comyn.

**For blackenelle of a stroke.**  
 Agaynst blackenelle or blewenelle of stroke or fall whyle it is new, delay powdre of comyn to ware by yf fyre, & layd to it is a souerayne remedy. For payne of yf stomake cosyete yf seide of comyn in sugre & take a sponseful of it halfe an houre or ye go to bedde & dyneke not after it, and it wyll confort the stomake greatly.

**De cicuta. Hemlocke.** **Cap. C. ii.**  
**A**leu is hote and drye in the thyrde degre as Macer sayth. It hath vertue to dyaue and consume or put out, to dyslolve and vnbynde. It is not vled in inwarde medecynes, because it is venomous in his substaunce and qualtyes, and spredeth and vnbynedeth the spyrtes of yf body in such wyse that they sayle de-

teily, and by default of chyngholde modyfyeth and dyeth. The apurghment byde put in theyr medecynes by cause they were more honyous and stronger. The most vertue of it is in yf cold and lecholy in the leues, and be lesse honyous and drye, and it is more colde, and dyaue in the seide, and therefore yf seide to some gyng in medecynes for the myle in the bowels.

**For the myle.**  
 Out of this herbe with halfe a poudre of amoniac, x. dayes in anegre, and yf daye seth the myle in the amoniac he melle, and seide. Chaue lardes through a strong cloth, and barlay in lardes vpon the fyre, and putcher the myle ther, and make an oymment for the myle that is very harde, and agaynst hore impossibilities, and agaynst aucter paynes, and agaynst eplence as Constance sayth.

**For apoplexie.**  
 Agaynst apoplexie seth the myle in a chan stampe it with grece, & lay it to the myle. For payne of the myle.  
 Agaynst payne of the myle seth the myle in water, and ther with walthe and rubbe the paynent before and behynde the myle to the necke.

**For goutes.**  
 Agaynst gout aucter yf podagre bake the seide therof in palle, and cleue them in the myddes and laye them to the place. It is a souerayne remedy.

**For yf pale passion.**  
 Agaynst yf pale passion, stranguy and dyslury. Seth the cores in stronge wyne with oyle, than seth the herbe and lay it to the grete.

**For to cense the mayne.**  
 For to cense the mayne of couys and geumpe humours, and to wouke the mayne floures make fomentacion of wyne & salt water yf hemlockes had be one in.

**For hemlockes.**  
 For dyte hemlockes in yf necke after yf haue vled durtike herbes in a play-

ster of the two partes of hemlockes, and yf chryde partes of scabrous. And knowe ye yf they that vse hemlockes in meate & ynkes shal be in perill of death, it is trealy yf a mayde anoynte her hylles often w succor of hemlockes, they wyll not were byggenor growe. It dyeth the myle in wo agene brestes yf it be layde on them. yf a playster be layde to the lowe parte of the hely it wasteth the apperete of lechery.

**For swellinge of the sete.**  
 Agaynst podagre medle yf succor of hemlockes with lycargy, and seomme of syluer and anoynte ther with. Also by it selfe it is good for all swellinge caused of heet.

**De Croco. Saffron.** **Ca. C. iii.**  
**C**rocus is saffron, and there be two kyndes, one is named crocus oryentalis, the other is called orientalis saffron of orient, because it groweth in the East, thow any preparation of labour. This oryentalis saffron is put in vome medecynes. yf saffron flowerch in yf myddes of yf floure syng. The shyues or final floures that be reed whych is saffron. It may be kept x. yeres in houte w in a close bagge of lether. Saffron that stayneth yf handes yf toucheth it is mengled & dysceyted, it is a token yf it is olde, but it is wet for to cause it to be new, & because it hath be wet it steyneth lyghly, & so doth not the good. It hath vertue to comforte it is temperate qualtyes, and of good odour.

**For the stomake.**  
 For feblenelle of the stomake of yf herte & dysposicion of yf wounyng & saynynelle vseth this wyse. Take oryentalis saffron, & dyte on a hote ryle, & rubbe it to powdre, and tempe it to wyne or dynegre, & put it to the meate whan it seth. For one dragme dyelled in this maner steyneth more than two other wyse. And yf it be to moch vlet, it byndeth the myle to yf stomake & lechery & apperete. It oughte not be gyue to a colde person, for prouoketh vome.

**But**

powdre of corall, and of anchera that is the pelowe in the myddes of the rose vpon the gommies, or confect with hony, and þ gommies anoynted therewith. The poudre of corall put into the woundes closeth and refovdreth them.

**De Lepe. Onyon. Cap. l. vii.**

**O**ne domestica, is the commune or came onyon. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degre, but Juicen sayeth that it is hore in thyrde degre & moyst in the secōde, and the substance is glewy styppke & venymous, And these condycyons hath þ longe onyon more than the rounde, and lyke wyle the reed onyon is more styppke than þ whyte, and the whyte hath more dyscolyre than the reed, and hath more carue than soden or colled. And he sayth that þ onyons be often eatē they cause payne & swelling of the heed. But Diacordides and many other auctours of physyke sayeth that it hath not so yll proprietees, and be not all of accord in that he sayth. Onyon eaten causeth grete hurst, taketh awaye the yll sinake of the mouthe, it tēdeth the bely & loseth it. The foundemē: anoynted with iuce of þ blades of onyons dyspeth emoroydes. Also the iuce of onyon mebled with oyle loseth the wombe yf the foundement be anoynted therewith. A mayster named Esculapius sayth that þ onyons conforteth the stomake, causeth good appetyte, and breedeth good colour.

**For bypnyng of a madde dogge. A**

**A**gaynst bypnyng of a dogge, bete þ onyon with hony & bynegre, or be soden with hony & wyne and layde playster wyle helpeyth moch. Diacordides sayth yf an anyō be braped w salte & rue and made a playster on the tōgue thre dayes or on þ bely it looseth the bely meruaylously. Also the iuce put in the nose thrylles pourgeth the yll humours that noyeth þ heed. Also this iuce broken & ordred beneath in cotton causeth the floures retayned to renne.

**For swollen tere.**

**Also onyon bete & layde on tere tōwlen and hadde gyueth grete remedy. Or lete the iuce be mebled with grece of a hēne in maner of an opntmēt, and anoynt it often.**

**For the tethe.**

**A**lso whoso rubbeth chey teth with an onyon euery moynynge, or holdeth þ iuce in hys mouthe shall neuer fele the payne of tothe ache. Also yf it be eatē with byede it healeth the sores, and woundes in the mouch. Also moche earpyng of onyons causeth appetyte of slepe. Galen sayth that onyons noyeth coleryk persones, and helpeyth fleumatykes. Isaac sayth þ an onyō is hore in the fourthe degre, and moyst in þ thyrde. It hath a taste moystnesse wherby it engendreth euill humours in þ stomake, and causeth chyll, & breedeth wynde and payne in the heed, and dysposeth to madnesse for the euill fūmpshenesse that mouereth to the brayne: And therfore they that vseth it to moche comunly fall in the manyke passyon and in the nyghtes to ferfull chynge in chey slepe and haue melācolyke dremes, and specially it cometh to them that haue ben lately seke and eate or vse onyons to moche. But yf they be vled for medecyne resonably as they ought to be they cause heet in the body, and maketh it sklendre, lanke, and lene, and dysparteth the glewy humours. They haue vertue to open the endes and extremytees of vaynes, they prouoke byrnyng and the floures, they appealeth chyll and causeth appetyte, Also they rarefy, and open the vourde partyes of the skynne, and therby cause swete: They lose the wombe yf they tarte heet, and dysnesse constrayneth and pycketh nature, They encrease the sede of generacyō by chey moystnesse. How be it chey nouryng is yll: who so wyl that they gyue good nouryng, must seth them fyrt in one water thā in another, and specially yf they be soden w lacte fleshe in potage with good & swete

smellyng thynges. **Earlykenouryng** lytell and noyeth coleryk persones, and them that be naturally hore of complexyō But yf they that be of colde and moyst complexyon do eate thē they do prouoke byrnyng and tempereth the wombe, And be cleue contrary for them of hote complexyon. But who so wyl that they do no harme to any that eateth them, lethe them fyrt in water and than cōfret thē with byuegre & byothe of lacte flesh, for earlyke is good in medecyne & profitteable. For it is good agaynst bypnyng of a woode dogge. And whoso eateth them & drynketh good wyne, gyueth remede agaynst bypnyng of seynt, and for thē that haue colde sekenesse it is as good as tryacle.

**De Eretano.**

**Cap. l. viii**

**E**retanus is an herbe called Eoyt maryne. It is hore and drye in the thyrde degre, and it groweth comunly in watery places or by the see, and is seldom founde in other places, and therfore it hath vertue dyspuryke & prouocacyue of byrnyng.

**For the byrnyng.**

**It is good and profitteable agaynst leccyng of byrnyng as strangury and dyslury as Galen sayth.**

**For the stone.**

**It is also good agaynst the stone in the bladder in this maner, take þ sede of this herbe Eretane with the leues, and about as moche of dragagant, and bete them in a mortar, and strayne the iuce and put it in a vialle of glasse, or in an other pot close stopped, and gyue the pacient. ii. or. iii. dragmes at goynge to bedde, and in the moynynge a lytell after hys byrnyng byrnyng, or he eate or drynke any thyng, for it breketh the stone.**

**For playke passyon.**

**A**gaynst playke passyō, seth this herbe in grete quantyte with salt water & with wyne and oyle and lete the pacient bathe therin to þ nauyll. And yf it cā not be had in grete quantyte, seth this herbe and lay

it playster wyle to the paynetull place, vld this herbe or the water that it was soden in, and it prouoketh byrnyng.

**For the bely.**

**A**gaynst gnawynge of the bely, make a glyster with this herbe soden in salt water with oyle & hony, but fyrt take a glyster mollyfyce.

**De Costo. Cost mary.**

**Cap. l. ix.**

**C**ostus is hore & drye in the thyrde degre. It is a rote that groweth in Inde and is called cost; and thye be two maners. The one groweth in Inde, and hath darkish colour, & is þ strongest of operacyon & most vyolēt, The other groweth in Araby and hath a whyte colour, and is more tēpered than þ other. Cost is to be taken that poudreth not whan it is broken & hath no lytell holes, and hath a byrnyng smell with some founnesse. It may be kept. x. yeres. It hath vertue to cōferte by the sauour that draweth to eygrettes, and it hath vertue dyspuryke by þ qualytes & bytternesse. It deuydeth, and putterth out humours by heynesse therof.

**For the mylt.**

**A**gaynst hardnesse of þ mylt and lpuer caused of colde, the wyne þ the electuary called dyacostum hath be soden in profytereth grete to the mylt. It is to be had of apotecaryes. We vld cost also outward for the sekenesse of þ mylt in this maner, make an oymement conuenable of wax and oyle with powdre of cost, Or elles take marrubium that is hore honde and lay it a fourtenyght in wyne and oyle and than seth it to halfe, and streyne it, and in the streynynge putther to wax and poudre of cost, and make an oymement therof.

**For concepyon.**

**T**o helpe a woman to concepye yf the leccyng be of coldenesse, lete the powdre of cost be cōfret with oyle of muske, or at leest with oyle olyue, in the whyche wete cotton and lay to the place of generacyon, or lete þ woman recepye it with a tonell.



Acclenseth and chauffeth the matryce.

**For the Stomach.**

¶ For the stomake.  
¶ Against payne of the stomak caused of  
colde, make a playster of poudre of masti-  
ke, and albane, and poudre of colt of a ly-  
ke moche, and conspect them with ware &  
yle of roses, & of muske pf it may be had  
and lay it playster wyse on y<sup>e</sup> stomake, pf  
there be thee vnces of war and oyle som-  
me it put to spynarde, nutmygges or cla-  
wes and such other spres.

**For the heed.**

Agaynst payne of p<sup>r</sup>heed caused of colde  
be taken the broche that is soden in.

¶ For wormes in the bely.

Agaynst wormes in the bely, medle the  
powdre with hony and vse it.

**De galligaria.**

**A** prague that some call galligaria  
groweth in laboured & moyst pla  
ces. It hath vertrue colre and dyer.

Of flux of the wombe.

**A**gainst flux of y<sup>e</sup> wōbe sethe this herbe  
in rayne water & washe your fete ther w<sup>th</sup>  
and it wyllye bynde and restrayne the flux.

¶ For pteche in the legges.

**A**gainst yche caused of sale fleume in  
the legges, Seche this herbe and put the  
brothe in a sponge and lay it to the place,  
and it will destroy it.

Canabzum. Bzanne.

Cap. L. r

**A**mburum is the huske of wheete,  
and is named byanne. It is hote &  
dry temperately. It is dyastolypke that is to  
say it hath vertue resolutive in wastynge  
a deuydyng humours & wyndes, because  
it lelleth the & courneeth the into subtyle  
vapours & so putreth the out. When it is  
steeped in warme water it appeareth and  
wageth aches, & caueth them to become  
moyst & sauple by the moystnesse therof.

For plake passion.

**C** against pynake pallyon, and agaynst  
payne of the repnes, and lettynge of byrni  
leece branne confesse with howe subtyl and  
whyte, & that it be not to softe nor to hard

or style and put thereto wyne so that it be  
not to thynne nor to thicke, and when it  
hath too'd a greet whyle spere it on a cloth  
and laye it to the skynne place, and lay it  
to often and new so that it ware not cold  
and it will geue perfyfe helth.

**For the Stomach.**

**T**he laine is good for the payne of the stomacke of colde. Wherbyter platayre proued thys remedy in one that had suche payne in his paype that he coude not stand vppryght. It was cause of colde, for the pulce was temperate prough.

**C** for playe passion.

**A**gainst yspake passio & water & it is  
 used in after & it is treyned to be mystr  
 in glyster, for it softneth sufflauntly.  
 And it is bled for to softn whan there is  
 none other mollespatures.

**For dry cough.**

**A**gaynst the drye cough, and agaynst  
coughs caused of colde, & agaynst plemesey  
that is an impostume of the rybbes, and a  
gaynst the impostume of the longes and  
agaynst suche lyke sekenesses do as it folo  
wech. Sethe barley in water a good while  
and whan it is streyned put branne into  
it and seche and strayne it agayne, and vse  
it warme.

**De Colophon.**

Ca. L. xi.

**Q**uercifolia. La. Lxi.  
Quercifolia is a gomme of a tree  
that groweth in great quantitie in  
greece, & therefore it is called pyche of gree-  
ke and it is also found in other places. It  
is hore in the seconde tregre, and dyre in þ  
syfte. That is to be chosen that is blacke  
and thyneth within. There is some tyme  
erthe medled with it but that is noughte.  
It hath verue to chauffe and to fasten by  
hys gommolyse and cleupnge.

Against costliness.

Agaynst collythe and byndinge of  
brest caused of colde meble egally powdre  
of colophony and powdre of cresses & lay  
it to the reynes & anoynted with warme  
hony and than be bounde to with a bronde

and a fume of colophony be taken beneath  
 ☞ To take here from the face. 18

1 To take here from the face,

To take heere fro the face, & to whp  
 re it, take .iii. vneces of colophony, & two  
 of mastiſke, and a ſpell of armoniſke, &  
 .iii. of oppymē, and ſtrete them eche by the  
 ſelfe and than miſte them in a grette cleue  
 beſſell, but miſte the colophony firſt and  
 than the maſtiſke, and at laſt poſe & droppe  
 of pure armoniſke, and the oppymē, and  
 ſtreiſhed ouer colde to ater, & lete the ſapde  
 ſtreynynge be gabied & chauffed betwene  
 the handes. This oynement in the begyn  
 nyng is blacke, but at laſt whā it is wel  
 handled it whpreech. And therefore whan  
 ye wpll take a waye any heere take a ſp  
 cell of this oynement and miſte it at ſp  
 re, and whan it is warme lap it on ſ face or  
 other place that ye wolde haue away the  
 heere, and lete it lye there an houre or ther  
 about, and it wpll take a way the heere, &  
 cleuſe the ſace, but let the place be drye  
 whā ye lap it on, & preſſe it wth your ſpynger  
 write that it maie ſtycke the ſadder and it  
 wpll bying ſ heere away. A playſter layde  
 to ones wpll ſerue. i. r. of .x. ymēs, and ſ  
 playſter may be kept harde & waye.

For the stopping of e brethe. C

**C**agaynſt leetige of þe brette called asma  
caused of colic after that the water is dy-  
gested, dyspercted, and deupded, make a su-  
me of colophon, and lete the patient recey-  
ue it at þe mouth and holde doune his heed  
and he shall voyde moche fleumes.

**De Cornucopia.**

**A** Nucumma is an herbe otherwyle  
called storna and laccaria. It groweth  
on stones and spredeth it selfe  
like gardyn cresses, and hath a fede  
like platayne. It hath vertues to drawe  
consume, pur out, and sprede humours.

Agaynst stranguy and dysurie, and agaynst the stone in þe reynes or in þe bladder, and agaynst opplacion in the reynes of the mylt and luer, Dyrnk often þe iuce of this herbe, for it helpeth moche.

De Cucurbita. & gourde. Cap. L.xii.

**C**itrullus is a gourd; and cyrrull  
is an herbe of the nature of þe gourd  
be. They ben colde & moyst, and ben solid  
moost comonly in þour regions. The se-  
des of them oughte to be sowen in pymp-  
me, and they engendre an herbe that bereth  
force that is good for many in medecyne  
The gourd and the cyrrulles ben gadred  
in theyr ber perspetytpe. The Cyrrulles  
may be eaten rawe in theyr berpe, but so  
may not the gourdes, for they must be so-  
den in water or fyre. The sedes ben dy-  
rectlye byraille they be of a subtile and  
fynst substance, and be better in mede-  
cyn than the other parties of the herbe.

**For the poor.**

Agaynst appliation of stoppringe of the  
luer, raynes, or bladder, and agaynst a  
pottune of the eye, yel a waye the huskes  
of the leues cleane and stampe them a lette  
them a lytell in water of barly, and make  
teylke almonde mylke, and what it is strep-  
ned guse it to the patient. And yf ye can  
not take it so make a syrope & guse it hym.  
And it is to be knowen that the leues ha-  
uie more vertue whan they be made to in-  
mylke than whan they be soden. Whan  
the ben put in medecyne they ought to be  
cleansed fro the huskes, and whan the qua-  
tyte is wyrtfull put to the double.

**For Sale.**

**C**In very sharpe agues, use this water  
or the syrope made thereof.

**For colic.**

**¶** The gouche lōt in lōmet tō flēthe in  
porage mōfye moche to coler the people.

**For the ague.**

**C**ourdes also soden in water onely, or  
rosted eaten with vercyne, is meate and  
medecyne for them that haue the feruente  
ague. And yf they be soden in water so  
they be as soft as they can be a syrope ma  
de ther to with sugre is good for the same  
And it is good for them that specke, as it  
were syche of an apostume.





pyne. The iuce of coriandre medled with ceruse, bynnygre, lycargp. and oyle of roses is good agaynst hore impostumes and colerpe blysters or pynples, yf it be medled with crommes of breade, and mele of lempiles. It is good agaynst herpyppe caused of grosse humours. But Galpen sayth that these playsters ought not to be layde on suche impostumes at the begynnyng, for there becometh colde chynge to appeare the payne, and not dyscolouryng and spredynge.

**De caule. Cooles wyntes. Ca. Lxvii.**  
**C**auls ben colde and drye in þe fyrst degre, they engendie melancolpe and thynke bloude that gnyeth to the body horryble ayre and smell, and there be two maners, One is lyke to beres, and is called cacaby, and is of the same operacyon. But the very cooles ben yet of two maners, for there ben wynter cooles and summer cooles. Those that be somer cooles engendie bloude more parched, and bynt lyke to blacke colere caused by waye of aduulsion, and that is known by sharper nelle that they haue, and ben mondyfcauyes, and tolose the wombe. They that ben cooles of wynter be not so sharpe, & the iuce of these caules loweth the hely & prouoketh byrne. The stocke of these cooles ben drye, constypaxpe and stoppynges ashan the iuce therof is dryken it vnbyndeth þe wombe, but whan it is eaten wouth the iuce it byndeth. And therfore bycause the nopaunce therof be moderated, seche them fyrst in water and cast that water away, and seche them agayne in other water with very farte fleshe of moton or porke, and conserue them with coriandre pepper, and comyn, and so lete them be eaten. The coole called carambia is of the same accepon with other cooles, but it is harder to dysgest, and is pll for the eyes and for þe tethe and the payres of the chote, and by cause of the narynge sharpenelle it is not good for medecyne.

**De Calce. Byent. Chalke or lyme. Cap. Lxviii.**

**C**alc is lyme, whan it is vnlesked it is hore and drye in the thyrde degre yf it be put to seuer of oyle it healeth the pynples and rotten apostumes, and resowded & iopned al inclysons & woundes yf it be steeped in water. ix. or .x. tymes ce ne wyng the water, it leseth the drypunge sharpenelle that it hath.

**For thalbynge. A**  
**For thalbynge, take a ponde of vnlesked lyme, and put it in a panne & put water thereto, and chaunge it. ix. tymes, and lete it lye at euery tyme a quarter of an houre than medle it with oyle olyue, and here it cogyder with oyle olyue to anopntement, and lay it vpon the thalbynge with a feber and it wyl heale.**

**De Cerisio. Cheruell. Cap. Lxix.**  
**C**erisium is cheruell. It is hore and drye in the seconde degre, and is a conuehable herbe for the hechin, and to ease, and hath leues lyke percelp.

**For the stomake. B**  
**It is pyneppally good agaynst payne of þe stomake in this maner, take the hād full of grene cheruell & a lytell of poultice, and here the in a mortar of wood and put thereto a sponne full of hony, and seche them togyder & make a playster to the stomake.**

**For a canker. B**  
**Yf it be stamped and layde to a canker it healeth it mervaylously.**

**For the syde. C**  
**Agaynst payne in the syde and agaynst colpe passyon and plyake.**

**For stranguy. D**  
**Agaynst stranguy and dysluxy, cheruell drynken with wyne helpeth greatly.**

**For a feuer. E**  
**Also anopntement hym that hath a feuer w water that cheruell is soyn in whan the accelle begynneth, and it wyl take away the coldenelle therof.**

**For swellynge of the necke. F**  
**And also take away the swellynge that maye come with a feuer about the necke, or other parte. For þe swellynge of þe necke called porcydes medle cheruell with bynnygre wate and olde grece, and it wyl take the swellynge away lyghtly.**

**Agaynst vompte. G**  
**Agaynst vompte, eate cheruell wouth bynnygre, and it wyl soone take the vompte away and comfort þe stomake & vnbynd the hely.**

**For byrne. H**  
**To prouoke byrne, let the iuce be dryken and the herbe be eaten & layde beneath the nayll, and it wyl prouoke byrne greatly.**

**For the lyuer. I**  
**Also who so eateth often, it eased þe stoppyng of the lyuer and of the myle, and yf the herbe can not be gotten take the sedes & let the paynt eate or drynke it in powdre and it eased moche.**

**De Canapis. Hempe. Ca. Lxx.**  
**C**anapis is hempe, this herbe is in two maners that is to wyte the comune & the wyld, wherof we wyl shew the vertue. Wyld hempe is hore and drye in the seconde degre. It is other wyse called Agryon canaby.

**For brestes. A**  
**For payne and swellynge of the brestes medle the herbe of hempe with greas and laye it playster wyle on the place, and w our doubte it wyl cease the achs and swellynge. Also this same wyte apostumes, and byketh them, specially suche as come of colde humours. Yf it be medled w nettle seche, it wasterh colde apostumes.**

**For pole or gout. B**  
**Agaynst pole or syche or gout caused of colde in what parte of the body soeuer it be take the iuce of the rote of the hempe and as moche of greas or suet and a lytel bynnygre, and anopntement the place and it wyl cease the paynt.**

**De Cameleonta. Woolues chytle. Ca. Lxxi.**

**C**ameleonta is an herbe called blacke cameleonte. Some call it cameleonti other cocobyllus, other dyphata, other anacardion, the Eypcyens, semetie, altrada ce loer, other amelita, other labrum venetis, and hath dyuers names after dyuers countrees. It groweth aboute hedges, and in dyches, & maye be gadzed at all tymes.

**For the lyuer. A**  
**It is chyfly good agaynst payne of the lyuer yf the iuce be drynken, but yf the paynt haue the feuer take it with water, and yf he haue no feuer let hym take it w wyne, and it wyl cease the paynt.**

**Agaynst venym. B**  
**For venym, drynke the powdre w. vi. unces of wyne, and it wyl put oute the venym.**  
**For drooly. C**  
**Agaynst drooly medle it with powdre of camedreos that is getmandre, and camepichos that is meiracle of eche alpe moche & gyue the dragmes wouth wyne yf it be a man, yf it be a womā two dragmes, and to a chyldre one dragme, for it expulseth the fleumatyke humours out of þe body, and the mofynesse of drooly, and all venym, and prouoketh byrne.**

**De Camomilla. Camomyl. Ca. Lxxii.**  
**C**amomilla is camomyl, some call it charmiere perrenicon, other dyacolefac, other trypticos elpatos, other aperttos, after dyuers countrees it is called by some of the names of nypros icomatenus, alion patres, olerata, superba, purretos, elpatos, bulēta, sapera, solifaciū, obladia, obulacia, amula, abiana amulusta, alba bona. It groweth i vnlaboured places as in playns, & sometime i whet or lyne.

**To knowe yf a seche person feble. D**  
**Yf ye wyl knowe the vertue therof gadze it standynge with the floures, the moone beyng in the sygne of Aries, and seche it in oyle olyue, and anopntement the payntment and couer hym wyl, and gyue hym good.**

quantite of warme water to drinke, and  
if he sweete it is a good signe of healethe,  
and yf nat it is all yll signe, and a token  
that he shall dye. *Agayn wynter it is.*

**For strangury.**

**Agaynste stragury and dyslury,** and to  
bryke the stone, wyne or water that camo-  
myll is soden in often tymes dronken causeth  
greatly. It prouoketh greatly for stop-  
pyng of the mylt and of the lyuer yf it be  
dronken in lyke wyse.

**For the stomake.**

**For the payne and swellynge of the sto-  
make,** and agaynste ache of the wōbe cau-  
sed of colde humours of wyndes, wyne of  
camomyl is soden in causeth the payne.

**For the floures.**

**To prouoke floures in womē bare them  
in water** that camomyl is soden in.

**For chyldeynge.**

**To kepe that a woman trauayle not a-  
fore her tyme,** let her drinke wyne that  
camomyl is soden in.

**For feuer.**

**Agaynste feuer** cōpydyan anoynt the pa-  
rent with oyle of camomyl, and it wyll  
chauffe hym and ease the feuer.

**For scurfe & hynelles in face.**

**To take awaye scurfe & hynelles** that  
come in the face, seche grene camomyl w  
hony and anoynte the face therewith.

**For byrnyng of venymous beastes.**

**For byrnyng of venymous beastes** a  
dragme of camomyl dronken with two  
cypres of wyne kepereth the bodye that no  
venym can come therein.

**For the mylt.**

**Agaynste lekenelles of the mylt** as *Pli-  
nius* sayeth. Take of space of .xl. dayes eue-  
ry day in the mornyng a dragme of camo-  
myll in powdre with wyne, and it wyll  
ease and hole the mylt.

**For the browes.**

**Agaynste swellynge of the browes** camo-  
myl chawed & layd to them helpeth moche  
**Agaynste ache of the heed** caused of colic

anoynt the forehead with oyle of camomyl  
and the payne wyll cease anon.

**For scallies.**

**Agaynste scallies of the heed** of the grekes  
call crancymares, druse grene camomyl  
in wynegre, and wash the same wynegre  
washe the heed often & it wyll heale it with-  
out any other medecyn. Also camomyl so-  
den & brayde and layd vpon sores spied  
of humours yf they be wōthe moche gāyred,  
and therfore it is good at the begynnyng.  
And knowe ye yf whā camomyl is soden  
in receite it is the floures, and ye haue  
none grene take the wyse.

**For the flux.**

**Agaynste flux of the wōbe** yf there be no  
feuer, take camomyl, roses, syggeleues,  
poligonia that is *swynde* grasse of che a  
hand full, and let them in wyne water  
or in reynynge water and let the patient  
recreue of floure ches of the fōndement &  
washe his feet & the grees with the water  
and it wyll restrayne the flux & withdraue  
the payne of the legges and swellynge.

**Licer. Achery.**

**Cap. Lxxii.**

**Licer** is the herbe that berech a sede  
it is called chryches. The sede is to  
be noted but not the other parte of the her-  
be. Chryches nourished greely & moysteth  
the wombe, prouoketh vyne, purgeth the  
floures in women, but neuertheless they  
bryde moche wynd, & that causeth swelling  
and it encreaseth the sede of generacion, &  
causeth to habounde & fyre colechery. Ther  
be two maners of chryches, one maner is  
grene and hath not their full groweth.  
And there ben chryches that hath their  
full groweth, And they haue comparyson  
as dyne benes and grene. For the grene  
chryches ben lyke in vertue and operacyō  
to grene benes and the dyne to dyne, but  
not in all. The dyne chryches ben of two  
maners, that is to wyte whyte and blacke.  
The whyte ben hōte in the heed & be-  
gre and moyst in the myddes of the same.  
And how be it that they sedynge is more

than dyne benes, yet it is not so good, for they  
be harde to digeste and bryde wyndes in  
such maner that they swelle and puffe the  
fleshe of the body & make an operacyō as  
leuan dooth whan it is cast on the greasse  
or whan it is in paste. And therfore they  
make the fleshe of them farye that use the  
for the fleshe stretche the skynne & maketh  
it smothe and clere. The helpe that they  
make to the sede of generacion is for two  
causes, one is for they geue geete quāte  
of nourysynge and so cause the mater to  
habounde, The other is for the vicietyes  
and inflacyōs that they cause. Of them  
sayth *Procras*. There is in chryches two  
dryuers and contrary vertues. For whan  
they be soden in water they haue a wēnes-  
se in taste & a maner of salenelle. By that  
wēnesse they do cleanse, nouryshe, and en-  
crease mylke in the brestes, & is good for  
the that haue petyce & drypse, and spede  
a drypse the apostumes of the genytryes  
and of the eares behynde or vnder. For the  
parte that they haue salte sauour they vy-  
brunde & spede grosse humours and the flou-  
res in women, and is good for them that  
haue the isidors & drypse & for petyce of the  
heed, and of all the body yf one be washed  
in water that be soden in.

**For tetters.**

**This** is good also for to destroye tetters  
and rymg wormes, and clefeth the skynne  
*Salpen* sayth that they ben operatyues &  
prouoke cours of restreyned floures, and  
helpeth the chylde to come soner out of the  
moders wombe and putteth out wormes  
of the bely called cucurbyrias that be lyke  
barly cornes. It is good also agaynste opp-  
lacron or stoppyng of the lyuer and of the  
gallō and bryketh the stones in the veynes  
in the bladder. And is very noysfull to so-  
res and flaynges that be in the veynes &  
bladder. The black chryches ben hōte &  
not so dyne as the whyte, and therfore is  
they bytternesse knowe that passed they  
swernesse, and they ben better to the seke

nessle aboue sayde, and specially yf they be  
soden with rape roots, and drinke the bry-  
de that they be soden in, but the whyte be  
better for to bryde mylke in the brestes, &  
to encrease the sede of generacyō & to pro-  
uoke vyne by cause of the wēnesse.

**De Castoreis, chesmures, Ca, crrill.**

**Castoreis** ben *chesmures*, they be  
hōte in the heed & bryde the bry-  
de in the brestes. And they be hōte in the heed  
by the good odour, and that they be dyne  
is shewed by the ranker heat & wyne  
egrenesse. But how be it they ben good  
to digeste as to the regarde of other oynes,  
and not withstandinge that they be sty-  
rykes yet be they bytternesse to the  
they haue not the enough, for they be but lytel  
petyce, and yf they be eaten often they  
make inflacyō and payne in the heed, and  
engendre a close sume in the stomake, and  
to the ende that these anoyntes & they  
may be put away and they may best pety-  
kes they must be costed that they substā-  
ce may be ratefyed, and yf they be kept  
in water, they attayne the dyperthe of the  
brest, and the humours within, and deuy-  
ded the humours that sefeth the vyne by  
the supplenesse and moystenelle of water  
that they be steped in, and mozeouer they  
engendre in the body good and acempe-  
rate humours, but it is good that colyke  
personnes eate them with sugre, and the  
fleumacykes with honny. They haue also  
conuenable popyrties for medecynes, for  
they pur out the dysposyō of the stomā-  
ke that is called abhymnyacyō, that is  
whan one may not fele the taste of any  
meat and the stynte vomyce, and conforteth  
the bowelles called ieiunium.

**For byrnyng of a wood dogge.**

**If they be staped with a styll salt &  
confect with honny** they helpe the byrnyng  
of a madde dogge. Also yf they be steped  
in soden wyne or in soden & make a robd  
lygure & put it in the naturall conuoyt of  
a womā it stynteth the bloode that flyueth.



**For the brestes.**

**Also** if a playster be made of the wich barley meale, and vnynerge or wyne, and layde to þe pappes it wasteth þe swellynge

**For to haue heere.**

**Also** hys chestnuttes wich huskes and all made to poude and confyct with wyne and layde playster wyse to þe heed wyll make the heere growe, and kepe them fro fallynge, and heale the sekenesse alopyce that causeth them to fall.

**De Corula.**

**Cap. Lxxv.**

**Corula fetida** is an herbe moche lyke to Camomyl, but it hath an ill and synkyng odour, and camomyl hath a good smell. This herbe is hooter and dryer than camomylle. And there be two maners of it, the grece and the small. It haue lyke vertue. They be best agaynst strangury and dyscurie and to bryke the stone in the bladder. The dyscnke that the floures be soden in is good for the sayde maladies.

**For floures.**

**For** to cause the floures that be stopped to cenne, and to cense the superflue moystures and to make them drye, walthe the place often with þe lycour that this herbe was soden in, or seche it in oyle and make a suppository of cotton and lay to þe place.

**De Corulidion.**

**Cap. Lxxvi.**

**Corulidion** is an herbe, other wyse called *Saler* and is called *rimbalaria*, and *vimilicus veneris*. It hath round leues and chycke, and groweth on corynges of olde buydynge. It hath vertue colde and moyste in the chyde degre.

**For hotches.**

**Against** hotches medle this herbe with stipes donge without salt and lay it playster wyse thereto, and ye shall see good effect

**For podagre.**

**Against** ache of the sete called podagre seche this herbe with oyle & a lytel whyte ware, and make an oynment. It must be gadged in vete and in somer.

**De catapucia. Spodage. La. L. xxvii.**

**Catapucia** is spurge, it is hote and drye in the chyde degre, and moyst in the first. It is the saure or seide of a tre that is called *catapucia*, and whan *catapucia* is founde in recepres, it is ment the fruite and not the herbe, and the barke of huske must be takē a way and that that is within must be taken in requysite quantity. It maye be kepte a yere in great vertue. It is to be chosen whan it is grene, & not ful of holes whin, & that it be not black but haue a whyte colour. It hath vertue to pouge fleumes principally & second chelancolyke, and colerpyke humours. It hath might to pouge aboue because it causeth wynde that celsyth þe humours vpwarde. It is gyuen to hole folke to preserue theyr helthe, and to seke folke to put awaye theyr dyscales.

**For feuer cotidian.**

**Against** feuer cotidian caused of salte fleume & agaynst scabbes, let great quantity of the sedes be stamped and wrapped in coole wyte leues, and layde vnder the hooter eiers a good whyle, than let them be well wronge or pressed, and kepe the oyle that cometh therof, and whan nede is gyue some to the patient in his meate.

And by this meanes many may be deceyued. For þe same make clarep in this wise. Stampe the grapnes of *Catapuce* verye smal and seche them with honny, and with that honny make clarep. And it is to wyte that a pounce of this seide is sufficient for xx. pounce of wyne, and so maye be made of halfe a dragme of this seide a lytel clarep. This seide may also be soden in broch of fleshe, of fyfhe, of egges, and of other meates, and if it be thus taken it is good for them that be hole as for them that be seke.

**Against** corydian of salte fleume walthe the sedes of arache, and of rais in sechynge water to the chyde parte of an vnce of *catapuce*, and that gyue them to a syrope, called *syropus acerosus*,

**For fleume.**

**Against** corydian of fleume congyled & harde after that ye haue vled incyspue medecynes of fleume, seche. ii. oz. iii. dragmes of castorei in wyne, and put thereto the chyde parte of this seide pycked out of the cosde of huske and chan strayne it and gyue it with oynmel.

**For vnyake passyon.**

**Against** vnyake passyon, that is payne of the hely about the nauyll, seche the roce of fenell & *camia lignea* in water, and put into the sayd water the chyde parte of an vnce of *catapucia*, and so be it gyuen in glystere, but first make it mollespyrple.

**For gouce.**

**Against** gouce arteryk and passy, take a yngle rose of the cosecyon called *benedicta* in latin, and put it in wyne that her modactes hath be soden in with the chyde parte of an vnce of *catapuce*.

**To preserue health.**

**For** to preserue helth, take the fruite of grene *catapuce*, and pyche it cleue fro the huske and stampe it and medle it with the whyte of an egge, and chan put it to þe brothe or porage, & so it purgeth the violence of heupnesse, or elles cleuse it as it is sayd and staped & put in wyne and medled with *esula* & put thereto *cynamom* or other spyes of good sauour, and gyue it to wyne.

**For vomyte.**

**To** prouoke vomyte of colde caused in þe vpperest mouth of the stomake as well to them þe hole as to them that be seke dray þe sedes therof in a morter and medle them with an herbe called *wythe gourd* because it is made of the iuce of gourd & is called *succidia*. Some call it *gleum succidum*, that is to say of þe sayd oyle, and lay the sayde oyle on þe vppermost mouch of the stomak. And the sayde oyle that is made of *catapuce* may be kepte the space of a hole yere or there about in great vertue & strenght wout corrupcion, and is as good to the peeres cyde as at the heigheynge.

But who so vled this herbe *catapuce* of ten it bryedeth moche wynde, and therfore whan it is taken in medecynes it ought to be medled with other chynges that wasteth & putteth away parte of the strenght therof.

**De Lulcasia.**

**Cap. Lxxviii.**

**Lulcasia** is an herbe that groweth moost in Egypte. It hath a sharpe sauour somewhat tart wherby appeareth that it is hote and drye, and whan it is soden in water it leseth all the sharpenesse, and vylcolpeth that was in it and becometh glewy, and it is of grosse and harde sedynge. How be it by the sayde ranke sauour it conforteth the stomake & fasteneth the wobe, but if it be eaten moderately it bryedeth good sedynge. It is good agaynst flur of the hely called dyscencere, by þe vylcolpeth and ranke sauour that it hath.

**De Lanna. A rede.**

**Cap. Lxxix.**

**Lanna** is a rede, and is a commune chyng. It hath temperate vertue betwene hote and colde, and therfore it is in no degre. It is good agaynst all feues & for to encrease here bryke þe roce therof & seche it in lee & walthe þe heed therw, & it wyll make þe heere to growe & encrease. To drawe a thorne & arowe, or a spere out of the hely, lay the roce theron, and it wyll come out without payne.

**De Lanna mellis. A sugre rede.**

**Cap.**

**Lxxx.**

**Lanna mellis** is the plante that beareth the sugre. It shall be spokē the of in the chapter of sugre hereafter. This plante is lyke to a rede, and is hote in the myddes of the fyrst degre, and moyst in the ende of the same, and is good for þe body of mankynde for þe grete sweetnesse that is in it. And also it prouoketh vryne and clenseth the reynes and the bladder. It fasteneth & vnyndeth the wobe, & appeaseth þe sharpenesse of it & leseth þe chyche humours þe therin, but yet it cause þe floure therof & specially if it be takē after



meat, & yf it be eel costed it is more profit-  
table agaynst warpenes of the brest & of  
lounge. Yf it be eten in grece quaryre, and  
warne water with salt dronken after it  
prouoketh vomye strongly, and therfore  
it is prouffable to heale frures caused of  
colde humours and rotten yf they be take  
in maner as foloweth.

**Calendula.** **Cap. xxxv.** **Cap. xxxvi.**  
Dary gowles, or ruddes.

**A**lbedula is an herbe called ruddes.  
It is very comyn. It is called in  
ruba, Solsequium, Spōsa solis, Eulicro-  
rili, Solmaria. And groweth most in gar-  
dyns & humours places. Whaydens ma-  
ke garlands of it whā they go to feastes,  
and bydeales, because it hath fayre pe-  
lowe floures & ruddy. And is called cal-  
dula because it bereth floures all y<sup>e</sup> calen-  
des of euery moneth of the yere.

**For the floures.**

**To prouoke floures in women that be  
staunched.** The iuce of this herbe drōken  
or eten with a rene egge and meale made  
in fyrerours putteth them forth meruay-  
lously, and conforteth the stomake.

**For the ache.**

**For the payne of the tethe put y<sup>e</sup> iuce in  
the nose thrylles, & it wyl ease the ache.**

**De Ceterach.** **Cap. xxxvii.**

**C**eterach is an herbe so named. It  
groweth agaynst olde walles, and  
vpon stones & vpon olde edyfyces of sto-  
res. Ceterach is moyste and colde in the  
fyrst degre, and therfore it is put in colde  
spopes. It is good agaynst longe accesse  
and agaynst feuer tercane, and agaynst  
feuer synoche, that is caused of inflacōn  
of bloude, and is good agaynst other war-  
pe agues, and for the ague called pargyre  
that letech at the most but. vii. dayes.

**How to use Ceterach put vpon nywe  
woundes cooleth them meruaylously.**

**De Candalaria.** **Cap. xxxviii.**

**C**andalaria is an herbe y<sup>e</sup> is so named  
because it is lyke a capre of ware.

It groweth in shadowe & humours pla-  
ces. This herbe is colowrye and whyn  
substaunce and therfore it is pryncypally  
good agaynst arterye & cteryde guces,  
palsey, and agaynst al colde gures of any  
parte of the body in this wyse. Take all  
the herbe as it groweth with the rotes, &  
bere it with grece of serpentes, of beares,  
of marmosettes, and sette them al togy-  
ther & than strayne them, & make an oynment  
and anoynt the patient therewith.

**De Carabe. Ambre.**

**A**mbre or cacabre is a gomme cal-  
led ambre, and is a yelow thynge  
bedes be made of. It hath vertue colde &  
drye in the fyrst degre, halfe a dragme of  
this gomme dronken stauncheth y<sup>e</sup> blode  
y<sup>e</sup> renneth fro broken daynes in the brest  
or lounge, this bloud stauncheth thia ca-  
cabre stauncheth the bloude of the nose or  
fro what place that it cometh. Yf it be drō-  
ken it prouffeth to them that haue ouer  
great haboundaunce of hore colerike hu-  
mours in the stomake.

**For payne of the hert.**

**It is also good for payne of the herte y<sup>e</sup>  
reboundeth fro the stomake, for the nere  
space that is betwene them. Also it is  
good for to stoppe the cours of humours  
that descende fro the heed into y<sup>e</sup> stomake  
som masters saye that it is good for them  
that haue the strangury.**

**De Consolida maior. Comfrey**  
**Cap.** **Cap. xxxix.**

**C**onsolida maior, is the more com-  
foulde. And is other wyse called  
analogicon and symphytum. This herbe  
hath a blacke rote ourwarde, and whys  
within and hath a stronge sent.

**For dayne broken in the brest.**

**The rote is soden & styte with a knyfe  
y<sup>e</sup> hāgeth in the sonne to drye and may be  
kept. iiii. yeres in goodnesse and vertue,  
and yf a dayne be broken in the brest or  
gutes it wyl refowre or knytte it, and  
reioyne it meruaylously, so that the po-**

we of it be cokt & grene with wyne or wa-  
ter, or fyr & rote grene as agaynst  
egges, or meale, and so eaten.

**Consolida media.** **Cap. xl.**  
**C**onsolida media is the middle  
foulde, some call it consolida, it  
hath leues lyke to borage, but it be not  
so sharpe y<sup>e</sup> floure is meane. It is yelow  
we and whys. The rote is full of knottes  
in maner of cockes ballockes and cleue to  
gyder. And there be many cogytes. It gro-  
weth in laboured & moist places. It hath  
vertue to reioyne and knytte as the more  
consolide hath.

**De consolida minor.** **Cap. xli.** **Cap. xlii.**  
Writ.

**C**onsolida minor, the darly is the  
lesse cōsolide, some call it consolida  
and some vinee toricum. The leues there  
of be lyke to mynte. The colour of floure  
drayneth som what toward red, and ben  
lyke to floures of lycados saye they. It  
groweth in dryes & in moyle & watery  
places. For fractures made of this herbe  
with egges & eaten is good agaynst deny-  
n, and is also good to knytte all moyle, or  
cuttes & cleuteth all fylch fro the wounde.

**For byrnyng of venymous bestes.** **Cap. xliii.**  
**It helpeth agaynst byrnyng of veny-  
mous bestes, yf it be brusyd & layd thereto**

**Coronaria. Honysocle.** **Cap. xliiii.**

**C**oronaria is an herbe lyke to an-  
other herbe called paligonia that is  
knowen, or swynegrass y<sup>e</sup> waltheholde  
of here after. Ther ben two kynnes therof  
the more and the lesse the more groweth  
in places nygh to the see vpon the grease  
hylls, & is rough & whys. The vertue of  
this herbe called Coronaria maior is to  
knytte woundes in this wyse. Take y<sup>e</sup> ponde  
therof be layde often vpon the wounde.

**For apostume in the eye.** **Cap. xlv.**

**Coronaria the lesse groweth in shad-  
groundes and playnes, and hath a yelow  
wythe colour moche vpon wher it is. This  
herbe groweth the hergher of a synne.**

the more groweth the hergher of a cubyte.  
This lesse coronary hath vertue to knyt  
to cleute, and to comforte.

**Agaynst the apostume in y<sup>e</sup> eye & webbe  
of the same.** But the iuce therof often ther  
in, or meble with pured hony, and straye  
ned, & it wattereth the webbe maruaylously  
& it was proued thus. One toke a whelp  
and a cocke and pycked theyr eyes with  
a croked yron or nedle, so that they semed  
y<sup>e</sup> theyr eyes were out and than he brusyd  
this herbe and put it in theyr eyes & they  
became as before & clere as they were afore  
wherof he had maruayle, & proued it ma-  
ny tymes on dyuers persones. It is the  
good also to knyt and ioyne woundes yf  
the pōwde therof be layde on them.

**For the mylt.**

**Agaynst the byte & lekenes of the mylt  
a lyuer, drinke y<sup>e</sup> broth y<sup>e</sup> it was soden in**  
**De centerugione.** **Cap. xlv.**

**C**enterugione is an herbe moche ly-  
ke to Celenhyne, for the leues and  
floures be moche lyke to it. The rote ther  
of is som what blacke withour and whys  
within. This herbe groweth in derke dry-  
es and watery places, the stathe therof  
is of two cubytes. It bereth floures in a  
pyll & daye. It is chesely good agaynst  
stoppyng of the lyuer, the mylt, and raps  
and agaynst stoppyng of the wyne, stran-  
gury, dysuerye, and to breake the stone, yf  
the brothe that it is soden in be dronken.  
It is also good agaynst payne of the ma-  
trey, and agaynst the kynges euyl, and  
and causeth to haue good colour.

**De cerasis. Cherres.** **Cap. xlv.**

**C**erasis Cherres. The tree that they  
growe on is comyn. There ben  
two maners of cherres that byffer in ver-  
ue and sauour. For some be soure and  
and haue a bitter taste. Those with thā  
byternesse bene called damacettes, and y<sup>e</sup>  
other agaynes. Cherres be good to ease  
for colerike and pōnge persones, they be  
colde and drye in the seconde degre. They

mour and cause appetite, and conforte the stomacke, and wasteth the payne caused of heet and mopsynesse. There ben o- ther cherpes that haue a swete taste, and of them ben many dyfferente maners in taste and goodnesse, as there be of pearces and other fruyte. These cherpes the swe- ter they be in taste the better they be, and be colde & moist in the fyrst degre: They haue vertue to conforte and to bryde good bloude, and to queneche the dyspe of the body, they loose the wombe and prouoke wyne, and cause good colour, & ben good for the lyuer.

#### ¶ For strangury.

The cherpstones blanchyd ben good a- gainst strangury and dyslury, and to bry- ke the stone, yf þ þ poudre of them be taken with wyne.

#### ¶ For tetters.

The gome of the tre is good to destroye tetters yf it be medled with vynegre and the place rubbed therewith. *Probacum est*

#### ¶ De Capisolio. Woodbynde. La. Crl.

**C**apisolium siue daphnicus that is cheruell of gores leues, some call it *Matrisilua* or *ozialum*, but that is not so, for it is hygher, and *matrisilua* hath a reed lef, and cheruell blacke lede and gre- ne leues & *capisolium* whytyshe. This herbe groweth in vales and byches the hygher of two cubytes & hath styfe twy- ges in maner of stipes as a tre, and hath yelow flour. The lede is grene whan it is yppe, and wared reed, and whan it is full yppe it is blacke as ledes of prony

#### ¶ For the webbe in the eye.

The iuce therof is good agaynst obta- yme yf it be put in the eyes it healeth the webbe.

#### ¶ For all woundes.

To heale all sores or woundes, lay the leues of this herbe theron hole at moztwe and euen, and it heleth without any other apntement. It hath ben often proued.

#### ¶ De Dragredio.



**D**ragredio is hore and dys- in the fourth degre. It is the iuce of a tree that grow- with beyonde the see and and is a spece of kynde of cynymallum. It is made thus in þ canyuler dapes, The toppe of this herbe is byokt, & therout cometh myl- ke & which is gadred & put in small vessel- les & set in þ sonne to drye, & whā it is dry it is called dragredio. Some saye þ it is made by decoctyō. It is coctrefayt comy- me by medlyng of another kynde of cyn- ymall, wherby it is moze myghty & erect- lyue operacyō, and þ which is not coctre- fayt & is of moze laste & lyght operacyō. So- tyne it is coctrefayt in makynge by me- dlyng of þ poudre of colofony, and sony- me amōge poudre of dragredium is solde peces of colophony in steir of dragredium. Dragredio ought to be chosen þ is whye of blacke, or somwhat blacke in colour, haupnge a clere or bygyre substafice and bytle, and though þ colophony be bytle it is not so bytle as dragredio. Good dy- agreديو ought to haue a bytter sauour not to horeyble & abhominable for thā it is co- trefayt by puttyng to mylke of another spece of kynde of cynymall, and that that hath no sauour is coctrefayt medled with colophony, þ which hath one part bygyre and the other bymme is to be refused as nought, & it is good that becometh whyte as mylke alloue as it is medled with spat- yll. That is to be chosen that is rounde wythes or in small loues and harde, for that that is in poudre may be countrefayt lyghely with poudre of colophony, and it lasteth not so longe in poudre as in wy- thes. It may be kept .x. or .xx. yerres. It is put in cōpost medecyne to loose to warpe and to force in small quantyte well & con- uenably, bycause it is not of so grete bio- lent sauour or taste. How be it, it is not gyuen alone, but þ bypellece therof is swa-

#### Cap. Crl.

as shall be sayde after. ¶ For to make medecynes, take two or .iii. dragmes of Scamony or Dragredium all is one, cause as maysters sayeth whan Scamony is pparace it is called dragredium, and soze it is Scamony. Take two or thre dragmes and put it to powdre, but not so fyne and smal as other spyces ought to be, for yf it were poudred so small it wol- de cleue to the guttes by þ bypcolyte there of and may be cause of fluxe of the wombe. Than put these two or thre dragmes so poudred so þ there be put thereto as moche powdre of Mastpyke, and put it into the electuary that thou wylt sharpen and put it whyle the electuary is hore by lytel and lytell, for yf it were put all at ones the one wolde cleue to the other & wolde not be well medled with the electuary. Thā put it in hore oyle, for by the heet therof þ byolence wyl abate and waste, And yet it may not be gyue warped to dragredio to .xv. or .xx. dapes. Or be it made thus. Take two or thre dragmes of Scamony, and stepe it a nyght in water that barly was soden in and wyth the sayde water let the medecyne be warped and forsy- ed without streynge yf the pacient be stronge, yf he be wyke streyne it, and in this maner maye be put moze Scamony than other wyle, & this electuary ought to be gyue .ir. or .x. dapes. But bycause þ me- decyne behoueth to be warped & strenghted for day to day do in this wyle, Put .ii. or thre dragmes of Scamony in poudre but not so small for the cause aforesayde, and medle mastpyke with the sayd poudre and than prepare thy medecyne. Another ma- ner to warp thy medecyn and to gyue it þ same day, Take Scamony unpoudred and close it in past or in a pome garnet & let it be well baken that the mastpyd may waste, and thā take it out & poudre it and put mastpyke thereto and so warpen þ me- decyne, for mastpyke is most propre to me- die therewith for to abate the byolence,

and bebellum is most next & than gome arabyke. And it is to wyte that I ha- ue sayd here afoze that it behoueth to take two or thre dragmes of Dragredio or sca- mony, for after dyuers regyōs & dyuers cymes or wheter, it must be takē moze or less, for one dragme doth moze in an hore regyon thā two in a colde regyō, & one in hore wether than two in colde wether.

#### ¶ To purge fleume.

Dragredio purgeth coleryk humours fleume and humour melacolyke. The medecyne that Scamony or dragredium is in ought not to be gyue with colde wa- ter, for by coldenelle of the water it wolde cleue to the sydes of the stomake, and of it may be made bzebe or meate laxapyke.

#### ¶ To make pyment laxapyke.

Yf thou wylt make clarey or pyment lax- apyke with þ other spyces that gooth to þ sayd recepte in clarey of dragredium, put poudre of mastpyke thereto and put it in the panne and seche it, and it wyl be laxapyke bzebe. And how be it þ Dragredium sca- monate purgeth pymentally coleryke hu- mours how be it, it is as it is put i diuers cōpōsycons. For whan it is put in a me- decyne called opmiell laxapyue or that is called colde electuary or in that is called crytera sarafenica it purgeth coleryke hu- mours. But yf it be put in a medecyne cal- led blanca, or in benedicta it purgeth fleu- me. And yf it be put in þ called theodoric anacardi, or dyafene, it purgeth melan- coly. And þ vertue therof lasteth moztwe in electuary cōsycte to hony, for it dureth two yerres, whiche it doth not yf it be cō- sycte with sugre. Yf Scamony be wel me- dled to oyle of byolentes it may be vled þ same daye without daunger.

#### ¶ De Dragaganto.

#### Cap. Crl.ii.

**D**ragagantum is dragagar, of the which is made þ electuary that is called dragagant. It is colde in þ secōde degre and mozt in the fyrst. It is the gō- me of a tree growynge beyonde the see.

Out of þ which tree woloth amorphure þ  
by the heet of the sonne is cheked, & dyped  
and tounred to a gominy substance.  
There bene. iii. maners of it. For there is  
whyte, and it is beste, þf it be clere. There  
is also that is browne, and some yelow  
whyte, but they be not so good as the  
whyte. It is to be chosen that is not dym-  
me, but clere and none erthe medled ther-  
with, whyte dragagante oughte to be put  
in colde medycyns, and the browne, or ye-  
lowe in hote. It maye be kepte. cl. petes.  
By the coldnesse therof it hath vertue to  
cole and to clense, and by the glewpgom-  
molyte to knytte and slowdye.

¶ For dynelle in the brest.

¶ Agaynst dythe in the brest, gyue the pa-  
cylent brothe that dragagant, gomme ara-  
byke, and barley hath be soden in.

¶ For the cough.

¶ Agaynst hote and dyre cough, gyue the  
pacylent lycorice with dragagant strayned  
than put thereto powdre of dragagant  
and make pyles, and let hym holde them  
vntre his congue tyll they be molten and  
than swalowe them. The eleccuary also  
consyste of two partes of dragagant with  
simple syrope, and the thyrde parte of lycorice  
is good for the same cough.

¶ For chyrste.

¶ Agaynst chyrst gyue pylan that draga-  
gant is dyscolued in a nyght. Or make sy-  
rope with water that barley and dragagant  
is soden in, and it is good gyuen conue-  
nably in feuer agewes. Or þf dragagant  
onely be holden vnder the congue.

¶ For sores in the mouth.

¶ Agaynst clystes and sores in the mouth  
stepe dragagant in rose water, and wyng  
it thoughe a clothe, and with the glew  
substance that cometh out cōspet, þ pow-  
dre amygdum & with a fetter were therein  
amoynte the sores often therewith, and it  
wyll heale anone.

¶ To clense the face.

¶ To take away blacknesse of the face &

to make it whiter women put dragagant  
anyght in rose water, and in þ mornynge  
putteth to boyas and castre in small qua-  
tyte and amoynte ther faces.

¶ For hote apostume.

¶ Agaynst hote apostumes wyng the  
iuce of an herbe called vermycularis, and  
put dragagant a nyght therein, and wetre  
clothes therein, and lay to the apostume at  
the begynnyng the same is good agaynst  
gouce atterpyke caused of hote maters.  
And is lyke wyle good agaynst byenynge  
þf it be layde to the seconde day and not þ  
fyrst. For the fyrst daye ought to be layde  
to byennynge thynges that bene actually  
hote to put oute the heet of the fyre, & laye  
sope to the fyrst daye.

¶ For flux of bloude

¶ Agaynst bloude flux of the wōbe, stepe  
dragagant in rayne water, and put there  
to powdre of the same, & gyue it to the pa-  
cylent to drinke. Or with the same water  
warne mynstre a glyster þf the cause of  
the flux be in þ nether guttes, and þf it be  
in the vpper guttes gyue iuce of platayne  
that dragagant hath soden in a nyght, &  
whan dragagant ought to be put in medy-  
cine it must fyrst be beaten to powdre by  
it selfe, for it is harde to beate, and in lyke  
wyle other medycyns that ben put in elec-  
tuary of dragagant.

¶ De Dauco. Datwke. La. C. liiii.

¶ Daucus Datwke is hote & drye in  
the thyrde degre it is a commune  
herbe & hath a large floure, & in þ myddle  
therof a lytell reed pyrke. It groweth in  
dry places agaynst dyches & pyttes, & hath  
two sortes one is called daucus cretic⁹ by  
cause it groweth i crete. The other is cal-  
led daucus asinin⁹, bycause asses & other  
bestes eate it. Daucus cretic⁹ is best but  
bycause it is not moche found here, þ other  
is vled in steede of it. The moost vertue is  
in floure & the herbe, for þ rote is nough-  
tly ought to be gadred whā it beareth flou-  
res, the rote muste be cast awaye and the

herbe hangd in a shadowed place, to drye  
It kepeth good one yere. It hath vertue to  
spete, to waste & to dymyssh humours by  
þ qualtyes, and hath vertue to pūtepyke by  
the subrylte of the substance.

¶ For the breste.

¶ Agaynst lettyng of the breste caused of  
colde humours, and colde cough take dyn-  
ke that this herbe & drye sygges is soden in  
And pose of colde reuome, bynde powdre  
of this herbe to the heed in a bagge.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ Agaynst payne of þ stomake caused of  
wynde. Agaynst stoppyng of vyne as  
strangury and dysury, and agaynst ache  
of the wombe. Gyue the dynke that it is  
soden in, and also seche it in wyne & oyle  
and lay it to the paynfull places, and for  
the same take the dynke that the sedes of  
daucus and saristrage is soden in.

¶ For the lyuer.

¶ Agaynst stoppyng of þ lyuer and imple  
caused of colde, and agaynst dysple, make  
syrope with the iuce of fenell, and the de-  
coccon of this herbe. For the same put  
this herbe in wyne and oyle þ space of .x.  
dayes, and chāseche it with the oyle onely  
& wyng þ herbe & strayne is with oyle &  
put ware thereto, make a playster of cyrop-  
ne. It is also good for harde apostumes.

¶ De Draganto. Copetole.

Cap. C. liiii.

¶ Dragantum id est virriolli that is  
copetole or virriole It is hote and  
dry in þ fourth degre. It is a wayne of the  
erthe. And is in foure maners, one is cal-  
led Indyke bycause it groweth in Jude,  
and in none other regyon and is whyte,  
the other Arabpyke bycause it groweth in  
Araby & is yelow, the other cyprike that  
groweth in the yle of Cypres & is grene,  
the other is an erch that groweth in frai-  
re and is called atramentum. The grene  
is best in vse of medecyne. Whan it must  
be occupied it must be broken small, and  
þ grene wayne that is solide therein oughe

to be vled. It maye be kepte. xv. yeres and  
hath vertue to consume and create.

¶ For fistula.

¶ Agaynst fistula take off þ powdre therof  
with two partes of beane meale, & cōspet  
therin with capytellum, or with frenche  
sope, and shape a tence therof and put it in  
the hole of the fistula. It wyll clense it in  
suche maner þ þf there be any bones cor-  
rupte or broken they maye be taken out.

¶ For polypody of the nose.

¶ Agaynst the polypody of the nose, make  
a suppolytroy or tenc of a plaster called a  
postolpre & put powdre of copetole theron  
and put it in the nose. Or make that tenc  
of cotton and were it in salt water, & laye  
of the layd powdre theron and put it in þ  
nose. The layd powdre is also good to fre-  
te the powdre fleshe of superflue bloode of  
the nose. Fyrst byenne it and put in pow-  
dre of olde wyrtten parchment byente &  
powdre of mastpyke, and than make a tenc  
with iuce of sanguinary or burca pastore  
with parte of a stone called Emachitas, &  
put it into the nose.

¶ For the floures.

¶ Agaynst flux of floures aboute measure  
in womē put all these thynges bylowe us  
lyke maner lause in steede of sanguinary &  
the iuce of plantayne that the stone of em-  
achytas is also rubbed in. Wh the layd thyn-  
ges ben also made suppolytroy for emor-  
roides for it stauncheth, bykereth dyreth, &  
closeth the swellnges.

¶ For emorroides.

¶ And for the emorroids cōspet these pou-  
dres with iuce of caplus barbatus. This  
semeth agaynst reason that it shulde staun-  
che blow, for it ftereth and wasteth which  
is a thyng contrary as to stasche, we saye  
that the vertue to staunche cometh by ar-  
tyfice and crafte, bycause it is byente, for  
by byennynge the hote substance thereof  
is quenched, and so remayned colde and  
drye, and by the dynelle it stauncheth.  
And it ought to be byent tyll it be as pow-  
dre.

J. iii.



dre in this wyse. It is put in a newe pot of erth without any lycour vnder hore ben rynges coles, & let it stande vntill it be blacke whan it is medled with other thynges is becometh blacke.

**De Dyptano. Dyptan. Cap. Cxlv.**

**D**yptanus is dyptan. It is hore & drye in the secōde degre. It is an herbe that rote wherof is named dyptan, some call this herbe garodyn gynger. It groweth hygh and hath leues moche lyke to strawberyes. It groweth in stony places bothe hore & colde. If it rote be dryed as it is gadred it may be kept .ii. yeres in vertue. Dyptan is harte & styffe in substāce & not full of holes is to be chosen yf it powdred nor whan it is broken. Dyptan hath strength to put out and waste venym.

**For bypyng of venymous beestes.** Agaynst bypyng of venymous beastes and all other venym, stampe this herbe with wyne, & yf it powdred therof belayde vpon the loze with iuce of mynte is very good. And of the powdre of dyptan & some other thynges medled with an oppate as with myrtydarium may be made a coliccyon haupyng & verue of trespale. Therfore take & powdre of dyptan of geypan, of colre, of arystologie and put thereto powdre of very good coperoles & make it a colour lyke trespale & medle them all with medypdarum, and it will haue vertue of trespale, but it will last but two yeres.

**For the byrthe.**

Agaynst payne and lettyng of byrthe caused of colde, Wyle drye fygges, and rapyne in stronge wyne, and streyne the and in streynynge put thereto halfe an vnce of powdre of dyptan, and gyue it to drynke.

**For to deliuer a deed chyld.**

To deliuer a deed chyld out of the mothers wombe, and the webbe that it is in the woman, make an inieccyon or pessaire of the iuce of this herbe, and medle the powdre of the rote therewith.

**For the fallynge cupill.**

Agaynst the fallynge cupill, Take the powdre of dyptan and of castoreum collyre with iuce of Rue and streyne it, and put of the same lycour into the patientes nose and anoynte hym therewith warmed.

**De Beronicis.**

**Cap. Cxlv.**

**B**eronic ben lytell rotes of an herbe so named, and ben hore and drye in the thyrde degre. These rotes ben whyte & smal full of knottes as the rotes of polypodis. They be good agaynst paynes caused of wyndes and chesely of the matrice & bypyng of venymous beastes. therfore they be medled with these medecynes, and greate consecryons ordeyned agaynst venym & in the lyke wyse is gallyngale.

**De Dactilis. Dates. Cap. Cxlvii.**

**D**actili be dates, they be hore and moyst in the seconde degre. They engedre grosse or cours blode, & be harde of dygestyon, but they be better of dygestyon than drye fygges, and prouoketh better dryne, but whoso used them moch sal leth in opylacyon of the mylt and lyuer to hardnesse and swellynge, they be no good to the gommies and teth, and be of dyuers accyons after dyuersyte of regyons where they growe, for some growe in hore regyons, some in colde, & some in meane, they that growe in hore regyons ben swete and gleymp, & gyuech but lytell nourysshynge and be soone dygested & loofeth the wombe. But they that growe in colde regyons abyde in theyr rankenesse and rawenesse, bycause they be lesse nourysshynge of all the other, and ben harde to dygest. Now be it they conforthe the stomake more than any of the other. They that growe in meane regyons ben not so hore, but they maye be kept longe yf they be not gadred or they be rype. They haue superflue lycoure by the whych they fill the body and cause grosse humours to habowde whiche often be cause of longe agues and accesse bycause they be pill to lyre and drupde.

**De endiuia. Endrue. Cap. Cxlviii.**



**E**ndiuia is endrue. It is colde & drye in the fyrst degre. It is other wyse called scopol. The ledes & the leues ben good in medecyne, and the rotes haue no vertue, & grene leues haue vertue and not the drye the leues haue a lytell byternesse, bycause they be dyuretykes & haue potpente or ranknesse wherby they ben confortaryes, and by theyr coloures they haue vertue to withdraue & to coole, and al these thynges conuene to gyue be good agaynst opylacyon of the lyuer and of the mylt caused of heete.

**For the Jaundys.**

Agaynst all maner of jaundys & chaufpyng of the lyuer & hore apostumes, The leues eatē rawe or sodē in water helpeth moche, and for the same & iuce medled with trisera saracēica is good, but it belongeth to the mater of the sekenesse be fyrst dygested.

**For vsaury mouthes.**

For them that sauour not theyr meates make syrope of the iuce of endrue with sugre, & yf the iuce be thicke or troubled claryfy it, & so may al other iuces be in this wyse. Seche the iuce of endrue & lytel & let it stande, and that & is thicke will go to the botom, than take the thynne lycour, & streyne it oūtr through a clothe but wypryge it not, and with the iuce clere as water make syrope with sugre, yf ye will make it thynner put the whyte or gleymp of an egge thereto. This syrope is good agaynst the jaundys. Yf ye will make a laryfyfyng syrope whan it is almost sodē put thereto powdre of reubarbe wel beate & streyne it yf ye will not haue it bytter, but yf it be streyned it is not of so good vertue as it is vnsayned. This syrope laryfyfyng is to be gyue in fevers of humours colicke, the fourth or fyfth daye, but let the mater be fyrst dygested. And for the same the iuce of Endrue be gyuen with Reubarbe & warme water.

**For fevers.**

Agaynst fevers caused of hore apostumes, the sayde syrope and iuce is good as it is sayde with iuce of eupatory or wyle sawge. And for the same maye be taken trisera saracēica.

**For the lyuer.**

Agaynst chaufpyng of the lyuer, & hore apostumes, the sayde herbe is good layde thereto: and yf ye can gete no leues of this herbe, byrse the ledes therof in water and use the sayde brothe.

**De Epithimo. Cap. Cxlix.**

**E**pithimum is an herbe hore and drye in the thyrde degre. It is an herbe that groweth in places that be hore or warm. This herbe is somtyme founde about an herbe called cymus & his flower, & therfore it is called Epithime bycause it groweth about this herbe thimus. The flower is put in medecyne, and not the herbe. It hath vertue pryncypally to purge melancolycke humours, and secondely slewe, and is not put by it selfe but it is conueniably put in medecynes that purge melancolycke humours. Somtyme an herbe called cuscutha or dodder is taken for it. It is good for feuer quartayne in this maner. Seche a dragme therof in water vntill there be but a lytel left, and in the same brothe put two dragmes of azure or stone armenyke and gyue to the patient. But let the mater of sekenesse be fyrst dygested, and it is good agaynst coryndes caused of melancolycke bloude.

**For cardyake passyon.**

Agaynst cardyake passyon, and epylee choppe epithime, and lay on the mylt and it will soften it. And yf it be soden in wyne and oyle and layde to the reynes and bladder it wasteth the lettyng of dryne.

**De Enula caparia. Elle docke. Scabwort or hoyshele. Cap. Cl.**

**E**nula is an herbe called canne. It is hore in the ende of the thyrde degre. It is moyst in the fyrst, and there be it manere.

offit, one is called *orutana* & groweth in  
gardens, the other is *Enula campana*, &  
groweth in feldes & is best, & specially  
the rote. The rote ought to be gathered in þe  
begynnyng of somer & dyed in the soune  
þycause that it corrupt not þe rote þycause  
of the moistnesse. And it may be kept two  
yeres. It hath vertue to couple to softene  
& to cleanse, and therefore it is good for  
newes bronken with colde.

¶ For payne of the stomake.

¶ Agaynst payne of the stomak caused of  
colde. or wynde. Dyrnke the wyne that the  
rote therof is soden in, or take powdre of  
the sayde rote.

¶ Agaynst payne of the brest and þe mure  
membres therof called the spirytual me-  
mbres, þf the payne be caused of colde or of  
ventosyes, take the lycour that it is soden  
in for it helpeth moche, and therefore this  
herbe was made. *Enula campana* reddet  
p<sup>re</sup>cordia sana. That is to say enula of þe  
felde peldeth the entrayles health.

¶ Agaynst colde cough.

¶ Agaynst colde cough the sayde lycour is  
good. The powdre of this rote and of cy-  
namome is good for them that have no re-  
lyre of the pmeate. It looseth the wombe  
and dysstoyeth the paynes of the me-  
mbres in the brest. This herbe soden with leues  
in wyne & oyle, and layde on the wombe  
appeareth þe payne of the pylake & colyke  
passon, and wasteth the lettyng of vyne.  
¶ Agaynst lettyng of the brest called al-  
ma þf it be caused of colde. Sethe barley in  
water with lycour as a pylane tyl it be  
somwhat wycke, and than sethe þe rote of  
enula in the same water & make in powdre  
and gyuen to the patient.

¶ De Euforbio.

Cap. lli.

¶ Euforbium is hoore and drye in the  
fourthe degre. It is the gomme of  
a tree that groweth in Jude þe in somer tyme  
meauseth a gummyne that cleueth to a  
tree & hardeneth thereto, anyme it folleth  
on the ground and medd with erthe and

than it is nought nor that is small.

¶ Euforbium is to be chosen þe is chyrche  
and bryght in substauce, and is som what  
browne or yelow but þe whyte is nought.  
It may be kept. xl. yerres. It hath vertue  
to dyssole, to spede, withdraue, loose, &  
waste humours and pynypally to pur-  
ge fleume, and melancolyke humours and  
purgeth the heed and ioyntes.

¶ Agaynst gout.

¶ Agaynst all maner of gout be it artery-  
ke, scalyke, or podagre, & agaynst pylake  
passon medle the medecyne called bene-  
dicta, with two or thre other dragmes of  
euforbium, and of benelum or mastyke, and  
gyue it suspensyvely with decoction of fe-  
nell, or fenell alone, or the rote therof.

¶ Agaynst pylake passon.

¶ Agaynst pylake passon the same miny-  
stred in glystere helpeth greatly, & agaynst  
all such sekenesses, yf they be caused of  
fleume.

¶ For the fistule.

¶ For the fistule, take euforbium with mas-  
tyke and medle them well together, and  
than sethe them well wyth frenchesope &  
and make a tence, and put in the fistula &  
it wyll consume the cupill moisture.

¶ For the heed.

¶ Agaynst payne in the heed and fluma-  
ryke epylence. Sharpen and enforce or  
strength. Serologodis or þe medecyne cal-  
led Blanca, in lyke wyse as it is sayde of  
benedicta afore, and gyue it to the patient  
that he fall not in these maladyes, or yf he  
haue them, to heale hym.

¶ For lycarge.

¶ Agaynst lycarge. Dyrnke the powdre of  
euforbium in a fyne cloth and holde it so  
to the nose þe powdre may assent into  
the nose that he be constrained to nose. or  
elles confect euforbium in this maner to  
oyle of roses, and in that oyle wette a so-  
cher and put it soore into the nose, and co-  
streyne by pronokefulness to them that  
ben in appoplexi, and in access of epylence.

For lycarge and epylence.

¶ Agaynst lycarge and epylence make an  
opment of euforbium, of peper, and of  
castoreum with oyle of mulberd, comune  
oyle, or confect these powdre with iuce of  
wyld gowdes, and anoynt and rubbe þe  
hynde parte of the patientes heed.

¶ To recouer the mynde.

¶ To recouer the mynde, make electuary  
of two partes of lignum aloes and of cal-  
lia lignea, and the thyrde parte of euforbi-  
um, and anacard, and confect it with ho-  
ny, and gyue a dragme of it to the patient.  
Or elles do thus, haue or clyppe þe hynde  
der parte of the heed, and walsh it well  
with warme wyne, and than let it be scar-  
fed or bored & rubbed with iuce of wyld  
gou that euforbium is in & the substauce  
within the anacardes.

¶ For forgersfulness.

¶ For them that ben forgersful, and for the  
that lose the speche of fevers þycause of  
the matter in the hynder parte of the heed,  
make an opment of opponac, labdane  
& euforbium medle together, & rubbe the  
same place so hauen the recovery.

¶ For the bresthe.

¶ Agaynst payne of þe bresthe called alma  
þf it be caused of colde, take the powdre  
of euforbium with a lytell mastyke, and  
a rene egge.

¶ For the mylt.

¶ Agaynst payne of the mylt, sharpen the  
electuary called byasene with euforbium  
myrr with mastyke, and make dyners dy-  
gestions. The powdre of euforbium looseth  
& eateth the superflue fleshe in what pla-  
ce so euer it be layde to.

¶ De Eupatorio.

Cap.

Cap. lli.

¶ Eupatorium is an herbe of the wyle  
called salvia agrestis. It is hoore in  
the fyrst degre and drye in the secunde. It  
hath more vertue gentler than drye.

¶ For palsy.

¶ It is good agaynst þe palsy that holdeth

ouerall in this wyle, wyle castoreum in  
the iuce of wyldesawge or a flag, & make  
pylles therof with sugre, and lay vnder þe  
tongue. Also make a gargarysme with þe  
decoction of the sayde thyriges. But  
fyrst it behoueth to lere bloude on the two  
vaynes vnder the tongue, and this same  
is also good for them that haue losse the  
speche by fevers.

¶ For dryp.

¶ Agaynst dryp, pteryge or Jaundys  
caused by stoppynge of the lyuer or of the  
mylt, sethe a dragme of wyldesawge in  
half an vnce of iuce of smalache, & dyrnke  
the breste therof.

¶ For wormes in the bely.

¶ Agaynst wormes in þe bely, the nuttes  
of prestes in iuce of wyldesawge is good  
þf it be dyonchen.

¶ De Emblicis.

Cap. llii.

¶ Emblic ben fruytes that growe be-  
pynde the see. They purge the fleu-  
mes of melancolyke, and be good agaynst  
sekenesses compynge of the same as tenet  
quartayne, þan vnce or half vnce be put  
in decoction with Caplebarbe.

¶ For heeres.

¶ To kepe heere fro fallinge, tēpre pow-  
dre of them to powdre of lignum aloes in  
oyle, & anoynt the heed: yf þe heere fall by  
cause þe poores be to opē or by þe grete heere  
it is good, for the ople closeth the poores.

¶ De epatica. Lyuerwort.

Cap. llii.

¶ Epatica is colde & drye in the fyrste  
degre. It groweth in watery places  
and specialy þf it be stony, and the bygger  
that þe leues be the better it is. It is called  
epacike þycause it conforteth the lyuer. It  
hath vertue to kele, and is dyscret and  
aperatue by the wylfulness of þe substauce  
therof, and therefore it is good agaynst op-  
pylaccon of the mylt & lyuer caused of heet  
or of hore humour: and it ought to be put  
in all waters & spoyns made agaynst the  
heet of the lyuer, for it helpeth greatly.

¶ For hore apostumes.

R. l.

**A**gainst hote apostumes, this herbe  
bruised layde thereon putteth the mater out  
and suffereth not the apostume to growe.  
The syrope of the water that a puer wor-  
is soden in: yf reubarbe be put thereto in  
the ende of the decoction is good agaynst  
Jaundys.

**D**e ere visio. Bient brasse. Cap. Llv.

**E**s visum is brient brasse. It is hore  
and drye in the fourth degre. It is  
called calcecammon. This brasse is made  
by craffe and so moche brient that it maye  
be put to powdre in chys maner, Chys  
brasse is taken reed hore as it cometh  
out of the forge and is put in a new pot of  
erthe, and is put into a furnes where as  
is a grete fyre cōpnuallly the space of. xv.  
dayes, and than is put to poudre. By this  
brennyng the earthy parties groweth &  
the grosse or cours dymynyssheth. Chys  
brient brasse hath vertue to dissolue, consu-  
me and waste and also to purge humours  
of melancoly, and to deuyde and vnbrynde  
as apostolycō dooth, and in playster for  
the myle it strecth the proude fleshe.

**F**or fistula.

**A**gainst fistule, the poudre therof con-  
drect with spatarent sope or trenchelope &  
made as tentes or put in w a fether dooth  
open the enterpunge of the soze.

**A**gainst polype.

**A**gainst polype, make a tence of aposto-  
lycon and strewe of chys powdre thereon,  
and put into the nose.

**F**or yll colour.

**F**or them that haue yll colour causeth  
or melancolyke humours in the myle or  
by cause of rawe humours in y stomach  
of longe season made thus Take the pow-  
dre of brient brasse and waste it. ix. or. x.  
spmes in water as y asur stone is washed  
and vte it in suffyscent quantyte with iu-  
ce of fenell or orymel and warme water,  
And it wyl purge the melancolyke hu-  
mours downwarde, but it wyl be with  
greate vyolence.

**D**e Electeris. Cap. Lvi.  
**E**lecterium is the iuce of wylde cow  
comers called aluines. And there  
is dyfference betwene electerides and elec-  
terium, for electerides is the sedes of ca-  
thapucia spurge, but electerium is the iu-  
ce of wylde cowcomers. It is hote and  
drye in the fourth degre, and is made in y  
caniculer dayes, lethe wylde cowcomers  
and stampe them and wyngge out the iuce  
and set it in the sonne to drye.

**P**urgaycon.

**S**ome lethe the iuce on the fyre with  
hony till the iuce be almost wasted, and  
gyueth chys honny in manes of electuary,  
it lowseth vpwarde and downwarde.  
Electeris may be kept. ii. yeres it is good  
to purge melancolyke humours.

**F**or goutes.

**A**gainst gout arctephe, podage, chysa-  
gre, and ylake passyon. Electerium and  
mirre put in poudre of ethe two dragmes  
and be well chaufed and handled in oyle  
of coles be gyuen with iuce of fenell wa-  
med. For y be it, agaynst ylake passyon  
oughte fyrst to be gyuen a glystre mollys-  
carpe, and than one made of malowe wa-  
ter, oyle, and honny, with. v. or. vi. dragms  
of electerium, and mastycke, and warme  
water put thereto.

**F**or floures.

**T**o prouoke floures in women, cōspice  
the poudre of electerium w oyle of muske  
or olyue and with cotton make a tence.

**T**o rype botches.

**T**o rype colde apostumes, confect. .v. or  
vi. dragmes of electeris with barley meale  
and wyte of an egge and lay it thereto. It  
is also good agaynst hote apostumes, and  
there oughte no remedy to be gyuen at the  
begynnyng of an apostume for to breke it  
Also electerium with techynpne is good

**F**or wormes in y eares.

**A**gainst wormes of the eares, confect  
two graynes weyght of electery with v-  
negre, and put it warme into the eares.

**F**or the stomake.

**A**gainst all paynes of the stomake cau-  
sed of colde, anoynte y stomake with elec-  
terium and vnegre.

**F**or pimple.

**A**gainst pimple of the face and other  
chynges that dyscolour it, take ferule and  
camfer, and put as much as of them bothe  
of electerium, and confect them with v-  
negre in a mortar of leed and beate them  
with a pestell of leed in manes of oynte  
men, and put them in a glasse. xv. dayes, &  
than put it into the sayde mortar agayne,  
& beate it with vnegre yf it be hardened  
and anoynte the face, for it taketh awaye  
all infections.

**D**e elebozo albo. Lpng wort, or peleter  
of sparne.

Ca. Lvii.

**E**lebozus is hote and drye in the  
third degre. There be two maners  
of it, one is called whyte eleboze, bycause  
the roze is whyte, and bycause it purgeth  
whyte humours, as flewmes. The other  
is called blacke eleboze that is pedelion,  
bycause it purgeth the coletyke blacke hu-  
mours. Whan eleboze is founde in re-  
ceptes it is to weete the roze. In olde tyme  
it was commenlye vled in medycyns as  
we vte scamony. For y body of man was  
stronger than it is now, and myght bet-  
ter endure the vyolence of eleboze, for mā  
is werker at chys tyme of nature, & ther-  
fore the medycyne that eleboze is put in  
ought to be gyuen by greate discrecion, &  
sleight. Whan eleboze onely is founde in  
receptes it is the whyte. And it ough-  
not to be gyue to hym that hath a streyt brest  
and is leane, for it purgeth vpwarde by  
vompte, but to hym that is fatte & strong  
and dysposed to vompte.

**F**or feuers.

**A**gainst feuer cōpdyan or daplye, cau-  
sed of naturall flewme, or of cours, and  
grosse flewme congeled as arctephe, poda-  
gre or cyagre it is good with orimel this  
wyle. Take the roces of fenell, and of ca-

des and perce them throughe w an alle or  
bookyn, and put therein roces of whyte es-  
leboze, and let them lye. xxx. or. xl. dayes y  
the vertue of the eleboze maye be incorpo-  
rate and holden in the sayde roces. And  
chys maye be done wth other roces, but  
be ware that ye breake the not in takynge  
the erthes them, and couer them agayne  
w the same erth whan they be so dresled,  
than pylle these roces, and put them in v-  
negre. iii. or. iiii. dayes, & than lethe the  
in vnegre and honny and make orimell  
therof for the goutes afore sayde.

**D**e elebozo nigro. Bedilpon, or lypona  
fore.

Ca. Lviii.

**A**gainst yke wyle maye orimell be  
with the roze of blacke eleboze in  
fourme afore sayde. The whyte is good  
agaynst feuer quartayn, & humours of mel-  
lancoly. But it oughte not to be vled w  
mater be dygested. And it is to wyte that  
whyte eleboze is more vyolēt thā y blacke

**F**or gout.

**A**gainst gout arctephe, cyagre, & poda-  
gre. Seche this herbe in salt water & ma-  
ke fomentaciō or bathe vpon y place, and  
laye the herbe so soden & stamped thereto.

**F**or wormes in the eares.

**A**gainst wormes in the eares. Cōspice  
a lytle powdre of eleboze with the iuce of  
an herbe called quiscaria, and put it in y  
eare, and anon they wyl come out. The  
powdre of eleboze layde vpon deed fleshe  
strecth deed fleshe.

**F**or scruffe of the heed.

**A**gainst the scruffe of the heed, and ha-  
boundaunce of lyes. Seche the roze of bis-  
ter lupinis in vnegre & put thereto pow-  
dre of eleboze & make a confectyon thypke  
as mustarde & anoynte the heed therewith  
and waste it in warme water.

**A**gainst scabbes.

**A**gainst scabbes make poudre of whyte  
eleboze beaten by it selfe, and one or two  
vnces of lycargy or scomme of spluer also  
beaten alone with nut oyle, and cōspice, &  
K. ii.



lytargy in wyne gre, and than boyle it in oyle, and at the last put to it poudre of ele bore, and there with anoynte the pacient in the bathe.

¶ For lytargye.

¶ Agaynst lytargye or episcence, cōstreigne the pacient to nese with poudre of ele bore put in his nose. ¶ Dialcorides sayth yf a cake be made with meale and water, and poudre of ele bore put therein it wylle all the myxe that eate of it.

¶ De Esula. Cap. Clix.

¶ Esula is hore and drye in the chytre degre. It is an herbe, the rore of it is good in medecyne. It muste be gadred in vere, And may be kept two yeaeres in verue, but it is better euery yeaer newe. It hath verue to purge fleume, & therfore it is good for dysleales caused of fleume. ¶ This is best next scamonny of al thyngs; & purgeth by the p̄warpyelle, & may be best used for the cast is not to abhainable.

¶ For feuers & goutes.

¶ Agaynst feuer cōdypan of natural fleume, and agaynst goutte arreyrke, chyragre, podagre, & p̄warpyelle, and dropsy, called leucostema, make a poudre that was gadred by one named Derrus as it foloweth. Take. iiii. dragmes of esula, and a quartre of cynamome, fenell seide, anys seide, and malyke. This poudre is good with warme wyne or water or w̄ a rare egge or in thynne porage or brothe of fleshe. ¶ The medecyne named bene or bene dicke be sharpened or cōstreyned with esula se ease the sayde dyslealons, and specially p̄warpyelle passyon, so it be mynystrid in glyster with salt water, or oyle, and honny, and helpeth specially agaynst dropsy caused of colde, or yf all the body be swollen do thus. Seche the iuce of fenell a lyrell and than let it settyll and take the clearest aboue and put thereto poudre of esula and sugre, and so vse it. And for them that be so depnty make a tyrope: And for them & wylle take no medecyne, seche the poudre

of esula or & barke therof vnpowdered w̄ fleshe, and eate the fleshe and suppe & by so the and it is good also for the aboue sayde dysleales, or make clarey with poudre of esula, and lyne, or honny with other spyes. Also & medecynes called theodorico, anacardium, and & named geraldogobu may be cōfyt & sharped with poudre of esula. ¶ De Ruca. Skyrwort, or wylde caules that berech mustard seide. Cap. Clix.

¶ Ruca is hore & drye in the chytre degre. There is. ii. maners the wylde and the tame. For vse of medecyne the seides be chyt & the leues next. It hath verue to consume and moeue lechery.

¶ For lechery.

¶ To moeue lechery, agaynst stranguy and dyslury, and palsey, it is good yf it be soden with fleshe. The poudre of the seides soden w̄ onyos also for the same. The heu be soden in wyne & layd on the reynes moeue lechery. The poudre of & seides with wyne & honny cōfyt in maner of a playster layd to the reynes dooth the same.

¶ De Emachite. Cap. Clix.

¶ Emachite is a lyrell stone that is found in orient and occident. It is colde & drye of the compleryon, and hath verue to restrayne & bloudy flux and therfore it is called Emachite, for emach in hebrew is blod in englyshe, and chyres is flux. It maye be kept longe.

¶ For flux of the nose.

¶ Agaynst flux of blode at the nose, rubbe this stone vpon another stone of marble w̄ iuce sangwynary called bursa pastoris, & that & droppeth fro the sayd rubbinge be myxt with cotton and put in the nose.

¶ For spettrynge of blode.

¶ Agaynst emoptoyke passyon & is whan any spettrych blode by dysluryng of the mēbres of & byest, rubbe the sayde stone vpon marble with rose water medled with dragagancum in the sayde fretyng, and cōfyt w̄ poudre of gōme arabeyke, & make pylls, and lay them vnder the pacientes

tongue, and swalowe them whan they be molten: But yf the spettrych blode by dysluryng of the nourysshynge membyres, rubbe the stone with iuce of plantayne, and put to poudre of consolida maior that is cōfyt and gyue it the pacient.

¶ For bloody flux.

¶ Agaynst flux of blode of the wombe do the same. And it were good to make a glyster and a playster layd to the reynes and beneche the hely made with gleyre of an egge, oyle of roses wyne gre, and poudre of the same stone.

¶ For excessyfe flux of blode in womē rubbe the sayd stone with iuce of plantayne, & put thereto poudre of bistore. ¶ This stone clenseth the eyes greely yf it be medled with honny. It wasteth the pyrchynge and ache of the eyes lyddes and fasteneth the heere of them. ¶ Yf it be tempered with warmes mycke it helpeth the apostume in the eye & wasteth it. And yf it be tempered with whyte of an egge it is good agaynst hore apostumes.

¶ De Bulus. Malworde. Cap. Clix.

¶ Bulus is an herbe hore and drye. Some call it cameatus. The rore the barke & the budde ben chesely good in medecynes, the rore and barkes ought to be gadred in vere and dyed in & sonne. It may be kept a yere in bonce, and hath verue to consume and to waste, to spete to dyslolve and to purge fleume.

¶ For feuer cōdypan.

¶ Agaynst feuer cōdypan caused of fleume naturall, and also agaynst goutte arreyrke, podagre or chyragre, take the iuce herof with poudre of esula with sugre, or at least & iuce of the budde or croppes w̄ sugre, or the poudre of the rore with iuce of fenell, and in this wyse it is p̄ncypal good agaynst dropsy called leucostema.

¶ For swellynge.

¶ Agaynst ache and swellynge of the exte me membyres, as the handes & fete & other ourwarde partes, make somē taylor with

salt water that the rore and all the herbe is soden in.

¶ For gout.

¶ Yf a bathe be made with salt water and this herbe soden therein it helpeth agaynst gout arreyrke, dropsy & leucostema.

¶ De Edera magna. Pup. Cap. Clix.

¶ Edera magna is blacke pup that & greckes call cistomelle, the Italyens edera magna, other arbozea: and gyue with agaynst cures.

¶ For the stone.

¶ To byke & stone in the bladder, take the seides of pup. viii. or. ix. ymnes, and boile them with warme water and drynke them, it is meruaylous good.

¶ For the heed ache.

¶ For the heed ache, medle pup seide with lyrell wyne gre & oyle of roses and anoynte the heed, and it wylle waste the payne.

¶ For the mylt.

¶ For payne of the mylt, the iuce of pup or wyne that is soden helpeth greely w̄ & leues soden in wyne & the syde w̄ often therewith is good.

¶ Agaynst payne of the eates, steern the iuce through a clothe, & put it in the eares.

¶ For pollype of the nose.

¶ Agaynst pollype the iuce put in the nose chylls is good. The gomme of yf in oynement is called dyalthera, and hath power to chauffe and to consume.

¶ De Spacula ferida. Pelowe flage. Cap. Clix.

¶ Pion is an herbe that some call glais saygall. It is comonly called spacula ferida, and growed in w̄abowen plades & is lyke to pup leues. It is good agaynst fystula in any parte of the body. Take & rore therof. vii. unces of wyne gre and the of for greke & medle them together and make a playster & bynde it on a clothe moynge and euerynge.

¶ For a broken heed.

¶ For a broken heed, take the poudre of croppes of this herbe and put it in wyne,

and laye it on plaster wyle, & it wyl heale  
it. And yf there be any bone broken it wyl  
drawe it out, and put our anytlythynesse  
of it and in such maner it is good for any  
wound in all partes of that body. Also the  
leech therof drunken breaketh the stone in  
the bladder.

**C** For the wome.

Also iuce of þe rote broken i quarte put  
geth þe fleumaryke humours of þe stomake  
**C** De Elitropio. Chyrcop. Ca. C. l. v.

**E**litropium is an herbe called spō-  
sa solis. And hath many maners  
after dyuers countrees, as euidia rostitis  
briastropium, vylcene and many other. It  
groweth in fast groundes and medes, and  
is a drypne herbe of the body of the sonne  
and hath croked braunches, as the floure  
is coloured as the skye and is colde in the  
seconde degre. This herbe is good a-  
gaynste venym of bytynge, yf the iuce be  
put thereto. It is also good for þe stoppyng  
of the mylke caused of colde, and agaynste  
opilacyon of the reynes.

Agaynste venym the iuce made wþ potw-  
dye and drunken put our venym lyghtely  
**C** For lechery.

Agaynste bytynge of lechery by use of this  
herbe and laye it to the coddres and it wyl  
quenche the heer.

**C** De eufragia. Eufra. Ca. C. l. vi.

**E**ufragia is an herbe þe some call lu-  
minelle. It hath fyue vertues. The  
first for the reednesse and drynnesse of the  
eyen, and for thelethynges it must be ga-  
dred of him that is displeased and than put  
to dye, and the reednesse and payne wyl  
go awaye.

**C** For the syght.

The seconde yf the rote & leues be steped  
or soaked in wyne and the pacient drynke  
the wyne, it wyl clere the syght.

**C** For the stone.

The thyrde, it wyl breke þe stone yf the  
rotes and the iuce be medled with any her-  
be called Gramen, yf it be drunken.

**C** For cordyake passyon.

The fourthe, yf eufragie and bugloss  
be egally medled in oyle of olue it helpeth  
the cordyake passyon. **C** The. v. Take  
water of eufragie styllid and put thereto  
the thyrde parte of vygne water, so that  
there be an vnce of bothe and a dragma of  
thutie of alexandry well quenched, and of  
these togyder a droppe put into the eyes  
helpeth the syght.

Agaynste the fallynge euph.

And yf in the sayde water composed of  
the sayde two waters be soden a dragma  
of castoreum. It wolde be a meruaylous  
thyng agaynste the fallynge euph and is a  
specialy propriete. **C** Thelethynges sayth  
Aristotle in þe quarte of vertues of thyng-  
ges. Mayster Peter of Spayne that was  
a solempne clerke sayth that yf eufragie  
be medled with fenell, rue, veruayne, ce-  
lydony, bethony, and capilli veneris, and  
all togyder it helpeth meruaylously to ye-  
serue and conforte the syght, and wasserth  
the reednesse and payne of the eyes.

**C** De flāmula. Sere woxe. Cap. C. l. vii.



Flāmula is an herbe so  
named because it is hote  
& byneth as flāme. It is  
hote & dry in þe .iiii. degre  
whā it is grene, but whā  
it is drye it is nought.

**C** Co perce þe skyn without blode.

Comake a cautere without blode stape  
this herbe & lay to þe parte þe ye wyl haue  
it and leue it there a day & a nyght and ye  
shal fynde þe skynne brent & frete a sonder

**C** Co breke apostume.

Co breke an apostume full of fylche þe  
hath a hard skynne ouer it, bruse this her-  
be with oyle, and lay it thereto. This oyle  
is medled therwþ to moysten it, bycause the  
herbe shall not moysten the place to moche.

**C** For leuer quartayne.

Agaynste leuer quartayne and gout ar-  
retyke some woxe in ward, and agaynste

plyake passyon to in this maner, take in þe  
one. xxx. o. xl. dapes. This must be used  
in meates, or other wyle to the quarte of  
the dragnes: and this oyle is good ouer-  
warde agaynste gout arretyke, plyake pas-  
sion and stragury & dyslury, and agaynste  
the stone yf it be mpyntred wþ glyster.

**C** De ferrugine.

Cap. C. l. viii.

**F**errugo is the scomme of yren and  
the scales, and ben of one vertue.  
This scomme of yren is hote and drye in  
seconde degre. The scales of yren is called  
squama ferri in latin. It is that that fleeth  
of the yren whan it is forged, But þe scō-  
me of yren called ferrugo is that that aby-  
deth & cleueth in the furnyse whete yren  
is herte and forged. It hath vertue to sof-  
ten and to dye.

**C** For to soften the mylke.

To soften and dubynde the mylke, dryn-  
ke the wyne that hooten yren is quenched  
in whan it is recde.

**C** For opylacyon of the mylke.

Agaynste opylacyon of þe mylke of longe  
contynuaunce, take two dragnes of very  
small poudre of scomme of yren with wat-  
me wyne and it wyl puke wyne in gre-  
te quantyte & dymple so muche that deeth  
foloweth. And to delay this strenght wa-  
ter that dyamāt hath ben tempred a nyght  
abatheth and restreyned the dymple. This  
wyne is called Dialcorides: but this maner  
of dymple is to peryllous.

**C** For Emorroydes.

Agaynste emorroydes, confect very fyne  
poudre of sebime of yren with iuce of say-  
sebarbe, and let the pacient take cotton &  
were it therin, and lay it to the soze, It is  
a good remedy.

**C** For collyfnesse.

Agaynste cernasion that is collyfnesse, &  
agaynste bloudy flux of the wybe, heere the  
scomme of yren very hote and drye by-  
negre theron, and let the pacient receyue  
the fume or smoke at the collyment. Dia-  
scorides sayth, that hooten yren bytynge yren

quenched in water of wyne, the lapyr was-  
ter or wyne ben good for longe flux of the  
wombe, and for sores of þe bowelles, and  
apostume of the longes and remolyped of  
the stomake. Galpen sayth that it helpeth  
gretely. The scomme stoppeth the excessy-  
ue floutes in women, but it cauleth pay-  
ne of the stomake.

**C** For to growe heere.

Yf oynment of it be made vpon the place  
that the heere falleth it cauleth them to  
growe agayne.

**C** De fumoterre. Fumpterre.

Cap.

C. l. ix.

**F**umoterre is hote in þe first degre  
and drye in the secōde. It is called  
Fumus terre, fume or smoke of the earthe  
bycause it is engendred of a cours fumolp-  
te rplynged from the erthe & bycause it co-  
meth out of the erthe in grete quantyte lyke  
smoke, this grosse or cours fumolp-  
te of the erthe wyndeth & wyperth out, and by woxe  
kinge of the ayre & sonne it toucheth into  
this herbe. The moze it is grene þe better  
it is, and whan it is drye it hath vertue. It  
purgeth humours of melancoly, flete fleu-  
me, and colet, and is dyuretyke.

**C** For scabbes.

For scabbes, Take oyle of nuttes and  
poudre of sene, and putthereto a good qua-  
rtie of iuce of fumpterre, and anoynte the  
scabbes therewith: And yf the iuce be drōn-  
ken with sugre and warme water or iuce  
of fenell & wyle thysle in the weke it pur-  
geth the humours that cauleth scabbes.

**C** For droppe.

Agaynste droppe called leucosteumalis &  
The iuce of this herbe medled with two  
dragnes of the poudre of Esula and drōn-  
ken with warme water, or a syrope made  
of the iuce of fenell or the iuce of esula so-  
den with wyne is very good.

**C** For goutte.

For goutte arretyke, take two vnces of  
hermobates with iuce of fumpterre, and  
this herbe soden & layde on þe soze is good.

### For the stomake.

**F**or humours of melancoly in the stomake, and for opylacion of the mylke and lyuer caused of colde, take this iuce with sugre & dypnke it w<sup>th</sup> warme water, and it is so wete that some take this iuce at euē & some in the moynynge, and some take it alone w<sup>th</sup>our any thyng medled therwith & some put somthyng thereto, but it ought to be taken at nyght, and some what put to it that wasteth wynde as fenell seide or mastiſke. Sumiterre wasteth & dissolueth wyndy humours, It coſorteth & ſtomake and cauſeth appetyte & vntoppeth & opylacion of the lyuer & mylke and prouoketh floures receyved in womē. The iuce ther of clenſeth & bloude and ſpecially if it be medled w<sup>th</sup> mirabolani. Diaſcorides ſayth that ſumiterre healeth the body of all rottenelle by the propriete therof.

**D**e ſilipēdula. Droywort. Cap. Cxx. **F**lipēdula is an herbe otherwiſe called ſilalitra. It is hote & drye in & thyrde degre. The rote is cheſely good in medecyne, & ought to be gadzed in heruelſtyme, and may be kept .x. yeris in ſtrength. It hath dyuerſe verue by the qualytes and ſubſtaunce.

### For payne in the bladder.

**A**gainſt payne in the bladder and lete of vyne, for ſtrangury dyſſury, and pſyake paſſyon, dypnke wyne that the poudze therof is ſoden, or electuary of two partys of it and the thyrde of ſarifrage.

**F**or the ſtomake & fallynge euill. **B** **A**gainſt payne of the ſtomak cauſed of colde, take the poudze therof in meates & the ſame is good againſt fallynge euill.

### For payne of the bryche.

**A**gainſt payne of & bryche called aſina cauſed of colde, take & poudze therof with poudze of geneſyan in meat and dypnkes. And for the ſame take the poudze of ſilipēdula and poudze of ozymmet on the coles and let the patient take the ſmoke at the mouth. It is very good.

### For pſyake paſſyon.

**F**or pſyake paſſyon, make a glyſter with ſalt water that the poudze therof is ſoden in with oyle and hony.

### De ſcarino. Althe tre. Cap. Cxxi.

**A**lthe tre. It is colde and dry in the ſeconde degre. The barke and the ſedes, and a glewy thyng & groweth out of it in maner of a muſheron is good for medecyne.

### For flux.

**A**gainſt flux of the wōbe after that ye haue taken purgacyon, make ſomentacpō with rayne water that the barke and chie glewy thyng is ſoden in.

### For vompre.

**A**gainſt vompre cauſed of wephencelle or the vertue receyve, take & poudze therof with rayne water: if it be by ſcarpenelle of humours, take & barke of the muſheron of it ſoden in dynegre and wete a ſponge therin, and lay it vnder the ſtomak.

### For the mylke.

**F**or payne of hardenelle of the mylke let the patient vſe the wyne or water that the bark of aſhe is ſoden in, and without doubte it wyll heale hym.

### For lecherp.

**T**o ſtyre lecherp, the ſedes of aſhe put in electuaries, and & ſame ſedis pyllled put in dyſſalacion for the ſame cauſe, or if they be eaten by them ſelfe, it helpeth and conſorteth. If branches of aſhe be bruſed & layde vpon longe ſores and pynples healeth them. If a dragme and a halfe of the barke be bruſed in wyne it purgeth ſleuſe matyke humours. And if it be layde on broke bones it reioyned & knytteth them.

**F**eniculus latine. Halienis vel hacabuech arabice. Fenell. Ca. Cxxii.

**F**enell is hote & drye in the ſeconde degre. It hath dyuerſe verue by the ſwiftenelle of ſubſtaunce and qualytes. The leues & ryndes & the rote is good in medecyne, but whan maracrum is ſoſtue in receptes it is the ſedes of fenell. In ro-

tyres & meteynes for & eyes, the ſede be & tote ryndes is beſt. The rotes be nor put but if they be ſayd expreſſely. The ryndes of the rotes ben gadzed in the begynnyng of vere, & be kept halfe a pere. The ſedes be gadzed in the begynnyng of hardelle, and may be kept thre yeris.

### For the mylke.

**A**gainſt ſtoppyng of the mylke and lete of vyne and the ſtone cauſed of hoore humours, take water that the rynde of ſenell rotes is ſoden in: And if the dyſeaſes be of colde cauſe, ſet the ſayde ryndes in wyne, and dypnke it. Fenell in all maner is good for & ſayd dyſeaſes ſoden or ſayde layde to in maner of a plaſter.

### For the ſtomake.

**T**he ſame water or wyne cauſeth & payne of & ſtomake cauſed of colde or wyndy and conſorteth dygeſtyon, and ſpke wyll doth the poudze of the ſede.

### For droyſp.

**A**gainſt leucodeumaunce droyſp, take .ii. dragmes of hermodates and as moche ſcula ſoden in the iuce of ſenell rotes, and ſtrapne it and vſe it at euē or the ſtomak be ſpelled, or ſafpryge in the moynynge.

### For the webbe in the eye.

**A**gainſt the webbe in the eye or yche otic, ſet the iuce of ſenell a ſowtenyght in the ſonne in a veſſel of braſſe, and than be made in maner of colyze: And for & yche make this cetrayn expreſſure, take good aloen and conſect it wyth iuce of ſenell, and vſe it in the eyes.

**D**e ſenugreco. Fenegreke or Serwall. Cap. Cxxiii.

**F**enegreke is hote and drye, but it is leſſe drye than hodes, and hath verue to rype and loſe.

### For to rype apoſtumes.

**T**o rype apoſtumes, take the meale of fenegreke conſect with whyte wyne & lay therro. For to rype & bryche, take & meale therof with cerryntine & layde alſo ſoden in oyle layde theron & rype it.

### For the mylke.

**A**gainſt hardenelle of the mylke, lay the herbe .v. dayes in oyle, and then ſet it & ſtrene it, and put ware and meale therof to the ſayde ſtrepyng, and make an oymment, and & ſame is good to rype borches.

### For the bryſt.

**A**gainſt apoſtumes in the bryſt, ſyll a bagge with meale of ſenegreke & ſet it in water that bſmachie, holy hocke was ſoden in, and lay it often on the place.

### For the ſtomake.

**A**gainſt apoſtume of the ſtomake, and of the bowelles, ſet the meale of ſenegreke with water that malowes was ſoden in and lay to it. This is not good for apoſtumes of the bryſt, becauſe it is to hore.

### De ſilice. Fenel. Cap. Cxxiiii.

**F**enel is ſilice. It is a comune herbe. The grekes call it pyterrigum.

### For ſynkynge in & body.

**A**gainſt all rottenelle or ſynkynge in the body, ſet the rotes of ſerne, and agermony in wyne of cohe .ii. dragmes, and it wyll hepe & rype & ſynkynge.

### For dyſeaſe of the bryche.

**A**gainſt a ſenelle that thyrden haue that is whan they be lare, and that ſomewhat fall to the ſoundement, bruſe the rotes of ſerne with grece, and lay it to playſte wyll on a linnen clothe, and he ſhal be hole in .v. dayes.

### For the mylke.

**A**gainſt hardenelle of the mylke, the dypnke & the rote of ſerne is ſoden in often take ſol ſeteth the mylke and ſwageth the payne.

### For ſyne wes.

**A**gainſt ach of the ſyne wes & ioyntes medled the ſore of ſerne it with grece, and layd playſte wyll theron.

### For ſpiches.

**A**gainſt ſenall, collyſtelle, or ſtyche ſet the rotes of ſerne, of ſcapelbarbe, and make ſoden & rype in wyne or in water & for the patient take the ſmoke therof at the ſoundement or in any other payntull.



place, & washe it with the same spoure.

**¶ For the flux.**

**¶** Agaynst flux of the wombe, take the rotes of fernes, roses, wylde cresses, hygge tre leues, and floures of camomille, of eche alke moch, and beten toggyder, and lette them in reyne water tyll þe water be halfe wasted, and than receyue the smoke, and washe the fete in the layde water.

**¶ To drawe out pyen or thorne.**

**¶** To drawe out pyen, thorne or other chynge pyched in þe fleshe, take þe rote of fernes & the rinde of a fenell rose medled wth honny and soden a panne tyll it be thynke, & lay it thereto, and it wyll drawe it out.

**¶ De fragaria. Scrauberpes.**

**Cap. Lxxv.**

**¶** Fragaria is an herbe called strabe ry. It groweth in woodes and grenes and shadowy places, and is principally good agaynst all euyles of the mylt. The iuce therof dronken with honny purgeth meruaylously.

**¶ For the bzeche.**

**¶** For them that take bzeche with payne as it were syghinge, the iuce therof takē in drinke wth whyte peper helseth it. straw berres eatē helpeth colerpe persones, & doth correct the stomake, and quenched chryst.

**¶ De fistularia. Cap. Lxxvi.**

**¶** Fistularia is an herbe, some call it Aglossana. This herbe is lyke maiorayne, but it is greener, and hath a pelowe seed as. v. leued grasse. the rote therof is smal and browne. It is principally good to heale fistules, yf the herbe be bruised and layde thereto, or the iuce put in the hole of the sore. The poudre of this herbe layde vpon woundes byndeth and resowdeth myghtely.

**¶ De falcolis. Cap. Lxxvii.**

**¶** Alecky ben graynes so called, and be hote in the mydle of the seconde degre and moyste in the ende of the same. They be knownen to be moyste bycause they dye not as other graynes, & though

they dye yet they may not be kepte longe and therfore they bynde cours and grosse humours, and swellynge wyndes and engendze horryble dyemes, and troublous. There be of them whyte and browne, and the whyte ben moyster and lesse hote, and therfore they be of grosse nourysynge, & of harde dygestyon, and engendze cours humours of fleume. And to make them losse they must be soden in water and bysiched out of þe huskes, and than soden in water and oyle, and comyn, and peper put thereto and so be eaten. Whan the whyte falcolis ben grene they oughte to be purged frother huskes, & eatē wth salt some, or pygan, calamint, comyn, and peper, & pure strōge wyne drōken thereto. The browne falcolis be of lesse moystnesse than the whyte, and therfore they do greate operacyon.

**¶ De faba inuersa. Cap. Lxxviii.**

**¶** Faba inuersa is an herbe that hath thynke & bygge leues & fatte and a whyte rote. It is hote and drye.

**¶ For apostumes.**

**¶** For hote apostumes stampe these leues with tresshe porkes grece, & make a playster and lay to it. It easech the payne, ryppeth it, and wasteth the beet.

**¶ For brennyng.**

**¶** To heale a brennyng, medle the iuce of this herbe medled wth oyle of roses, and anoynte the place.

**¶ De faba communi. Beanes.**

**Cap. Lxxix.**

**¶** Faba be comune beanes. There be dyuers maner in kynde of colde & heate. For some be eaten grene, and other dye whan they be olde and wyndred. The grene be colde and moyste in the fyrst degre, they bynde nourysynge of very grosse and rawe humours and cause wyndes in the vpper partes of þe wombe, and therfore they greue the stomake. Dye beanes ben colde dye in the fyrst degre. They engendze bloude not so yll and nouryshe better than barley, for two causes, One

cause is, for they be of grene substance, and abyde longe in the mylkes, and barly hath a thynke and hard substance, and deparet anoynt to the mylkes, and therfore it nouryshe but a litle. The seconde cause is bycause the beanes cause many grete wyndes they swelle þe fleshe as leueryn dooth the papp. And therfore byndeth fume in the wombe that passeth into the heeb and brayne and greueth them, and causeth many straunge dyemes. And for bycause that beanes of theyr nature do bynde wyndes, It can not be taken away by attrypce or craft of leryngre nor other wyle. Galen saith that beanes bynde in meates cause swellynge, and be harde to dygest, but by medecyne they helpe to sperte out the humours of the bodye longes, for they haue vertue to reche, and therfore they abyde not so longe in the stomake as other cours meates do. They haue all vertue to clense and to scour, for they clense the skynne ourwarde yf it be washed often with beane meale.

**¶ For apostumes.**

**¶** Yf they be layde to apostume of the brestes, or genytopes in maner of a playster they wyll spede and dissolue the mater. And all this that we haue of this vertue is in theyr pyth, for the rinde is drye & hath no rennyng vertue. And therfore we sethe þe leues with the rindes in vynegre & gyue them to suche as haue simple flux of the wombe by defaulter of vertue & rinde of the bowelles. The beanes that be whyte & thynke and not so olde oughte to be taken and be dyessed in dyuers maners for they be of dyuers accions. They may be soden or rosted, they that be laid in water be best, for the water bereth them moche wynde and byproustnesse. And yf the water be chafged in leryngre, and this maner of leryngre may be done in þe huskes or coddes, & without them, & they that be soden or dyessed with the huskes or coddes swelleth and be harde to be taken.

the thynke and bynde of the huskes bereth them to auoyde lyghly out of the hely, & the luge abyngre that necessary is byndeth wyndes. They þe dyessed without þe huskes swelleth not so moche and be soone dygested, and yf they be dyessed with houte chynge as peper, pynger, or oyle of almondes, it is a partye medecyne to prouoke þe woyle of lechery. And yf they be put in porage with mynte calamint or comyn, they ventosyte is lesed. They that be rosted be lesse wyndy, but they be harde to dygest. But yf they be put in water after that they be rosted, & eaten wth myntes, pygan, and comyn, they lesse parte of theyr ventosytes. Diaconides saith yonge beanes noye the stomake more than the olde.

**¶ For apostume.**

**¶** Yf beanes be medled with meale of fenegreke it helpeth the apostume that cometh behynd the eares yf it be layde thereto playster wyle.

**¶ For the eyes.**

**¶** Yf they be bysted or chawed and layde to the temples they lete þe humours to fall into þe eyes. Yf a beane be parted in two and lay one halfe of it to the place that a horselche hath loured it, wyl staunche the bloude. They softene the brestes that be to harde by mylke that is crudded in them.

**¶ For krynelles.**

**¶** Yf they be medled wth glayre of an egge & old oyle they dissolue & waste krynelles.

**¶ For the foundement.**

**¶** For the foundement that cometh out a fouerayne remedy, take al blacke beanes and gynde the very small & sarche them well and powdre it on the foundement & than put it in agayne, than lette the sapde meale to playster & medle it wth whyte wyne & sette it thereto tyll it be thynke, and than spredde it on a linnen clothe playster wyle & lay it on the foundement as may be suffe to be remoued it wyle or thynke a daye & than remoued it wyle, and ye walke hole.

**De Anglis. Mustherons.**

**Cap. C. lxx.**

**E**ngiben mustherons. They be colde and moyste in the thyrde degre, and that is shewed by theyr vyolent moysture. There be two maners of them, one maner is deedly & sleeth them that eateth of them, & he called rode stoles, & the other dooth not. They that be not deedly haue a grosse gleymp moysture & is dyslobediet to nature & digestyon, & be peryllous & dyedfull to eate, and therfore it is good to eschewe them, suche as eaten them and feare not to fall in incouenience lethe the in water and medle them with gynger, carup, calamet, or organ and such ocher, and than dyspne olde wyne pure & ströge: And they that be of colde complexyon, after them take grene gynger, dyatepyon, pyperyon, locergerne, and tryacle. The deedly mustherons ben of dysuers acryons after theyr dysuersyte, and sleeth by theyr excedyng grete colde and moysture that is in the fourth degre: Some slee, for by theyr gleympnesse cause opylacyon and stoppynge in the vaynes and pores, and byede boytous humours that renne from one membyr to another: Some slee by the euyl qualyte of the place & they growe in, as by rust pzen, rotten clothe or wood or nygh the hole that serpentes byede in, or they & growe by the grete trees that haue gleymp humours, & frothe. The sygnes of them that be deedly is a slimy softnesse as they were puffed and be of thycke substaunce, and if they lye a while broken they wyll rotte. If any eate of them vnweyng, the best remedy is to eate peper, or dyspne nytre with oyle, or ashes wth wyngre and hony. The decoccion of calamet, of organ, of slope, and ocher lyke is good, and lyke wyle cappres, rue, camomyl, pylle, peper, carup, oyle camomyl and mastyche, for they helpe gretely.

**De Ferula.**

**Cap. C. lxxi.**

**E**ritulais an herbe much lyke fenel but it is hygher, and groweth in grete quantyte in a lande called Calabze.

**De Filice Mors canunda. Heterue.**

**Cap. C. lxxii.**

**A**ler masculus is heterue. He groweth not so hye as the other. The rote therof is forked in dryers twygges and braches and spredeth on the earthe. For fallynge of the heare stampe the rote and sethe it in water tyl the thyrde parte of the water be wasted and make lye therwith and washe the heed often, and it wyll cause the heare to growe.

**De Fuligine. Soote. Cap. C. lxxiii.**

**A**lligo is the soote that cleueth and fasteneth to the chimney of the smoke of woode. If this soote be put in powder & cybled or laced and consyrt wth oyle of nuttes & quicke syluer put thereto quenched with manes spattle and an opynmede made therewith, it healeth salt fleume and spredynge cettors. Probatur est.

**De Ficu. Fygges. Cap. C. lxxiiii.**

**F**icus ben fygges, some call them coryces. There be whyte and blacke. Isaac sayth that the fygge is the best fruyt of all fruytes and that nourished best: neuerthelesse by theyr moystnes they engendyre grosse humours. The fygge is hote & drye of nature. But there is grete dysuersyte in & dyeth of fygges after theyr dysuers natures, for some be whyte & some tame, & some is in. ii. maners bothe grene & dry. also grene fygg be in two maners. Some be persytely rype & some not: that whiche is rawe and not persytely rype is lesse hote and more drye because the earthy places hath most might, and yet they haue bydde humours, they gyuech them a sharpnesse and drythe in the secöde degre. And Porras sayeth, that the longer the fygge is, or it be rype the bygger it is and lesse hote. If they be soden and layde wth hyndles and harde knoppes they dyscolur and spred them. If they be medled with nuttes

and by theyr grete be good for the longes & dyspne in & heed, if they be medled with hony they wyll heale & dyspne in & heed & slimy sores, if they be medled with baynes of wyle popp they drawe broken bones out of woldes, if they be medled wth ware, they sprede and waste apostumes.

**T**he fygge persytely rype that is yet grene & not drye is hote in the myddle of the fyrt degre. It is coposed of three thyngs: the cynde or kynne, the sede, and the pith or meates. The sede is of no more noutyng chā grauell or stones, the pith be it drye, & is hard to dygest, the pith called the meate of & fygge is the noutyng pith parte. And Dioscorides sayth & they quēche superflue heat & thyrst, and pūoketh sweate. If drye fyggea ben hote in the bygynnyng of the secöde degre and drye in the myddle of the fyrt, and therfore they chauffe & cause thyrst, and tourne into coleryke humours, And neuerthelesse they be moost nouryng of all ocher fruytes & swelleth lest, but if they lye in humours in the stomake they dygest it lyghtly and courtnech it to good humours and cleeth the body of all yll humours. They pūoke the dyspne, and cleanse the best and the longes the raynes and the bladder of grosse humours, yet neuerthelesse they be not excremento inflacyon and vtylites, but they byedde some or lytell. And who so wyll eschewe that they do no impedymēt, eate them fastyng and after them eate calamet ameos, or gynger, or slope, and such ocher if ye be of moyst complexyon, but if ye be coleryke eate after them organ. And if ye haue them better nouryng, and byede clener blode, eate fygges with small nuttes or wall nuttes.

**For the longes**

**I**f they be soden with plover they cleanse the longes, and heale the olde cough.

**For apostumes.**

**G**argareline made with the decoccion of fygges spredeth & wasteth apostumes

in the pith of the longes and in the sydes of the larynx, if they be soden in wyne & eaten with organ they appeate ache of the wounde caused of grosse humours, if they be soden with gourd and fenegreke and layde to apostumes they looke & waste it.

**De garofillo. Cloves. Cap. C. lxxv.**

**G**arofillo or cloves be hote & drye in & .iii. degre some sayth in the secöde degre, and to agre in one welap that there be cloves & in sweetenelle, nature, and groweth be persyte & of a sharpe sauour, & they be hote & dry in & .iii. degre, but there be some & be whyte in theyr qualytes & may be sayde hote in the secöde degre. Cloves is & fruyt of a tre & groweth in Inde whā they be rype they may be kept. v. yerres in grete vertue, and .v. yeres without corrupcyon, & they must be kept in places not to moyst nor to dry, for into moyst places they wyll rotte, & into drye places they dyspne & wydre. They ought to be chosē & haue flat sydes, for it is sygne that they haue some substāce all a natural moystnesse, they that be somewhat smothe & hallowe of theyr nature and that puttech out any moysture whan they be pressed wth the nayles of & fyngers be cracked and cositrefayt in this maner, they be put in a moyst vessel or in a wette clothe, and than dyed in the ayre because that moystnesse shall not appere, but they be knowē by theyr sauour and by that they put out moze lyeour than the good, and be not smothe nor flatte also they be countrefayt thus, small poudre of good cloves is consyrt with wyngre & swete wyne, and than bynde noughty cloves in a clothe and put them in the sayde consyrt all nyght, & they take humour of the wyne and sharpe sauour of the good cloves, and they can be scantly knowen but at the begynnyng, for the sharpe sauour is without than within, for & .iii.

pe fele the inner parte with your tongue ye  
shall fele but lytell of none of tharpnelle,  
also they can not laste pasinge. xx. dayes  
clowes haue vertue to conforthe by theyr  
good odour, and haue vertue to druyde &  
waste humours by theyr qualytes.

¶ For dysgestyon.

¶ To conforthe dysgestyon, take the wyne  
that clowes and fenell seide is soden in.

¶ For the bryche.

¶ Agaynst lettyng of the bryche caused of  
colde, lay dragagant a nyght in barly wa-  
ter tyll the water becomie gleymp, than co-  
ctre poudre of clowes & gomme arabyke  
in the same water, and make pylls, and  
holde them a good whyle vnder the ton-  
gue, and than swallowe them.

¶ For the bryche.

¶ To conforthe the bryche, vse the brothe  
that they be soden in and put into the nose

¶ For flux.

¶ Agaynst flux of the wombe caused by  
tharpnelle of medecynes, and whan sca-  
mony cleureth to the spyes and synewes of  
the stomake, and agaynst coleryke vomyt  
put. ii. oz. x. clowes in a spoyle of glasse w  
rofe water and mastyke, and let the pa-  
tient vse it blode warme.

¶ For the herte.

¶ Agaynst payne of the herte & swoynge  
vse the poudre of clowes w iuce of borage  
The leues of the tre the clowes growe on, &  
the woode therof, & galyngale haue the ver-  
tue of clowes, but the clowes be stronger  
and the leues next, and than galyngale,  
and than the wood of clowes.

¶ De Genciana. Felwort or baldymony  
Cap. Lxxxvi.

¶ Ancian is hote & drye in the thyrde  
degre. It is an herbe so named, the  
rote therof is good in medecyne & not the  
herbe. It is gadzed in the ende of vete & dry-  
ed in the sonne, and may be kept good thre  
yeres. That is to be cholen that is styffe &  
fmothe, and hath a yelow colour, and that  
poudreth not whan it is broken, and is

not full of small holes. It hath vertue to  
drawe out the humours, and  
to open the paynes for it is dyscrepke.

¶ For the bryche.

¶ Agaynst the payne of the bryche called  
asma yf it be of lōge contynuaunce, take the  
poudre therof w wyne & barly water, or  
els vse it with meates or w newe bryede

¶ For fallynge curll.

¶ Agaynst epyleny, take the poudre ther-  
of with iuce of wylder lōge.

¶ Agaynst bytynge of venymous beastes  
sprede poudre of gencian vpon the sores, &  
drynke the same with iuce of mynte.

¶ De galaga. Galingale. Ca. Lxxxvii.

¶ Galyngale is hote and drye in the se-  
conde degre. Some saye that it is a  
tre & some saye it is a bulbe or a tharbulle  
Diascorides saye it is a rote that is found  
besyde a tre in Jude and in Persie, that  
hath in it a maner of rote laden with erch.  
It may be kepte .v. yeres without decay-  
rupyon. Galyngale is to be taken that  
hath a browne colour and heuy after the  
mater therof & hath a sharpe sauour. That  
that is whyte and lyghte is to be refused.  
It hath vertue to cōforthe by the softe sauour  
therof, and hath myght to sprede, consume  
and waste humours by the qualytes ther-  
of. It is countrefayt by medlynge of the  
rotes of Bystorte, and redes, but they be  
soone knowen, for the rote of redes is we-  
ryshe of sauour, and the rote of bystorte  
is ranke, but galyngale is sharpe and of  
softe sauour.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ To cōforthe dysgestyon, and agaynst pay-  
ne of the stomake caused of colde or wynde  
drynke the wyne that it is soden in.

¶ For the bryche.

¶ To conforthe the bryche, put it into the  
nose, pylls.

¶ For the herte.

¶ For passynge of the herte and swoynge  
take poudre of galyngale with iuce of bo-  
rage. It is very good.

¶ De Galbano. Cap. Lxxxviii.

¶ Galbanum is hote & drye in the thyr-  
de degre, and most in the first. Some  
saye that it is a gōme, but as Diascorides  
saye it is the terres of a tre called semla  
In some there dropeth a lycour out of the  
places that hardeneth agaynst them, and  
some cleue the wygge because it shall dro-  
pe the more, some medle it thus, they put  
lytell strykes amonge it. Some medle  
good galbanum with moche poudre of colo-  
phony and with blanchet beanes slaped.  
Galbanum that is whyte pure as armony-  
ake is best & it may be kept longe. It hath  
vertue to drawe and waste humours, and  
to swage, soften cype, and vnybryde.

¶ For the bryche.

¶ Agaynst lettyng of the bryche called al-  
mayke, take two dragmes of galbanum  
with a reere egge or with barly water.

¶ For lptargy.

¶ Agaynst lptargy, put galbanum on hore  
cooles and let the patient take the smoke  
at his nether ende with a connell.

¶ For the mylke.

¶ Agaynst hardnesse of the mylke, lay it .iiij.  
nyghtes in vynegre, and make a decocty-  
on and streyne it, and put the sayde strey-  
nyng in a cleane vessell with ware & oyle  
and make a playster that galbanum sur-  
mounteth or make a cyronye that war sur-  
mounteth in quantyte of galbanum. but  
the best is to make an opntement meane  
betwene ceronye and playster.

¶ To byrke apostume.

¶ To byrke and cype apostume lay it on  
them.

¶ For the tothe ache.

¶ For the tothe ache, wygge galbanum  
in ware and lay it about the tothe, but let  
the ware be outwarde because of the caste  
of galbanum: but or it be put on the tothe  
to be clenched in this maner. Prye the tothe  
and sharpe it within and take away the bar-  
kes, & to make it clener streyne it through  
a linnen clothe. Diascorides saye that it  
ought to be soden in warme water, & that

that steech alone be cast away. In other  
wyse put galbanum in a linnen clothe and  
seche it in water, and that it is good wyll  
come out and the badde abyde in the clothe.

¶ For wormes in the wōbe.

¶ For wormes in the wōbe, make pylls  
of galbanum and anoynt them & honny, and  
vse them. maye vse. iii. oz. iiii.

¶ De gomme arabico. Gomme arabyke  
Cap. Lxxxix.

¶ Gomme arabyke is hote & most in  
the fyrste degre, and hath the com-  
plexyon and nature of dragagant. Thys  
is a comon gomme called arabyke becau-  
se grete quantyte therof is founde in araby  
And there be .iii. maners of it, one is whyte  
and clere and that is the best and ought  
to be put in colde medecyne, and speccaly  
in an electuary called colde dragagant, the  
other two maners of gomme arabyke is,  
one is yelow and the other browne, and  
the clearest is best: These two maners of  
gōme arabyke is to be used in hore medy-  
cynes that gōme arabyke is wyrtten in or  
gōme lacyne. It may be kept lōge. Yf it  
be founde in recepres ye take gōme with  
out other thyng put thereto, it is to wyte  
gomme arabyke. It hath vertue to release  
to moste, to lōge, and to ioyne.

¶ For the congue.

¶ Agaynst tharpnelle and drythe of the ton-  
gue, put this gomme in water tyll the wa-  
ter be thynne, and with that thynne moste  
& rubbe the congue, or bynde the gōme in  
a thynne linnen clothe, and put it in water  
tyll it begynne to melte and with the same  
clothe rubbe the congue it wyll take away  
the drythe therof.

¶ For vomyte.

¶ For vomyte caused of retentye wepke-  
nesse, take the poudre of gomme and pou-  
dre of canell.

¶ For spectynge of blode.

¶ For them that spet blode yf it come of the  
membres in the bulke, seche very small  
poudre of this gomme in iuce of platayne



and withall togyber make pylls and let  
the payent holde them vnder his tongue  
till they be releued & softe, and than swa  
lowe them, and let these pylls be cōfyrte  
in water & dragagac hath lyen in, in such  
quantyte that the water become glewy &  
thynke, and putther to poudre of amyddo  
penettes. But yf this blōde come of & nou  
rshynge mēbres, as the stomake, & lyuer  
the mylte, and the bowelles, this poudre  
ought to be taken w<sup>th</sup> iuce of plantayne or  
with water that dragagac hath soaked in.

**¶ For bloody flux.**  
**¶** Agaynst bloody flux of the wombe lethe  
this poudre in rose water or rayne water  
and drynke it, or gyue this poudre in mea  
tes with poudre of mōmpe. Mōmpe is  
the poudre that abyderh in the sepultures  
of corpes that haue ben cōfyrte w<sup>th</sup> spyes  
after & custome of the Jewes and as we  
kepe & bodys of grete lordes fro rottyng  
For the same flux put of this gōme with a  
turrell or a pygeon in poudre, and gyue &  
same poudre to the payent in meates. And  
yf the flux be caused of & nether bowelles,  
take this poudre in glyster.

**¶ For bledynge at the nose.**  
**¶** For bledynge at the nose, medle this  
poudre & poudre of bole armenyke w<sup>th</sup> rose  
water, and make a playster to the temples  
And it is also good for flux of the nose me  
dle poudre of this gomme with poudre of  
mōmpe and put it into the nose.

**¶ For the brest.**  
**¶** Agaynst all colde & drynesse of the brest  
the water that the poudre of gōme at aby  
ke is soden in is good.

**¶ De Gariofilata. Ruens. La. L. r. l.**  
**¶** Gariofilata is an herbe that is hoore  
and dry in the secōde degre. There  
is dyfference betwene gariofilatum, and  
gariofilata: for gariofilatum is consecry  
on that clowes is put in, but gariofilata  
is an herbe comune ynough, and is called  
geroffle or fanemōde. The rote therof hath  
sent of clowes. Howe be it, it hath more

vertue in the leues than in the rote, and  
p<sup>r</sup> leues ought to be put in medecynes but  
not & rote. It hath more vertue grene thā  
dye, and may be kept but one yere, and is  
hath strength to sprede, waste, & release hu  
mours, & also to ope the veynes of & body.

**¶ For colyke.**  
**¶** Agaynst colyke passyon, lethe it in salt  
water and lay it playster wyse to the hely  
behynde and before.

**¶ For the floures.**  
**¶** To cause menstrue to flowe washe the  
naturall partes with wyne that this her  
be is soden in. And with the same herbe so  
den in oyle of muscar make a suppository.

**¶ For dygestyon.**  
**¶** To conforthe dygestyon, and for payne  
in the stomake and bowelles caused of col  
de humours or wyndes, drynke the wyne  
that it is soden in.

**¶ De herba indica. Bith. Lokyll.**  
**¶** Cap. L. r. l.

**¶** It is an herbe hoote & drye in the  
seconde degre. It groweth in the  
wheet and hath blacke sedes tryangled or  
lyped, and is called herba Indica, but the  
maysters call it Agilla, as is the wed he  
reaster in A. This seke hath vertue to pro  
voke dyne bycause it is somewhat byter  
and it hath vertue to dyspare, and waste  
humours.

**¶ For the vaynes.**  
**¶** For stoppyng of the vaynes of & mylt  
and lyuer and lettyng of dyne as stran  
gury and dyslury, and for ylake passyon,  
or gna wyng of the hely, & agaynst payne  
of the stomake caused of wynde, for all  
these thyngs take the wyne & it is soden  
in, and also of the poudre in meates.

**¶ For Emorroydes.**  
**¶** For swollen emorroydes, lethe & pow  
dre therof in iuce of capsebarbe, and wete  
cotton therin, and lay it on them.

**¶ For wormes in the wombe.**  
**¶** For wormes in the wombe, take this  
poudre with honny and of the same pow

dre with iuce of worme water & a play  
ster, and lay it about the navel.

**¶ For wormes in the eares.**  
**¶** For wormes in the eares, confyete it  
with iuce of arsmert or penycaris, and  
put it in the eares.

**¶ De Hilio solis. Gromyll. or lychwale**  
**¶** Cap. L. r. l.

**¶** Hilum solis is an herbe so called  
and so is the seke, and is also called  
Hilum solis, that is all one. Hilum solis  
and grani solis. This seke is called gram  
myll in frenche and Gromyll in englyshe  
and it is clere & whyte drynyng and ther  
fore it is called gramme of the sonne, and is  
may be kepte .x. yeres. And hath vertue  
to cause dyne, and to vnstoppe the cōduy  
tes of it. The wyne that it is soden in hea  
leth strangury and dyslury, and lyke wy  
dooth & poudre therof only put in meates  
and helpeth agaynst ylake passyon, and  
it is a seke greatly vled.

**¶ De gallirico. Clarey. Cap. L. r. l.**  
**¶** Gallirich is an herbe that groweth  
in sandy & drye places, and is also  
named centrum galli. It is good to mē  
dyse & clyse the mattyce of the woma ma  
ke a bathe of it with it or washe her often  
w<sup>th</sup> the water & it is soden in, and is good  
for to cause menstrue to rēne & be receyued.

**¶ For the stone.**  
**¶** For the stone & iuce of this herbe gyue  
to drynke bracketh it meruaylously. The  
seke therof confyete with iuce of fenell  
lethe the eyes that be full of tyeche.

**¶ For the sete.**  
**¶** For the payne of the sete and the legges  
and for wyonken synewes, let the payent  
be often anoynted with iuce of this herbe  
for it helpeth moche.

**¶ De galla. Galle nuttes. Cap. L. r. l.**  
**¶** Alle nuttes be colde and drye in &  
seconde degre, they be the fruyte of  
okes. There be some that be hygge & mo  
re without and full of holes, and they be  
nought. But there be other founde in the

wythout of a tre that be small and not full  
of holes, and of them the byggest be best  
they haue vertue to restrayne and close.

**¶ For the flux.**  
**¶** For the flux of the wombe, make a play  
ster of the poudre of galles with & glyere  
of an egge & vynegre and lay to & repnes  
to the nether parte of the hely. Also galle  
nuttes soden in rayne water and & paye  
tes hely bathe therwith is very good, and  
yf the flux were bloody yf it came by dyce of  
the nether bowelles, the water of barley  
that poudre of galles is soden in and my  
nystrer with a glyster helpeth moche.

**¶ For vōmpe caused by weyknesse of ver**  
**¶** tue receyue or by haboundance of colerys  
ke humours, lethe gall nuttes in vyne  
gre and wete a spōge in the same & lay it  
to the stomake. To cease menstrue that cō  
meth to moche, bathe the persone in rayne  
water that galls be soden in, or medle the  
poudre with iuce of plantayne, and put  
it in & cōduyte with an instrumēt propre  
therof, or make a suppository of styff sub  
stance and put it in, or wete cotton in the  
sayde iuce and put it into the place.

**¶ For bledynge at the nose.**  
**¶** For bledynge at the nose, confyete this  
poudre w<sup>th</sup> iuce of burla passozis, and ma  
ke a cete therof & put into & nose and lay a  
playster to the temples made of galls with  
whyte of an egge. Poudre of galls layde  
vpon wofdes clyseth & resowdeth them.

**¶ For to dye heare blacke.**  
**¶** To dye here in blacke that is whyte or  
gray, take the heuy galls & not full of ho  
les and seth them in oyle & wyng them  
well betwene two cloches yf they be wel  
swollen & that they stepne blacke thā take  
them out of the oyle & let them drye, and  
make fyne poudre of them, than take the  
backe of the blacke rotes and stampe the  
well and put it in rayne water, and let it  
to seth & put thereto the poudre that was  
made of the galls, and with the same de  
coctyon anoynt the heere or heare, and let

Dem dye alone, and than walthe them with warme water that þ skynne be not fleynd nor thy handes.

**De genestula. Woodpy. Cap. Lxv.**

**O** Enestula is an herbe lyke to brome, but it is lesse and hath smaller braunches & twygges and hath a whyte floure & a reed seide as hyst or fragon or kincholme whyche be alone but genesta hath a yelow floure. It is colde & dry, and hath myght to restrayne and close.

**For menstures.**

**To restrayne excessyue menstures,** the woman must be bathed with water that this herbe is soden in, or medle genestula with iuce of plantayne and make a suppository, or make a pessaire of the sayde poudre and iuce.

**For bloudy flux.**

**Agaynst bloudy flux** the foylseyde bathe is good. And the renbes ought also to be put in medecynes.

**De Genesta. Brome. Cap. Lxvi.**

**O** Enesta is a comon herbe. The leues the floures and the sedes ben good in medecyne. It is hote and drye in the seconde degre, and hath dyuterike vertue. This herbe prouoketh dyne, openeth the conduytes of the same, because it is hytter and by the qualytes of complexyon.

**For the stone.**

**Agaynst the stone,** and other lettyng of dyne as strangury, and playe passyon or gnawynge in the bely, take two dragmes of poudre of brome soden in olde whyte wyne fastynge, and it breketh the stone & purgeth the grauell of the reynes, and swageth let of dyne, and ache of the wombe.

**For kynelles or kynges euill.**

**Agaynst kynelles,** gyue the pacyet in the mornynge fastynge to drynke two vneces of water of brome floures styllid, and it wyl purge the humours down ward, & wasteth & healeth them without brekyng ourward, & also small kynelles in what

place they be, or take floures of brome & meale, or dye, and medle them with meale, & make cakes in a sevyng panne and cate them. Or seche the floures of brome in water, and put the sayde water in the papentes wyne, and it wyl bohpm greace ease.

**De Gramine. Muekes. Cap. Lxvii.**

**O** Gramin is a comon herbe, and hath leues lyke grass of the felde, but it is somewhat sharper, and hath a rote that spredeth ferte on the earthe, and hath dyuers names. It hath vertue agaynst the payne of the mylke, yf it be stamped with the floures and a plaster made, and layd to the mylke, it wyl heale it.

**For wormes in the bely.**

**For wormes in the bely,** seche this herbe with the rote in water or styll it, and drynke it, and it is good for lytell chyldre that maye take no bytter thynges. Also auctours sayeth that it vnloseth the conduytes of the mylke, of the lyuer, and of the reynes: and specially the rote. And it is not greatly hote nor colde.

**De Galia muscata. Cap. Lxviii.**

**O** Alia muscata is of hoot and drye complexyon. Some say that it is a scupte, but it is a coseccyon made of sweet smellynge chynges with muske: and is contrerayt now in many maners.

**For the stomake.**

**To conforte the stomake,** and to voyde the payne caused of wyndes, drynke the wyne that it is soden in, and it wyl heale. Probaturum est.

**De Grias. Cap. Lxix.**

**O** Grias is an herbe that groweth in a colere called Lucane, and it hath a marble colour, and .iiii. reed leues.

**For the goute.**

**It is good for them that haue goute** scalyke. Yf this herbe be soden with beere & grece, and layde thereto, he shal be hole in thre dayes.

**De gummi elempti. Cap. Lxx.**

**O** mme elempti is the gomme of a tree that the sarasyns call elempti. They call it also gomme bolore, or of lymons, some say that it is a gomme of fenell, but that is not trewe. For it is the gomme of a tre þ bereth lymons beyonde the see. In some season there droppeth a substance out of the trees, as colyn droppeth ouce of dyne trees, but these droppeth but lytell, and therefore it is skant. And therefore the sarasyns contrerayt by medlynge of other gomes, & make it in yonge fygures. This gummi elempti hath greet vertue and good odour, whan it is broke or cracked it is clere & hyghlye. Within it is lyke male frankencense. It hath vertue to reioyne, resowde, and kepe members fro rotynge.

**For olde sores and newe.**

**To heale sores olde or newe,** and to reioyne them make thys ointement. Take gummi elempti, bores grece, and turpentyne, and ware and medle them, & vse it.

**For newe woundes.**

**And for newe woundes** medle this gomme, turpentyne, oyle of roses, and styll put them in vynegre, and chauffe and handle them well thre houres, and than put it in to the mylke of a reed cowe and than handle and chauffe it agayne an houre, & clese it fro the mylke, and put it in a vessel of glasse to kepe, and vse it whan nede is.

**De grano fracto. Broken grapnes. Cap. Lxxi.**

**O** Rayne that is broken or bysted as wheate or other that is not put in breade or paste. Suche gragnes soden in mylke as frumenti is made of ambage, & genbred good blood. But yf they be bysted comocher they brede opplacyn, and they drynke in the dayes of the lyuer and the mylke, and causeth stone in the reynes and bladder, & specially in them that haue the reynes of hote nature, or other wyle as by alteracyn. And all grapnes that be so for

teyl, the bygger they be broke or grounde þ more stoppig they be, & therefore it is good to escheue ouer moche cotpnyng of the.

**De gysomulis. Cap. Lxxii.**

**O** xptomules bene scuptes lyke peches and becolde and moyse in the seconde degre. They couerne into cours, & glewy flewme þ cleueth & fasteneth in þ holowelle of the daynes and in þ lyuer, and therefore cometh often longe feuers. They be yll in all maners. And yf they be vled they ought to be takē afoze all other meates, and whan the stomake is empty. For yf they be taken after meates whan þ stomake is full they wyl noye it, & forth with be conuerted into lowe humours, & cottrenesse. And therefore they that wyl eate them, to escheue all inconuenientes take them fastynge, and vse mastyrke, and anye seide, & stronge olde wyne after them.

**For Emorroydes.**

**Oyle that is made of theyr kynelles.** It proued agaynst emorroydes, and healeth them.

**De gracia dei. Cap. Lxxiii.**

**O** Racia dei, that is the grace of God, is an herbe that groweth in medows and moyst places. And hath staibes lyke thre square and berech a whyte floure and groweth drygher as a braunche. It hath vertue hote and drye in the thyrde degre, and hath principally myght to purge flewme, and next colerike humours and melancolyke, yf two vneces of the potwore of the leues be taken with warme water. And it causeth bloody flux of the bely by the violence therof. The remedy is þ as stone as he that hath taken it hath ben sufficiency at the chambrer to wallow his face with colde water and anon he wyl stynte, and he shal be hole. And therefore is called the grace of god for the benefyte therof. Suche that mynistreth it ought to knowe the strength of hym that taketh it, his age, reyon, and speme. This herbe is lyke the medecyne emorroydes.

**O**lgenima. **Cap. CC. lvi.**  
Olgenima is an herbe that is here  
to dye. The leues & stalks is lyke  
stycados cypren, but the floure is lyke  
of rosmary. The floure & the seede be good  
in medecynes. It hath dyuretyke vertue.

**For lettyng of vyne.**

**For lettyng of vyne** he it dyslury, stragury, and agaynst pynke passyon. The vyne that the sedes or the leues that it is soden in wyl offpetch moche.

**For the mylte.**

**Agaynst payne** of the matryce caused of colic, and agaynst opylacyon of the mylte and lyuer. Take the wyne that the sedes is soden in.

**For the heed.**

**For colde of the heed** comyng of age as to grete quantyte of humours, sethe all this herbe in water, and make lye of the same, and washe the heed therewith. It is meruayle that it hath that propriete. It groweth on hilles and specially in Bzouaunce, and about montpellier.

**Cap. CC. v.**

**O**lufia is an herbe lyke to betes but the leues be of thre colours, red, grene, and yelow. Some women gadreth it and use it in gardens.

**For lunaticke persones.** It is good for them that haue the falling eurl, and for lunaticke. Take the handfull of the ryndes of gylfawottes, of organ, and of centoyp of the handfull, and bruse them toggyr and put thereto. xxx. graynes of peper, and ovrnake it thre dapes, and he shal be hole.

**Hermodacillus latine, Achymrod bel Arabicon grece, Sturagen bel surum Arabic.**

**Cap. CC. vi.**

**Hermodates** ben here and dyre in the thyrde degre. Hermodates is an herbe aboute the rotes of it groweth a maner of rounde thynge, the whyche be properly called hermodates, and be vled

in medecynes. They be gadred in the summer and be renewed euery yere. They be good for the whyte and blacke. They haue vertue to waste humours, to drye and sprede them, and haue powere to withdraue, and purge fleume.

**For all aches.**

**Agaynst goute** atretyke, podagre, and pynke passyon or wyngyng of the wibe and agaynst all euylles caused of fleume so that there be no feuer ague, the medecyn called Venes Warpped or stregh d with hermodates, and so dooth gecalodion and theodoricon anacardium.

**For all goutes.**

**Agaynst all goute.** sethe the iuce offenell with honny, and with the sayde honny take two dragmes of hermodates.

**For the bely.**

**Agaynst payne** of the bely called pynke passyon, sethe the honny and put water thereto that it do not cleue, or go out of the vessel and of the honny with two vneces of hermodates, and an vnec offenell seide make an electuary, and vse it in stede of the medecyne benet. And it is so wyte that two or iii. dragmes of hermodates layde at ones vpon sores kreteth the deed fleshe.

**Agaynst fistula.**

**Agaynst fistula** confect the poudre of hermodates with sope, and make a cente therof and put it in the fistula or anoynte a cente therewith and put it in.

**De herba squinancia. Cap. CC. vii.**

**Herba** or grasse of vine is otherwyse called herbe squinancyke. It groweth on hilles and chysly on the see syde and is small as grasse for hey. It breeth floures at all tymes. The floure therof is small and of colour as the rosemarge floure, but it is lesse. It ought to be gadred in the begynnyng of heruest, and hangerth in the wader to dye. It may be kept a yeaer in stretch, but the newer it is the better it is. It hath power to smother to souper and to softren, to withdraue, to waste

and consume humours. **For quynsy.** **Cap. CC. viii.**  
**Agaynst apostume** or swellynge in the chote called squynancy, and also agaynst all skynnes caused of ouer grete quantyte of moisture, sethe this herbe in good oyle whyte wyne in a new pot till it be halfe wasted, and let the pot be covered and make a gargarysme therof, that is to say to holde it in the mouth and bobble it vnderne without wtolowynge. This gargarysme vled dyures cymes draweth vnto the gleyme lyke the gleyme of an egge. It hath ben proued by dyuers persones.

**De Heruaria. Martworte.**

**Cap.**

**CC. viii.**

**Herbe** rabious that some call wart wortes or rying wortes is called offome facolare, because it hath leues lyke faceoles but the leues be more whytish. It groweth in gardyns & comonly among lokes, and hath a lyrell whyte floure.

**For the bely.**

**Agaynst wyngyng** of the bely, be it pynke or colyke dynte a repate that is an vnec and a halfe with as moche wyne, & it wyl swage the payne anone.

**For wartes.**

**Anoynte** wartes or rying wortes with iuce of this herbe and they wyl go away.

**For canker or fistula.**

**Agaynst canker** or fistula lay it theron and cast poudre of this herbe on the canker, and it wyl heale it wonderously, and also the iuce put into the fistula, cleanse and healeth it meruaylously.

**De Herpillo.**

**Cap. CC. ix.**

**Herpillus** is an herbe lyke to peler, but the rote dyggech in the ground and is longe. This herbe is resolute and spredeth & wasteth humours. There be two sortes of it: one groweth in gardyns, and the other on hilles and stony places. And it hath grete vertue whan it is drye and gyven to dynte it causeth medrue stopped to floure as pelhad comyng

maintenement to do. It causeth to pyle well, and swageth the wyenchynge of the bely, and healeth swellynge of the entayles, and appeareth the ache, of the lyuer, & poudre therof in dynte is for all the fore sayde thynge, and the iuce dronken also.

**For byrnyng** of venymous beestes. **For byrnyng** of venymous beastes it is good, not onely in poudre or in iuce, but also the herbe soden and layde thereto.

**For heed ache.**

**For heed ache** anoynte it with vynegre that this herbe is soden in, and oyle of roses put thereto.

**For frenesy.**

**Agaynst lytargy** or frenesy it is good in the same maner. For vomyre of bloute the quantyte of. iiii. dragmes taken with wyne prouyseth moche.

**De herba Incensaria.**

**Cap.**

**CC. ix.**

**Herba** Incensaria hath a blacke rote outwarde and wythin whyte, and gominy, and odour of encense. It groweth on hygge mountaynes. The wyne that it is soden in is good agaynst lette of vyne, as stranguy and dyslury, and also properly agaynst the payne of the matryce and of the stomake yf the causes come of colde, as it appeareth in the chapre CC. x.

**De herba paralisi. Colwylp or pagle.**

**Cap.**

**CC. xi.**

**Herbe** paralysy that some call artretyke groweth at the fete or tydes of hilles in watery places. The leues therof be lyke leues of rewe: and groweth in maner of a tre.

**For goutes.**

**It is** pryncypally good for palsy, atretyke, and gowry folke, and for them that fall of the hye euyl called Epylence, pfit be eaten of the iuce with honny made in syrope, or syrope made and dronken with the decoction of an herbe called pue.





**H**ulquiamo that is Henbane is of colde coplerio in the thyrde degre, & dry in the seconde. It is also called castilago, and symphoniaca. The sedes therof is called Iulquiamo, henbane, or castilago, and be in thye maners, whyte, reede, & blacke. The blacke moztifeth. The whieceland the reed (reasonably) maye be put in medecynes. Vt Iulquiamo be founde in medecynes. It is to be knowne whether it shall be used in warde or withour. For if it be in warde the setes is to be had, and outwarde the herbe. It hath vertue to strayne to close, to moztifye, and to cause slepe: The seide maye be kept .x. yeres.

**¶ To cause slepe.**

To cause slepe, seche thys herbe in water, and w the same water bathe the fere þ browes and the temples, and lay the herbero them plaster wyse. Take small powdre of the seide, and confect it with whyte of an egge, womans mylke and vynegre and make a playster and laye to þ forhed and temples.

**¶ For apostumes.**

For hore apostumes, make a playster of thys herbe, and at the begynnynge lay it to them, or let the seide be confect with honny and a playster made therof.

**¶ For bloody flux.**

For bloody flux of the wombe. Make a playster of þ sedes with whyte of an egge and vynegre and lay to the nether parte of the hely, and to the reynes.

**¶ For hore causes.**

Against colicr caused of heat, byse this herbe & lay it to the place, & it wyll ease it

**¶ For tothe ache.**

This herbe bysed and holden between the teches and than layde on the tothe that aketh swageth the payne anone.

**¶ For tothe ache.**

Agaynst the tothe ache put Moxs vpon hore coles, and let the payent receyue the smoke at his mouth, and holde his mouth ouer water, and ye shall se as it were smal wormes on the water. Also put this seide in a lytell holowe ware, and lay it on so that þ poudre lye to the tothe, and it wyll sle the ache.

**¶ For the eares.**

If iuce of this herbe be put into the eares it swageth the ache of them, and sleeth the wormes in them.

**¶ For swellynge.**

A playster made of this herbe with the pes dongue and a lytell vynegre abateth all maner off swellynge.

**¶ For tothe ache.**

If the rote belode w vynegre to þ thyrde dele, and the vynegre holden hore in the mouth it taketh away þ tothe ache anone

Bynde the rote of henbane to þ roge or holde it theron, and it wyll ease the payne

**¶ For podagre goutte.**

For podagre goutte in þ fete, this herbe grene bounde to the fete swage the payne shortly, and proudfeth meruapiously.

De Plopo. Plope. Cap. CC. xiii.

**I**sope is hore and drye in the thyrde degre: And is of two sores, the greate and þ lesse, but they haue one effect Plope is also called aloe onéal. This herbe is comune, and hath vertue in the flour, leues and rotes, and ought to be gadzed whan it bereth floures, and dyed in the shade, that no smoke come to it. Whan it shulde be used take, the floures and leues and cast the stalkes away. And it may be kept a yere. It hath myght to dysperse & waste humours, and hath dyuretyke vertue to vntoppe the conduytes of vyne, and hath attractyue power.

**¶ For colde cough.**

For colde cough take þ wyne that plope and drye sygges is soden in. For the same electuary of this herbe called dyalosus is good. The wyne that plope and fenel se

soden in swageth payne in þ bowelles Bathe made of water that plope is soden in clenseth the marryce of superflue colde humours. Or for the same a suppolytory or a tent made of poudre of plope and oyle of muscates.

**¶ For colde reume.**

Agaynst colde reume or pose, take of the poudre and all the herbe warmed on a ryle, and lay it playster wyse on the heed. If ye vse poudre vse it in a lytell bagge, & if ye vse the herbe vse it in a linnen clothe.

**¶ For dygge.**

For the dygge or devalappe in þ throte if it be fallen, seche plope in vynegre & bobble it in þ throte without swalowyng Also lyse the dygge vp with your syngge & than put poudre of plope floures theron Of thys herbe is made these verius.

Plopo est herba purgans de pretoze flegma, Ad pulmonis opus pstat medicame plopo The fyrst verse sayth that plope purgeth þ membris of the bulke, the seconde sayth that plope gyuech remedy to the longes.

**¶ De Iaro. Luckowe pnytyll.**

**Cap.**

**CC. xiii.**

**I**arus is an herbe so named. It is hore and drye in the thyrde degre. It is also named aaron, and calues fore. Some call it prestes hode, for it hath as it were a cape & a togue in it lyke serpyne of dragons, but serpyne is longer. It groweth in moyst places & dry and on hylls and vnder hedges, and may be gadzed in wynter & somer. It hath grete verue in þ leues, but more in the rote, but yet it hath mooste vertue in þ knottes that be about the rote. It is gadzed & clouen in the myddes and dyed. And it hath power to lose and purge to waste & sprede humours.

**¶ For the eares.**

For swellynge of the eares, seche thys herbe with the knottes of the rote and put it in wyne and oyle with comyn and playster wyse lay to the eares.

**¶ For colde apostumes.**

For colde apostume lay this herbe with þ rote & knottes stamped with olde grece warme to the place, þ the apostumes be newe it wyll heale them.

**¶ For kynelles.**

For grec kynelles called kyniges curre whyle they be new, stape this herbe with olde grece or beares greace, & lay to them.

**¶ For emorroydes.**

For emorroydes or pyles, and agaynst all euill of the foundement, seche this herbe and capsebarbe, and bathe the payent in the same to þ nauyll: or bynde þ herbes hore in a clothe and let hym lye thereon.

To cause men strues to slowe pur þ iuce of this herbe into the conduyte with an instrument propre for it, or medle it with þ medecyne called benes, and than vled, or with cotton wete therein and so mynystred

**¶ To clense the face.**

To clense & scoure the face and to smothe the skynne make syne poudre of þ knottes that growe about þ rote of this herbe and confect it with rosewater all waled in þ sonne. iiii. or .v. tymes, and than medle it with rosewater, and anoynte the face therewith. The poudre of thys herbe or of the knottes aboute the rote layde vpon sores streteth the deed fleshe.

**¶ De Ire. Blewe flour delyce**

**Cap.**

**CC. xv.**

**I**ris or ireos is hore and drye in the seconde degre. Iris and Ireos be lykt of vertue, of leues and sacyon of floures, but Iris hath a blewyshe reed flour, and Ireos a whyte: But gladiolus and spatula be also lyke them, but gladiolus hath a yelow flour, and spatula hath none. Whyte Ireos hath many names, as gladiolus, sifosifus, Iris aspyke, craticio and matricilon. The rote of Iris is vled and ought to be gadzed in the ende of yere and may be kept two yeres in bolice. The rote of Iris & ireos be put one for another in medecyne, for they be lyke in strength and propriete. This rote hath dyuretyke

verene & vntloppeth & couereth of wynde  
and deuydeth and lyedeth humours ther  
of, and alle of the lyuer and mylte.

**C For the bulke.**

**C** Agaynst payne of the membris in the  
bulke as the longest & other & ferre to the  
breth, and agaynst opplacyn of the lyuer  
and mylte, of the bladder, and payne of the  
stomake, drynke the wyne that this rote  
is soden in. The rote of yeros drye and put  
to poudre freeth deed fleshe of woundes  
yf it be layde thereon.

**C For webbe in the eyes.**

**C** For the greate webbe of the eyes called  
pannus, make a colyre that is a thynne  
thyng to droppe in the eyes.

**C For payne of the herte.**

**C** For payne of the herte, take the sedes of  
yeros w mylke of an asse or of a goe, and  
drynke it warme, & it wyl swage & payne

**C De Apoquistidis. Code stoles.**

**Cap.**

**Ca. C. xvi.**

**I** Apoquistidos is colde & drye of com  
plexyon in the seconde degre. It is  
a maner of mulberon & groweth at trees  
rotes, & is called rose canine that is dog  
ges rose. They be gadzed in vtre, and the  
gleymp lue is wyonge out and see in the  
sonne to drye, and is styed twyse or thyrse  
euery daye. It ought to be kept in a place  
not ouer moyst nor drye for fere of corrup  
tyng. It may be kept. ii. yeres in strenght  
and hath vertue to restrayne and fasten.

**C For flux.**

**C** Agaynst flux of the wombe caused of co  
lerpke humour or feblenelle of retentue  
vertue, confect and medle Apoquistidos  
with rose water and gyue it to the pacyēt  
to drynke, Or make a playster of Apoqui  
stidos and tuce of plantayn and gleyze of  
an egge and lap it to & repnes and nether  
parte of the hely.

**C For vomyte.**

**C** To restrepe vomyte, lap the same to the  
stomake.

**C** To restrepe ouerflowynge of mēsture

of the stomake of the lute of the stomake  
medled with Apoquistidos.

**C De Juncos. Juncos. Ca. C. xvi.**

**I** Juncos is hote and drye in the chyl  
de degre, & is called annidons  
res or arceutides. Yf Juncos be founde  
in receptes to be foles. This rote ought  
to be gadzed in heruest, and may be kept  
two yeres. It hath vertue to soude spe  
de, and dissolue humours, and to waste,  
and consume them.

**C For flux.**

**C** Agaynst flux of the wombe caused becau  
se & stamony vntleueth on the lyne wes  
t & spres of the stomake and bowelles, sethe  
Juncos sedes in water and bathe the pa  
cyent to the nauyll, and rubbe the greated  
partes therein.

**C For strangury.**

**C** For letyng of dryne as strangury of  
sure, and wyngryng of the wombe called  
plyake passyon, take the wyne that these  
sedes be soden. Of this herbe is made op  
le in this maner, set a pot in the erth and  
fasten a quyll of brasse or yren in & mouth  
of it & stoppe it so close that there may no  
thyng come out but through the quyll chā  
take another pot & fasten & quyll close w  
clay in the botom therof surely & fill this  
upper pot with Juncos woode & couer  
it & stoppe it so close & nothyng maye passe  
but through the quyll that is in the boro  
me, chā make fyre about & potte so fyllech  
with woode, and it wyl droppe oyle into  
the nether potte: But though there be but  
lyrell, yet it is in greate vertue. This oyle  
le prouffeth moche agaynst leuer quary  
capne in this maner, gyue it to the pacyēt  
with his meates or other wyse whan the  
mater of & leuer is fyrst dyggested & cald  
of grosse humour, And also the leuer must  
be caused of melancolycke humour nar  
rall and not by adustyon, or dryenynge of  
other humours.

**C For plyake passyon.**

**C** Agaynst plyake passyon, gyue of the

oyle to the pacyent with wynde, and sethe  
the place agaynst the pacyent.

**C For fallynge of the**

**C** Agaynst the fallynge of the stomake the  
dyne of & gadzed in heruest, and may be kept  
two yeres.

**C To break the stone.**

**C** To break the stone, put this oyle into  
a well of the perde with an inlunaryal  
sed spynge.

**C For the byethe.**

**C** Agaynst letyng of byeth of longe ty  
me caused of colde, put this oyle in to the  
pacyētes meates or other wyse, or gyue  
wyne that & sedes is soden with tygge  
C De Juncos. Herbe Juncos, or capne Jo  
hannis moze.

**C De Juncos. Herbe Juncos, or capne Jo  
hannis moze.**

**I** Juncos is called faryt Juncos w  
the herbe to comite and groweth  
in playne felde and bushes, and hath in  
my small holes in the leues, and bereth a  
pelo w flour. It ought to be gadzed in Ju  
ne or July whan it floweth and hangeth  
a shade to drye. Yf it be founde in recept  
es to take ypericon to be vtre as & mouth  
& flour is to be had. And vtre to make  
a playster of opntme, all the herbe is to be  
hadde wout the rotes, for they be nought.

**C For the lyuer.**

**C** To vntlopp all the condities of the  
lyuer & the mylte & to take away letyng  
of dryne as strangury or dyssury, gyue the  
pacyent wyne that it is soden.

**C For Jaundys.**

**C** For Jaundys or payne of the stomake  
caused of longe lekenelle, the wyne that it  
is soden in. Or medle this herbe grene w  
meale and let the pacyent eate it. Or eate  
the herbe with an egge and let the pacyēt  
contynue it. xl. dayes.

**C De Japans vel cauda equina.**

**Cap.**

**I** Japans is an herbe that is called  
mares tale. Some call it cicama  
thio, other anabitis, other equilis erium,  
other equicalis, and other deest. This  
herbe is hote and drye, and is restrayner

of, and lastynge.

**C For flux.**

**C** Agaynst bloody flux of the wombe, drye  
the iust of this herbe and it wyl sta  
stet among.

**C For letyng of blood.**

**C** For them that speke blode the iust of  
herb is good, but it is better to chaw the  
herb and to swalow it w lyrell & lyrell

**C De Lambuca. Wylde wyne.**

**Cap.**

**Ca. C. xvi.**

**I** Lambuca and Lambulke is all one  
whan Juncos of Juncos is founde  
in receptes in the house. It ought to be  
gadzed in the begynnyng of somer, and  
dried in the shade and the herbe may be  
kept two yeres in a drye place.

**C For cough.**

**C** For great cough, sethe the flour therof  
in water or wyne, & let the pacyent dryn  
ke the sayde brothe, Or make powdre of  
the flour & drynke it with wyne.

**C For cough.**

**C** For stronge cough of the stomake sethe  
the flour of Juncos of the rotes in wy  
ne & let it be dynten fallynge to the qua  
nte of the vices.

**C De Juiubis.**

**Ca. C. xvi.**

**I** Juiubis is called Juiubis that be hote and  
drye in the fyrst degre they nout the  
but lyrell, and be of hard dygestyon they  
nout the stomake and they bryde fleome  
But neuer the less whā they be grene they  
quench and put out heat of the bloude, &  
they & beneype take away & warpenelle  
and dryeth the bulke, and conforteth it, &  
the longest, & Galen sayth & Juiubis ca  
ther helpe maladyes then preserue health

**C De herba tallonum. Ca. C. xvi.**

**I** Abacus is an herbe that hath flour  
res like coolles mores, and is the  
same that men wyth drye in blewe colour  
there is soffer moche of it in dryers pla  
ces. This herbe layde grene vpon woul  
des reioyneth to woures chelenseth them.

**C** To staunche bloud at the nose.

**R. l.**

**C**o stauche flux of blome at the nose  
toampe this herbe and lay it to the trou-  
ples, and it will cease the bloud.

**De Jna.** Cap. CC. xliii.

**I**sa is an herbe that hath rough and  
small leues nere togeder, almooſte  
withouth space, it spredeth on the erthe, and  
hath a yelow floure, & groweth on hilly  
and sandy dry places, and bereth alwaye  
floures. It is hote & dry in þe third degre  
and hath aperature and purgation verue  
by a hyeter substance that it hath.

**For dropp.**

**A**gainst dropp at þe eyll, and against  
opplaeyon of the lyuer caused of colde ma-  
ke poude of this herbe, and gyue þe pacyēt  
two drages fastyng w warme wyne.

**For many dyscales.**

**F**or acetyke gout, and against palsy,  
and the fallynge eyll called epylēce, and  
against lettyng of vyne, & plyake pallyō  
let the pacyēt drynke the poude fastyng  
with warme wyne, or drynke the iuce of  
the herbe, and that is better.

**For feuer quartayne.**

**A**gainst feuer quartayne, and for þe fal-  
lynge eyll called the malady eyall, make  
wyne of the iuce of this herbe wyth as  
much whyte hony, and let þe pacyēt take  
it with water the herbe is soden in. This  
wyne also is good against all reume cau-  
sed of colde.

**De Incensaria.** Cap. CC. xlv.

**I**ncensaria is an herbe so called by  
cause it smelleth lyke frankencens.  
It hath leues lyke the herbe amarusca or  
borage. It spredeth on the grounde, and  
bereth the nombre of vi. floures in þe myd-  
des, and they be yelow with a specke of  
whyte in the myddle, and þe floure growe  
not passynge a fonger length in heyghte,  
and haue a swete taste as hony, and it gro-  
weth in cleue places and couertes.

**For the stomake.**

**F**or payne of the matryce & the stomake  
and against stoppyng of the vynes of

leues and the myddle of the floure and  
leues of this herbe is medled with meale  
or conser with iuce of a same herbe, and  
make therof a poude or cake, and so be  
med. If the iuce be drynke of the herbe  
eaten it helpeth against stranguer.

**De Zerubule.** Cap. CC. xlv.

**Z**erubule is an herbe lyke toonyde  
and groweth in wyde places and  
hedges.

**For the sorntes.**

**F**or payne of the sorntes seche this her-  
be & the onyon of the roe in grene calowe  
with oyle, & beate them togeder & anoynt  
the place of þe ache, and þe shall seche expe-  
ryence. It is good against festers and fre-  
kens in the face, if the roe be stamped &  
medled with floure of meale of þe grain  
called luppyns, hereafter reherced and chet  
with anoynte the face.

**De Ammolalbo.** Cap. CC. xlvii.

**A**mmolum album is an herbe so na-  
med. It is clerer than Zerubule as  
Domer a certayn mapster sayth that a mā  
named Mercury fonde this herbe. It hath  
a roe blacke and rosie and thynke in ma-  
ner of an onyon.

**For the matryce.**

**T**he herbe and routes therof stamped,  
and layde to the matryce taketh away the  
payne meruaylously.

**De Lapdano.** Cap. CC. xlviii.

**L**apdane is hote and drye  
in þe thyrde degre. Some  
saye that it is the gomme  
of a tree, but it is not so:  
But it is a partye of sac-  
nesse þe falleth in maner  
of a dewe vpon the trees and cleueth to  
them, and waxyeth thynke as lyme. They  
þe of the countrie bere it downe to chonges  
or cordes, and take it of and wyngeth or  
pesseth it, and put in the sonne to drye.  
It is often medled with gotes cyrcles or  
cordes, and other blacke pouders, And is



is good against the stone and the  
in a poude is comfiter. For the  
of reue lapdane. It is to be  
that is heupe and blacke and spredeth  
to the handes as wat. Lapdane that is to  
blacke and poudreth what it is handled  
is corrupt for oldnesse or there be many  
thynges medled therewith. It hath ver-  
ue to restrayne, to coforte, to chaunge by  
þe gleympnesse therof, and hath verue to  
conforte by the softe odour of it.

**For rewme.**

**F**or rewme or pole caused of colde that  
descendeth to the nose. Make a cente of  
lapdane & put it in the nose. For þe same,  
seche lapdane and roses togeder in rayne  
water and stoppe the mouth of the vessell  
and when it is colde ynough, let the pa-  
cyēt receyue the fume of the water at þe  
mouthe, and with the same water walthe  
his sete, for it comforteth greatlye all the  
lyne wes.

**For the ceth.**

**F**or payne of þe ceth when they be loſe  
or wagge in the Jawe bone, conser lab-  
dane and mastycke togeder, and anoynte  
the gōmes without, and it comforteth and  
wageth the payne.

**For the matryce.**

**F**or coldnesse of þe matryce, and for sus-  
tacyon of the same, that is when þe wo-  
man semeth as deed & in swoone, for cau-  
se of fume of the matryce that mouerth to  
the herte, let her receyue the fume of lab-  
dane beneth, and than put it to the place.  
It comforteth much, & helpeth conceyue.  
To reple the matryce that is awayed,  
let the woman receyue the fume of lab-  
dane at her mouth or nose.

**For the stomake.**

**F**or payne of þe stomake caused of colde  
take acien. v. pylls of lapdane & a play-  
ne of powdre of colt.

**De Aquiticia.** Lycopce.

**L**ycopce is hote and drye temper-  
ately. It is the roe of a small tree

that is to be chofen that is not to byge-  
ned to salender and is yelow, and that  
poudered not what it is broke, and that  
hath grene vynes. The iuce of lycopce  
hath a stronge verue if it be made thus,  
when þe roe is grene, beate it wel, & seche it  
in water tyl þe water be wasted, then quese  
or presse out the iuce of the soden roes, &  
set the iuce to drye in the sonne, and make  
rounde balles or pelletes, some couetrefayt  
þe iuce in this maner, they make very fyne  
powdre of lycopce, and put poude of the  
iuce afore sayd cherto & seche the in water  
and hony, and than drye it in þe sonne, but  
this maner of doyng is not so delicous  
in taste nor so blacke.

**For the brest.**

**W**ater that lycopce or the iuce is soden in  
is good against all takenesses of þe brest &  
for þe apostume of þe rybbes called pleurety

**For the cough.**

**T**he wyne that it is soden in is good a-  
gainst all coughes, and for the same elec-  
tuary cofset of iuce of lycopce with hony  
Lycopce chaured & holden in þe mouth on  
the touge, taketh away þe roughnesse of þe  
throte and stomake, appeareth chyrt.

**De lapide lazard.** Aſure. Cap. CC. xlv.

**T**he stone of asure is of dry complexion  
as so is the stone armenyake but it  
is not determiner in what degre, þe asure  
stone is a bayne of þe erth þe asure is made  
of as so is the armenyake stone. Bycause  
moche is found in Armeny it is not coure-  
fayt. The asure stone is to be chosen that  
hath colour of the skye, and hath some co-  
lours of golde thyn it. And þe which hath  
a paler colour than þe skye is erthy. The  
stone of armeny is moze erthy, lyght, and  
moze whytlyſhe. They maye be kept lōge  
without corrupcyon. These two stones pur-  
ge and waste melancolyke humours.

**For melancoly.**

**F**or melancoly gyue the two stones sub-  
serenelye to drynke with water þe Sene  
is loden in.



**For feuer quartayne.**

**For feuer quartayne**, take them with the same decoction that purgeth melancolyke humours.

**For emorordes.**

**Agaynst payne of the mylke and emorordes**, take them with that that fenell seed is soden in.

**For the herre.**

**For payne of the herre** called corbyake passyon, gyue them with iuce of bozage & poudre of the bone of the harre of a herre. These stones be good agaynst all paynes & dyscaises of melancolyke humours. And the poudre of þe sayd stones ought to be medled in medecynes after þe decoctions be made, but not in þe decoctions. And these stones must be washed or they be put in medecynes in this maner. Put two dragmes of poudre of one of these stones in a sylfe vessel, as a pyece of spluer, and put water thereto and styre the sayd poudre in the water tyll the water be trowbled, and than cast the water out and put cleane water to it and styre it agayne in the water, and chaunge the water so. x. or. xii. tymes tyll the water chaunge colour lytell or nothing for the poudre: and this ought not to be gyue in decoction, for it wyll synke to the botome, nor befoze þe decoction: but it may be medled with þe wyll gyue in a sponne w<sup>th</sup> syrope or other dysnke or decoction. It may be gyue by another maner þe is better, and specially whan it is gyuen to purge or voyde melancolyke humours.

**To purge melancolyke humours.** Gyue the decoction or deyned to purge or voyde humours, and whan the pacient hath ben at þe stole two or thre tymes, take the poudre of one of these stones as the case requyrez in suffyrce. And in this maner the asure stone purgeth melancolyke humours meruaylously.

**De Lilio. Lilly.**

**Cap. Cxxviii.**

**Lilies** be hote and moist: there be two maners, the wplix & the tame

There be lyllys that haue red floures, and that is best, and hath most vertue. Other haue yelow floures, And þe tame haue w<sup>th</sup> hyre floures.

**To tye apostumes.**

**If they be medled with grese and oyle**, and layde on colde apostumes, they wyll tye them.

**For hardnesse.**

**Agaynst the hardnesse**, take grete quantity of a lilly rote w<sup>th</sup> an herbe called biancha yslina, spoken of afore, and with the rote of malowes or holyhocke, and tye them all in wyne and oyle. xii. dayes, and than stened and war and oyle put to the streynynge, and an oymēt made therof.

**For colour in the face.**

**To make good colour in the face**, take the knottes that growe aboute the rote of wyde lyllys, and dye them, and make poudre of them, and tempre the poudre in rose water, and than dyed, and serue it so thre or. iiii. tymes, and chaſt with the same poudre in rose water anoynte the face.

**For reednesse.**

**To take away ouermoch reednesse**, take þe knottes aboute the wyde lilly rote, þe ye may let them be grene, & stampe the, and medle therewith chachume that is scōme of golde, and put poudre of caphere in oyle, and at the last put quenched quycke syluer, and make an oymēt, and anoynte the pacient therewith.

**De Licio.**

**Cap. Cxxviii.**

**Licium** is hote and drye in the secōde degre. Some sayth that it is a gomme, but it is the iuce of an herbe called licium þe is woodbynde. This herbe is gadred in the begynnyng of somer, & is beten & the iuce w<sup>th</sup>onge out and dyed in the sonne, and than it is called licium. Licium is to be chosen that is pure, clere, and drynyng within, and that whiche is softe & dymme is nothyng worth. It may be kept. v. yeres. It is also called oculus lucidus, because it clerech the eyes.

**For webbe in the eye.** Take new magaynst echer of þe eye caused of chynk flewme in the eye. Make licium in small powdre & confect it with rose water & let it stande tyll the water is wasted & dyed up, & thā put it in rose water agayne tyll it be drye as it was afore, & so do. iiii. or. v. tymes, & than confect þe sayd powdre in rose water & put it into þe eye or þe poudre onely. And yf the webbe be old, put with þe sayd poudre of a gōme called sarcocole. Also confect licium with iuce of fenell & put in a brassen vessel. It wyll cleare the eyes and is specially good yf þe dymnesse come within forth.

**For chypynge of the lippes.** For chypynge, or clystes of the conge or lippes, and for the woundes, or hurtis in the mouthe confect licium penitree, and amidum in rose water and anoynt þe places therewith. It is a chynge often proued by womē of Salerne. A suppositoary made of lycium in a feuer, age to softenech and departeth it fro þe feuer of the wombe, yf it be to harde.

**For the gommies.**

**Agaynst swellynge of the gōmes** wash and rubbe them oft w<sup>th</sup> lycour that licium is medled with.

**For frekens.**

**Agaynst frekens in the face**, medle lycium and ceruse in egall quantity cogged and anoynte the face therewith.

**Agaynst maladye of the matryce** caused of colde. Make suppositoary or tence of a medecyne called cypera magna & vpon þe suppositoary or tence put the powdre of lycium, and laye it to the place whan superfluytes of humours habounde in the matryce, for it purgeth and dryeth it.

**De lingua auis, Asse sear. Cap.**

**Cap. Cxxviii.**

**Lingua auis** is the sear of asse herre that hath leures in maner of byrdes tonges, and some call them byrdes.

to hote and moist in the fyfthe degre, and whyle it is grene it hath gret vertue and whaim it is drye it hath none. This herbe hath vertue to moyste or quenche & moue lechery yf it be soden with fleshe and eat. For the same make electuary that the rote of saryzon, dates and frute called tisticis is put in, and cōfyt it with honny, and the iuce of asse sears. This herbe soden in barley water, and poppane made therof is good for styke, or consumed, and leane persons and for the same, water that they be soden in is good, and yf sugre be putther to it is good for them that be drye in the breste, & is good to clense woundes and to reso<sup>u</sup>ndre and spyl the fleshe, and some saye that it is an herbe that hath leues lyke byrdes tonge but in stede of it asse sears is vled.

**De mercuriali, Mercury. Ca. Cxxv.**

**Mercurialis** is an herbe called mercuriall, & hath many names after dyuers countries. It is called algurus, passermon, agiliroes, altaneus. It is hote and is comynly soden with fleshe, & soupe the byrde. To release the wombe glyster made with iuce of it or the water that it is soden in with oyle salt, and honny.

**For webbe in the eye.**

**Agaynst the webbe** medle iuce of mercuriall w<sup>th</sup> gleyze of an egge and whyre wyne, and wetter cotton in it and lay thereto and washe it often therewith.

**For the eares.**

**The iuce** dropped in þe eares swageth the payne therof.

**De Lapacio. Reed docke. Ca. Cxxvi.**

**Lapacium** is an herbe called docke and hath many names. Some call the sear ematiphonos. It is hote and drye and it is in thre maners, for there is lapacium docke that hath rough leues and is of most vertue, there is another þe hath roude leues & is of lesse vertue, And there is another that is tame þe hath blacke speckled leues, and þe is best for medecynes that is taken within it. This herbe hath powre.

**R. iii.**

to sprete humours, and to open the pores  
of scabbes.

**F**or the scabbe make this ointment with  
the iuce of this herbe with sturce oyle and  
clere oyle lyquyde pynche, and when they be  
soden strayne them and in the strynging  
the powdre of grauell of wyne & of rhy-  
ney soote, and it is competent for scabbes  
or tetteres.

**F**or rying wormes.

**F**or rying wormes, and tetteres, anoynt  
them with powdre of oppment and iuce  
of the docke.

**F**or rype apostumes.

**F**or ripe apostumes, take a round docke  
and put it in oyle, or in grese & lay to the.

**F**or the myle.

**F**or hardenelle of the myle, medle iuce  
of the docke with storax lyquyde or clere  
and with gomme armoniak & dyne gre  
and let them lye toggyder. iiii. dayes & than  
sethe them and strayne it, and in the stry-  
nging put thereto ware, and oyle & make  
an ointment and vse it.

**F**or dyne.

**F**or combe of dyne as stragury & dys-  
sur, sethe the docke in wyne and oyle and  
lave it to the necher parte of the hely, and  
it will prouoke dyne plentifully. The  
wyne or water that it is soden in vnstopy-  
eth the conduytes of the myle and lyuer.

**F**or droply.

**A**gainst droply called leucostemaunce  
make coleccion of two vnces of the iuce  
of dockes. ii. dragmes of Rulsa, & sethe  
the toggyder w<sup>th</sup> hony & gree it to a paciet.

**F**or the hynge euill.

**F**or newe great kernelles make a pla-  
ster of sharpe docke stampe with grese,

**F**or wormes.

**F**or wormes in the hely dynke & iuce  
with hony

**F**or flewme in the brayne.

**F**or flewme that floweth in the brayne  
medle the iuce of docke with iuce of rue &  
put a lytell in the nose thrylle, and to this

in a flewme or a very hard flewme  
of the hely.

**A**gainst the myle of the hely with medle  
of egges to vnstopy the hely of the hely  
called asma, it is good & they be earthy,  
this herbe called Rulsa of lode is good a-  
gainst all scabbes.

**F**or the scabbes.

**L**etargie is lytargy. There be dy-  
uers lytargies, for there is lytar-  
gie of golde, & when it is broken there is  
coloure of golde in it. Also there is that of  
lyluer, and there is lytargy that is com-  
ly vled and that is of tyne, which when  
tyne is pured, it is made of the same way-  
ne that tyne is. Some saye that there is  
lytargy of leed, but that that we do occu-  
py is of tyne. Lytargy is of reperate col-  
nes as some say, & as other say it is colde,  
and dyne in the seconde degre. But by the  
wordes of Dialcorides it shuld be reperate  
in colde & dyne, & sayth also lytargie is  
colde & drye. And it is drye & neuerthelesse it is  
reperate & moderate in his qualytes. And  
for as moche as the auctores haue not de-  
termined what excelle there is because it  
is so lytel that it is not apperequable the  
lytargy of golde is most colde and most  
lytargy hath verrue to stanche, to close  
woundes, and resoude. The poude of ly-  
targy layde vpon byles or sores that hath  
matter cletheth the & closeth, & healeth the.

**F**or the scabbes.

**A**gainst scabbes & specially for that  
is of last flewme, and colerpye humours.  
Set nutte oyle ouer & syze, & sethe it & put  
thereto poude of lytargy confycted w<sup>th</sup> dy-  
ne gre & than medle them all toggyder in  
maner of an ointment.

**F**or flux of the hely caused of the necher  
bowelles, lay lytargy all hole vpon & hole  
coles, & synging dyne gre often theron, &  
take poude of it very small & which shal  
be vled in glister with oyle of roses or wa-  
ter that barly is soden in.

**F**or the pecke.

**F**or the streynge of the pecke, take  
the with oyle of rose & anoynt the pecke  
and it will close the pecke & heale the  
woundes or sores.

**F**or hore apostumes.

**T**o abate the excelsyue heat of apostu-  
mes as of apostume called gonimle let  
poude of lytargy & sethe be cocted with  
rose water & anoynt all about & apostume  
The lytargy of golde is called tachingy  
is good for dyne of the eyes in this ma-  
ner, make tyne poude therof, and washe  
it. v. or vi. tymes in rose water. & it trou-  
ble not the water, and vse & layde poude  
in the eyes with rose water onely.

**F**or the dyslage.

**T**o cleanse the dyslage, & to voyde the dys-  
neste & euill colour called panus & wom-  
haue after they chylpyng, Take hennes  
sewre or of a goos, and imple it at & syze &  
put poude of lytargy of golde, and make  
an ointment and vse it.

**F**or the Lactuca. Letuse. Cap. Lxxxviii.

**L**etuse is colde & moist immoder-  
ately & the seir is colder than the herbe  
but the auctours tel not in what excelle it  
is. This herbe is good to eat and the seir  
for medecynes. Letuse is reputed of Au-  
ctours the moost temperate herbe that is,  
and that byedeth best blode and most cau-  
seth habondaunce of myle. It is a coue-  
nable meate for colerpye persones & they  
eat it lode or other wyse. It is good in fe-  
uer eyther rawe or lode. If it be lode in dy-  
ne gre & saffron put thereto & eat it vnstopy-  
eth the conduytes of the lyuer & the myle.

**T**o cause slepe.

**T**o cause slepe, byse the seir smal with  
womans myle and whyte of an egge &  
lay it to the temples. The poude also of  
the seir takē w<sup>th</sup> milke causeth a body to slepe  
and for the & haue the feuer do the same.

**F**or hore apostumes.

**A**gainst hore apostumes at the begyn-  
nyng, Confecte the seir with oyle of ro-

ses, and layde to the sores.  
**F**or the Lactuca illustra. Cap. lxxxviii.

**L**etuse illustra is the letuse  
which is moche lyke the same in the  
figure of letuse, but yet the flathes of the  
ges of wyde letuse is longer and broader  
& sharper, and be not so grene as the same,  
because they haue lesse of moisture: And  
that appeareth in that the wyde letuse is  
drier, and it is more ranke of humours  
than the same, and therefore it is not so colde  
Dialcorides sayth that a dragme of the  
myle of wyde letuse medled with iuce of  
the same and dyne gre bynged out rawe  
humours.

**T**o cause slepe.

**T**he myle therof alone causeth slepe,  
some say & they haue verue to cause flou-  
res in women to slowe. If they be stau-  
ched by they byternelle And though that  
the same be colde and moist, neuerthelesse  
it is not excedyng: for of the qualyte  
had mastery ouer all, it shuld haue no na-  
ture no propriete to dye as it hath, but by  
the coldenelle that is ascribed to it that  
it is good in medecyne, and in it selfe by la-  
syng long tyme, than it is not good for  
meate. And auncient men compared it to  
the water of a standyng lake or ponde. &  
whiche water is hotter than water of ren-  
nyng rynes because of the stone that stop-  
peth on them, and gooth to the bottom, and  
causeth the mudd to medle with the wa-  
ter. Because letuse is colde and moist im-  
moderately it is the best of all herbes, and en-  
gdyeth good bloud and in grete quantyte  
and if it be eaten vnwasshed it is better  
for water encreaseth the colde and mois-  
ture therof. Letuse is of good dygestion  
and prouoketh dyne, and easeth the payne  
of the stomake, of the heat, and the cough  
caused of colerpye humours, and coleteth  
the opylacyon of the blode. It causeth slepe &  
rest if it be layde to the temples for all the  
sayde dyseases, neuerthelesse to eat it in

called leonine or eleusine: But neuerthe-  
 less they may profite to the p<sup>r</sup> he of most  
 copression, and therefore p<sup>r</sup> they be ear<sup>t</sup> to  
 our thep<sup>r</sup> huskes they be good for the that  
 haue the dyspey, but they be noysom with  
 thep<sup>r</sup> huskes bycause they brede wyndes  
 & cause the wombe to swell. Lencilles p<sup>r</sup>  
 be grettest be best in medecynes, to cofoite  
 the vertue retentp<sup>r</sup>, and to warme the sto-  
 mache, and to flake and put out the heate  
 of cours humours that causeth flur of the  
 wombe: But who that wyl vse them to  
 consoite the vertue retentp<sup>r</sup>, or to elsche w<sup>r</sup>  
 flur of the wombe caused by sharpnesse of  
 colerpe humours, must take awaye the  
 huskes and seche them in water and cast  
 awaye the fyrst water and seche them in an  
 other water, and whan they besoden put  
 theto good wynep<sup>r</sup>, planteyn, and the  
 leues and seide of quynces, and of medlers  
 and other lyke thynges, but for to consoi-  
 te and warme the stomake in stede of wy-  
 nep<sup>r</sup> take good ströge wyne, and for to  
 flake p<sup>r</sup> hely seche the with arache, beres  
 or gourdes or other thynges p<sup>r</sup> be larypse  
 Also lencilles taken in meates as with  
 pouidred befe ben of euyl nourp<sup>r</sup> wyng &  
 euyl meate. For p<sup>r</sup> dyspey flake p<sup>r</sup> is cours  
 of his nature, whan it is myre with leryl  
 les doubleth the euyl of it, and is cause to  
 enflambe and byenne, and to brede melan-  
 colyke humours, And therefore they be p<sup>r</sup>  
 in this manner, speccially with the huskes  
 But who so wyl take the vyce for them  
 seche them in two waters, and in p<sup>r</sup> secon-  
 de medled wynegre with wyne, or pygan,  
 comyn, oyle of almondes or of lpsanie.  
 Dioscorides sayth that a playster made of  
 mellp<sup>r</sup>, a celendyne, with oyle of roses,  
 and lencilles, wasterth the hooce apostu-  
 mes of the eyes.

For pynples in the face. **B**  
 Also p<sup>r</sup> they be medled to pomegarnet  
 lyke a playster it healeth the bygge pyn-  
 ples or pusshes in p<sup>r</sup> face, and they be good

for crudded mylke in p<sup>r</sup> byches.  
 Also p<sup>r</sup> they be medled with water of p<sup>r</sup>  
 lee they be good for mylke that is crudded  
 in womens byches.  
**De laurole.** R<sup>r</sup> byway. Ca. CC. cluiff  
**L**aurcole is an herbe that hath dy-  
 uers names. It is called melleston  
 laurrell terrestre, mustilage, vliuen, and  
 alpiados, after dyuers callitrees. Laure-  
 le bereth scurpe or sede that may be kepte  
 u. yeres in strength. Laureole hath chpse  
 vertue to purge fleume & colere, and may  
 be vied of seke and hole, and to them that  
 be lphelp to fall seke, so that they p<sup>r</sup> wyl  
 vse it haue no ströge feur, who that wyl  
 purge fleume may sharpen or strengthe the  
 medecyne called hener or getologadiu to  
 laurole, but to purge colerpe humours  
 may be sharpened or strengthed the medy-  
 cyne called orinell, or tritera saralencia,  
 and at most put not but. v. dragmes and  
 myre mastp<sup>r</sup>ke or göme called beuliff or  
 göme arabp<sup>r</sup>ke. P<sup>r</sup> the sharpnesse be a way  
 it purgeth aboue and beneth. Small pou-  
 dre of p<sup>r</sup> sede soden in oyle and the nether  
 parte of the hely rubbed & anoynted ther-  
 with is good agaynst stragury & dysury  
 and in lyke wyse anoynte the rapnes of  
 thep<sup>r</sup> that ben coltyspe caused of colir and  
 gleymp<sup>r</sup> humours. Or make a supposytor-  
 y or cente of cotton were in the sayd oyle  
 and put in the foundement.

For the hearynge. **A**  
 For them that heare not well, put in  
 thep<sup>r</sup> eares, and p<sup>r</sup> there be any corren hu-  
 mours it wyl dyspe them.  
 For cours humours. **B**  
 P<sup>r</sup> there be any cours humours in the  
 our warde patcpes, make an opatment in  
 this manner, stampe laurole well & put it  
 in comyn oyle or in any other hote oyle. r.  
 or. xv. dapes, & put what wyne p<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup> wyl  
 and seche it till the wyne be all wasted, &  
 thā strayne it & anoynte p<sup>r</sup> greuous places.  
 This oyle is called Lacholycon.

**De Lactuca.** R<sup>r</sup> byway. Ca. CC. cluiff  
**L**actuca is an herbe that is hote &  
 drye in the fyrste degre, and groweth  
 amonge wheate. It hath vertue to departe  
 humours, and therefore it is good for them  
 that be dyspey, and for them that haue the  
 dyspey or faundys caused of opylacyon of  
 the pylle, mylke and bowelles.

For the stomake. **B**  
 For payne of the stomake or bowelles  
 caused of wynde, make pouidre therof and  
 take it with pouidre of cythamonte vied it.  
**De Lollo.** R<sup>r</sup> byway. Ca. CC. cluiff  
**L**ollo is cooke. It is hote & drye  
 in the fyrste degre, and groweth  
 amonge wheate. It hath vertue to departe  
 humours, and therefore it is good for them  
 that be dyspey, and for them that haue the  
 dyspey or faundys caused of opylacyon of  
 the pylle, mylke and bowelles.

For the canker. **B**  
 The pouidre of the sedes medled with  
 rapes, and a lyrell salt beten all togyder  
 is good for p<sup>r</sup> canker layde theto. Also it  
 is good for knottes & sores that cometh in  
 lyppe p<sup>r</sup> quirkp<sup>r</sup>uer be put theto. P<sup>r</sup> it be  
 soden in wyne and layde on apostumes it  
 brekerth them and spretheth kynelles, and  
 softeneth all hardnesse where so euer it be  
 For goutes. **C**  
 Also agaynst all goute scyatyke or pay-  
 ne in the toynetes, make a playster of this  
 herbe with frankencense and saffron and  
 lay to it. Also women make smoke therof

**De lupulo.** R<sup>r</sup> byway. Ca. CC. cluiff  
**L**upulus is an herbe that groweth  
 amonge hedges and vintnyes in maner  
 of an herbe called bypny or wythe wyne &  
 is called hopped, & leues therof be like net-  
 ley, & hath sharpe lauer & rarte, and they  
 be put in a dyspiche called beuole beare,  
 hopped purgeth teed & aduult colerpe har-  
 mours and be good for dysente of p<sup>r</sup> lyuer  
 & p<sup>r</sup> colerpe wasterth apostumes & looseth  
 the wombe, and healeth the dyspey, & iuce  
 of hopped talwe is more larypse than so-  
 dent but stoppeth lesse, who so medled p<sup>r</sup> iuce  
 of the herbe to p<sup>r</sup> iuce of morell is good  
 for apostumes in the lyuer and mylke, & for  
 faundys, and keperth the wombe moyste,  
 and wasterth the heet of the body.

For the mylke. **A**  
 To rake a way payne of the mylke, lay a  
 playster theron to water & wynegre. The  
 iuce of this herbe dropped in p<sup>r</sup> eares dys-  
 teth al synch, and put in p<sup>r</sup> nose thpylles to  
 oyle of roses helet p<sup>r</sup> sozemes maruelously  
**De lapide magnete.** Cap. CC. cluiff  
**L**apis magnes is the adamant sto-  
 ne that draweth yren. It is hote  
 and drye in p<sup>r</sup> thyrde degre, & hath myght  
 to vraye yren, as Aristotle sayth. And is  
 founde in p<sup>r</sup> bymmes of p<sup>r</sup> oceanse. And  
 there be pylles of it, & the pylles drawe p<sup>r</sup>  
 thpylles that haue nappes of yren to the,  
 and breke the thpylles by drawyng of p<sup>r</sup>  
 nappes out. This stone is principally good  
 for them that be wounded, in this maner

For woundes. **A**  
 Take the pouidre of magnete confycte  
 with the apostolp<sup>r</sup>on playster, and forme  
 a cente and put it in p<sup>r</sup> wounde, & it wyl  
 drawe out p<sup>r</sup> yren, and dysynke the pouidre  
 therof or take it with meat. And specially  
 it ought to be taken with the iuce of con-  
 frey. The pouidre ther with iuce of fe-  
 nell in quantyte of two dragmes is good  
 agaynst dyspey, and dysente of the mylke  
 & agaynst fallpynge of p<sup>r</sup> here, and it wryth  
 D. ii.



dra werth steune & melancolpke humours  
That is to be chosen þ dra werth þ gretest  
p. ce of þe, & that þ dra werth is naughte  
It is other wyle called calamina.

De Lapide agapide. Cap. CC. xlii.

**A**pis agapis is the stone of Inde  
that is lyke þ genytopp of a cocke  
and is sp. cled with in and without, and  
is harte & clere as glasse. Agapnlt leeryng  
of the vyne, and to bryke the stone in the  
bladder it is good.

To bryke the stone.

**P**oudre be made thus, take dery spne  
poudre of thys stone agapide in certayne  
quante & putther to the seix of melos, cy-  
reulles, cowcomers, & growe elseth fro  
the ryndes, and the halfe lesle of sarifrage,  
gromell, fenelset, & the fourth parte of su-  
gee, and in þ moynynge take a sponer full  
of thys poudre with whyte wyne warme  
Thys poudre is proffitable for them that  
haue colpke passyon, & stone in þ reynes.

De Lapide Lynce. Cap. CC. xliiii.

**A**pis lyncis is made of þ vyne of  
the he wolfe, þ which vyne thye-  
rech toggyr in maner of a stone, & is soft-  
de on mountaynes. It is hote & drye of  
complerpon, and is good for dyscales in  
the cobuytes of the vyne as the stone aga-  
pide. It wasterh and bryketh the stone in  
the reynes.

De lapide armenico. Cap. CC. xlii.

**A**pis Armenicus is the stone of Ar-  
meny. It is spoken pnaugh of in the  
chapter of Ature also.

De lapide Emachyte. Cap. CC. l.

**A**pis Emachytes is a lyrell stone  
that hath vertue to staunche blode  
As is aforesayd in licta. E. cap. C. lri.

De lapide lyphodemonis. Cap. CC. li.

**A**pis demonis or lyphodemonis is  
a stone þ dra werth a strawe as the  
ambre dooth þt it be rubde. It is good for  
þ dyscales of the longes & clenseth it of all  
cours humours of steune, and helpeth ly-  
sarge þt the smoke be taken at the nose.

For granell.

**A**lso the poudre therof clenseth to pylle,  
and clenseth the granell þt it be takn with  
whyte wyne.

De Lapide spongie. Cap. CC. lii.

**A**pis spongie is a stone þ is found  
de in the sponges of þ see. It hath  
vertue to vnstoppe the conduytes of vy-  
ne, and is dyuretyke.

De pede leonis. Pedelion. Ca. CC. liii.

**A**ntopedon is an herbe called pe-  
delion or lyons fore a hath dyures  
names, as oculus colulis, & pes leonis It  
groweth in playne felde by dyches syrs

De Lactuca agresti. Wyld lechuse.  
Cap. CC. liiii.

**W**ylt lechuse hath dyures names which  
I leue, and groweth in sandy places

For the eyes.

**F**or dyuynelle of the eyes, medle the su-  
ce of thys herbe with wyne or hony, with  
gall of an Aysour or other soule of praye  
and put it all medled in a glasse, and put  
it in þ eyes thre tymes in a day or more.  
It is a fouetayne medecyne. And brcaw-  
se this herbe is good for to curre the lyghe  
some saye that the egle eateth thys herbe  
whan he wyll see hre.

De Linola. Lynesele. Cap. CC. lvi.

**L**inola, lyne seide is hote and moy-  
ste. It hath vertue to rype, to spye-  
de humours, to soften, to lose, and to brye  
gleympynesse.

To rype apostumes.

**T**o rype and bryke the apostumes that  
be ourwarde, make a playster of meale of  
lyne seide, of the malowe route, and of the  
lyll rote soden in water and pokes grese  
put to them & layde to the soie. Isaac laryh  
that lyne seide is hote in the fyrst degre and  
mopst in the myddes of the same. It now-  
rythed lyrell, and is harde and stronge to  
dygest, and causeth swellng, and benoy-  
some to þ stomake. Whan they be rosted  
they haue vertue dyuretyke & aperaryue.  
Þt they be taken with hony they be good

agaynst cough caused of colde, and clen-  
seth the brest of steune there gadyed.

For collyfynelle.

**P**ether be eaten with hony & peper they  
encrease lechery. **P**ether be soden in wa-  
ter and oyle of roses put in the same, and  
gyuen in glystere, they be good agaynst  
collyfynelle, and payne of the hely caused of  
sharpenesse of humours.

**P**a woman haue apostume in the ma-  
terpe or þ oxyfpe, bathe her in water that  
it is soden in, and is wyll spiede the apo-  
stume, and rype it.

De Lignaria. Cap. CC. lvii.

**L**ignaria is an herbe lyke lyne or  
flaxe, but it hath a yelow flour,  
and is whyrpe the win & hath wyter leues  
than lyne, It is all toggyr lyke elula, but  
it hath no mylke as elula. It is chye flye  
good agaynst leeryng of the cobuytes of þ  
lyuer that cometh of colde or of colde hu-  
mours, and for the same seche lignaria or  
sarynt Johis worte in water, and let the  
papyent dyynke it that hath Jaundys, and  
it wyll recouer his colour, þt he haue none  
excesse, but it is better soden in wyne.

For the stomake.

**T**he wyne that lignaria is soden in is  
good for payne of the stomake and harde-  
nesse of the mylke.

De lenticula aque. Greues, or ducke  
meate. Cap. CC. lviii.

**L**entylles of the water ben called  
frogges fore. It is a lyrell rosede  
wede that groweth swymynge on the  
water in pondes and styll waters.

For canker.

**I**t hath vertue agaynst canker, þt it be  
stamped the uice and all medled with por-  
kes grese, and layde playster wyle on the  
canker, it sleeth and healeth it.

De Lynoglossa. Houndstongue.  
Cap. CC. lix.

**L**ingua canis is an herbe called cyno-  
glossa. It hath hote vertue in the se-  
conde degre, and mopst in the fyrste.

For brynging of veny-  
mous beastes.

**F**or brynging of a venymous beaste the  
uice of it prouoketh moche.

For the eyes.

**A**gaynst reedynesse, swellng, and dyu-  
ynelle of the eyes, put the uice in the eyes,  
and the herbe stamped on them.

To rype apostumes.

**T**o rype or bryke an apostume, Chys  
herbe soden and medled w swynes grese  
bryketh and purgeth it.

To drawe out thornes.

**I**f it be brusd & layde on the pyckyn-  
ge of a thorne it wyll drawe it out.

For sytula.

**F**or sytula, thys herbe lapde playster-  
wyle theron wybeth the hole & healeth it.

For Wakinge of the heed.

**T**his herbe eaten is good for Wakinge  
of the heed, and maketh the throte and the  
brythel smothe and souple.

For the flux.

**T**his herbe is good for flux of the wobe  
þt the fere be washed in the water that it  
is soden in.

De lingua hircina. Buckelthorne  
Cap. CC. l.

**L**ingua hircina is an herbe þ hath  
leues lyke langdebest, but it is ly-  
rell & of a synger lenglht, & hath a browne  
floure, or of dyolet colour.

For the stomake.

**I**t clenseth the stomake and receyueteth  
the greac heate, and healeth brennyng of  
frye þt it be soden and layde thereto.

De gomma lacca. Ca. CC. lri.

**L**acca is a gomme hote and drye in  
the secunde degre. It is the gomme  
of a tre that groweth beyonde the see and  
it vnstoppeh the opylacyon of the lyuer,  
and conforteth it.

For Jaundys.

**I**t is good agaynst Jaundys and dyop-  
sy. But it must be discretely takn. It be  
washed it is better, and therefore it is had

D. iii.

¶ For bruſtennelle. 3  
¶ For albruſtēneſſe in olde folke oꝝ pang  
wherther ic be olde oꝝ newe. Take .ix. reed  
ſnaples betwene two ryles of clay, ſo that

**And to staunche flux.** And to staunche flux of þe wombelay is to the reynes benethe the bely, and to the naupl, and to staunche mēstrue lay it to þe

**M**ellilor is an herbe so named, and  
the seede is called mellilor also. 3  
is bore & d;v in the first degree, and is so

**T**o loose the wombe  
Malowes sod & porage made of them  
looseth þe wōbe. **T**o cause receyved mē  
strue to flue take a malowe rote as bygge  
as a synger and scrape it lytell thout and

anoynte it with hony and cast powdre of  
scamony theron, and put it in the ovyfye  
It is an experyment approued.

**C**De maluaufco. **Wylx malowes.**

**Cap. CC. lxx.**

**M**Aluaufcus is þ wylde malowe.  
It is hote & moyst in the seconde  
degre. It lareth the wombe, and rpyeth  
it moze than the other malowes, and the  
cotes and leues moze.

**C**For apostumes.

**P**f it be bzused with grese & layde vpon  
apostumes, it rpyeth them and loseth and  
softeneth all harde thynges. Oher wyle  
seche this herbe in water tyll the water be  
all moost as wasted, and vpo it wyl stete  
a symynesse, that rpyeth apostumes pf it  
be layde to them. And a holsome opyninē  
may be made of it for the same pf it be me-  
dled with oyle and ware.

**C**For dyrenesse

**T**he water that the sedes of the wylde  
malowe is soden in is good for them that  
haue the feuer ehyke, & agaynst dyrenesse.

**C**De malua oz culana. **Holphoke.**

**Cap. CC. lxxi.**

**M**Alua oz culana gardyn malowes,  
It is a grete malowe in maner o-  
f a tre wigh grete leues.

**C**For the bladder.

**C**For payne of the bladder, and for them  
that pylle blode, seche the rote of this malo-  
we with a .li. of the leues soden in water  
& streyned, and dronken thre dayes whan  
the paynent is a thyrt, and it wyl cease  
the payne.

**C**For the synewes.

**C**For the payne of the synewes, seche this  
herbe with the rote and put olte grese ther  
to, and lay to the place playster wyle.

**C**For payne of the wombe.

**C**Agaynst passyon of the wombe be it ply-  
ake oz colycke, and agaynst payne in the  
syde, lay the leues of this herbe hote vpo  
the paynefull places.

**C**To rpye apostumes.

**C**To rpye apostumes, seche the leues and  
the cotes, & lay the playster wyle to them.  
This herbe is good for payne of þ bladder  
pf it be soden & eatē as Dialcorides sayth.

**C**For venym.

**C**Agaynst al venym take these leues and  
wylowe leues and bete them togider and  
eate them, and it wyl put out all venym  
as Dialcorides and Oacer sayth.

**C**For the ache.

**C**For payne of the tethe, holde the rote of  
holphoke vpon the soze tethe.

**C**For deed chyldren.

**C**To put the deed chyldre out of the mothe  
make a playster of holphokes with a lytel  
salte and goos grese, and lay it to the ma-  
tryce with a bende.

**C**For the eyes.

**T**he iuce of this herbe often put into þ  
eyes fretech the fleshe that is superflue.

**C**For styngyng of hony bees.

**C**To cause that hony bees shal not greue  
the, make an oyncement of hockes & oyle  
olyue & anoynte the therewith, and þ same  
wyl swage the payne of the styngyng

**C**For scurfe.

**C**Agaynst scurfe of the heed, washe the  
heed with water that leues of holphokes  
is soden in and than bete them and laye  
them to the heed.

**C**For bzennynge.

**C**For all bzennynge eyther with fyre oz  
other hote humour, seche hocke leues in oyle  
olyue, and with þ oyle anoynt the place  
and lay the leues vpon it.

**C**For the foundement.

**C**Agaynst payne of the foundement oz of  
the mattyce, and of the bowelles, seche the  
leues in water and make a steme of the  
same water, oz washe the often therewith.

**C**De Mastyce.

**Ca. CC. lxxii**

**M**astyce is hote and drye in the secō  
de degre. It is the gomme of a ly-  
tell tree þ is lyke þ tre called lencise, and  
groweth in a parcie of Grece. And in cou-  
tre the people make scotchys oz chyses in

the bark of this tre, and make the gromer  
alone about it, and ley clothes on couerynge  
made of rylles bycause þ fyre cha-  
rgeth the bark and maketh the gromer  
to be refused. Mastyce hath vertue to  
restayne, to confort, to reuyn & to wounde.

**C**For humours þ causeth heed.

**C**For the humours that descende fro the  
heed into the eyes and teth, and agaynst  
payne of the temples caused of humours that  
mounteth fro the stomake to þ heed, Con-  
fytte the poudre of mastyce with wythe  
wyne & wythe of an egge, and wyl wyl  
put poudre of olphane theron, and lay the  
playster wyle to the temples. A playster may  
be of mastyce & lapdanchayde vpon was-  
gyng the tethe reioyneth and fasteneth them  
and abateth swollen gomes and wasteth  
the superflue & cours humours. Mastyce  
oftre cymes chewed wythe and stedyth  
the tethe. It wasteth also the superflue hu-  
mours þ descende to the dygge of the ton-  
gue, and purgeth the humours of þ bzay-  
ne, and cauleth to spette moche.

**C**To staunche vomyre.

**P**f mastyce be hote oz moite in a vessel  
and dyue vpon a clothe oz lether & layde  
to the bough of the brest it staunched vo-  
myre caused of humour oz of feblenelle of  
vertue retentye. And the same conforteth  
dygestyon in them that be wepyed by fe-  
nelle, and lay it to the herte whan þ heare  
is taken awaye, and pf it wyl not cleue  
lay a warme tyle thereto & a cloth betwene  
and whan it cleueth take the tyle awaye.  
The water that mastyce is soden in dy-  
ken luke warme conforteth dygestyon, &  
flapeth the stomake that is lase, and pf fe-  
nell seche be put thereto it wasteth the wy-  
nes therof. A playster made of mastyce  
hole armenyke and wythe of an egge wyl  
wynegre, and layde to the bough of the  
brest staunched vomyre caused of colery-  
ke humours. Rayne water that mastyce

is seche in wythe the same, & alfoit restayne  
the bough of the wombe caused of warpe-  
nelle of the teth. Rayne water oz rose  
water that is lase in wythe. iii. oz. v.  
thous. & dyfferent warme is good for the  
same. And knowe þe that mastyce dought  
to be moche soven, for lesynge of þs  
strengh in lesynge, and þ water that is  
lase in must be taken mylke warme, &  
is better to the hote as Cosancyne sayth.

**C**De merita myntes. **Cap. CC. lxxiii.**

**M**ynce is hote and drye in þ leconde  
degre. There be thre maners of it  
One is came, and is properly called gar-  
dyne mynce, And is chaufeth oz heateth  
treately, and conforteth. There is another  
mynce and it is called mynce romayne oz  
sarazyns mynce, and it is most apertatue  
dyuretyke and vntostopyng, than þ other  
bycause it is moze bytter. The came myn-  
ce is best in medecyne, & is of ghyt grete  
vertue grete & drye. It ought to be dyed  
in the shade, & may be kept good one yere.  
It hath vertue to departe and waste hu-  
mours by the qualtyes, and to confort  
by the good odour and sauour.

**C**For stanche of the mouche.

**C**For stanche of the mouche caused of ro-  
tenelle of the gomme & tethe washe the  
mouche with water that gardyn myntes  
is soden in, and rubbe the tethe with the  
myntes, oz the poudre therof.

**C**For the appetyte.

**C**To reneue þ appetyte that is lost cau-  
sed of colde humours in the mouche of the  
stomake, make sauce of mynce, dynegre,  
cynamome, oz peper.

**C**For vomyre.

**C**Agaynst vomyre caused of weykenelle  
retentye oz by colde, seche mynce in salte  
water, oz in dynegre, and were a sponge  
therin, & lay it to þ mouche of the stomake  
in the bough of the brest, oz lay the mynce  
soden thereto, oz let the paynent eate mynce

**C**For swounyng.

**C**For swounyng oz weykenelle of the  
13. i.



herbe, be it in fevers or other sickness, or  
if it come of other cause, Stamp myntes  
with mynerge and a lytell wyne, yf the  
paryent haue no feuer, and cooke it in wyne  
or breade tyll it be almost brynt, and put  
it therein tyll it be well steept, and chaunge  
of it into his nose, & rubbe his lippes, his  
tongue, gommies, rethe, and the temples,  
and let hym chaw and souke the myntes  
herof, and swalowe it.

**F**or the matryce.

**C**ocleie & matryce, seche & teubze crop-  
pes of mynte in wyne, & make a suppository

**F**or pynke passyon.

**F**or the pynke passyon, seche mynte in  
wyne, and lay it to the reynes and nether  
parte of the bely.

**F**or crudded mylke in & brestes.

**F**or crudded mylke in the brestes, seche  
mynte in wyne & lay to them. Also pany  
medecyne be taken for venym it ought to  
be taken with iuce of mynte, for & mynte  
hath some vertue to drawe out venym.  
Take the wyne that mynte is soden in  
or with water of myntes.

**D**e menta romana. Whyt mynte.

Cap. CC. lxxiii.

**M**ynte romayne or sarazyne is hore  
& drye in & secōde degre. The leues  
be longer, larger, & harper than the other  
mynte, and hath vertue to vntoppe & co-  
duces of vryn more than any other mynte  
And that is seen in that it is more brytter  
and hath a harper sauour.

**F**or the lyuer.

**T**he iuce of this herbe only w<sup>th</sup> hony, or  
& wyne & it is soden in, it is good to vntop-  
pe & conduces of & mylke & lyuer, and way  
of vryn, yf the letynge come of colde or  
hote humour so that there be no feuer.

**F**or woymes in & wombe.

**T**he iuce of this mynte dōken steept &  
woymes of the wombe, and yf it be drow-  
ped in & eares it healeth the woymes there

**F**or apostumes.

**T**his herbe soden in wyne & oyle, and

layde to harde apostumes, destrōyeth the  
deth, and wasteth them. It may be put in  
stede of the same.

**D**e mēastro. Hotsmyne. Ca. CC. lxxv.

**M**ēastro is hore & drye in the .ii.  
degre, and is called wylde mynte

**F**or colic cough.

**A**gaynst colde cough, seche & drye egg-  
es with hotsmyne in wyne, and vse it.

**F**or dysgestyon.

**T**he wyne that it is soden in conforteth  
dysgestyon. Waryne of bache made of & wa-  
ter that it is soden in chaufeth the colde-  
nesse of the matryce.

**F**or the heed pale.

**T**he poudre of this mynte be put in a  
bagge, and layde hore to & heed, it is good  
agaynst colde reume of the heed, and wa-  
steth, and healeth it.

**D**e margaritis iue perle. Perles.

Cap. CC. lxxvi.

**M**argarites that is called Perles  
ben colde & drye. They be small  
bryght stones that be founde in cerayne  
syllies. There be two maners, There be  
that are naturall w<sup>th</sup>out artefice or craft,  
& they be & best, and whā ye fynde perles  
in recepres it is them & be naturall perles  
Other there be & be no perles & be stones  
that & apotecaries put often in vse. But  
neuerthelesse it maye be that some that be  
no perles, be better than some perles, yf  
they haue any good proprietes. Perles &  
be bryght and clere are to be chosen. They  
that be dymme & whyte be nought. They  
haue vertue to consofte, and encrease the  
spyrtes of the herbe, Some saye that it is  
brycause they clense & purge the membres  
fro superfluytes, and stayeth & closethe the  
membres and conforteth them.

**F**or weykenesse of & herbe.

**A**gaynst feblenesse of the herbe & wou-  
nyng caused of flur of the wombe or me-  
decyne or of the moche bledynge, & agaynst  
ereblynge of the herbe that cometh in feuer  
Take the poudre of perles with sugre of

rotes. The perles that be perced thoro<sup>we</sup>  
by craft be neyther better nor woys: but  
the best be perced by nature.

**D**e mommie. Mompe. Ca. CC. lxxvii.

**M**omme is hore & drye in the .iii.  
degre. Some saye that it is colde  
brycause it hath vertue restraynt, but it  
is not so: For many chynges that be hore  
and drye to staunche. Momme is a ma-  
ner of spyes or consecrations that is founde  
in the sepulchres or Combes of deed  
hodpes that haue be consp<sup>er</sup> with spyes.  
And it is to wyte that in olde tymes one  
were wont to consp<sup>er</sup> the deed corpes,  
and anoynte them with bawme and myr-  
re smellyng swete: And yet the paryntys  
about babilon kepe that custome, for the-  
re is grete quantyte of bawme. And this  
Momme is specyally founde aboute the  
bryne & about the maronge in the rydge  
bone: For the bloude by reason of & baw-  
me draweth to the bryne, and thereabout  
is chauffed. And lyke wyse is the bryne  
brynt and parched and is the quantyte of  
momme, and so the bloude is morued in  
the rydge of the backe. That momme  
is to be chosen that is bryght, blacke, sty-  
nyng, and styffe: And that that is whyte  
and draweth to a dymme colour and that  
that is not styckyng nor styffe and that  
poudreth lyghly, is nought. It hath ver-  
tue to restrayne or staunche.

**F**or bledynge of the nose.

**T**he poudre of Momme onely put in  
to the nose staunched the bloude, or make  
ther with a teinte with iuce of sangwynary  
and put it into the nose. Also make a play-  
ster of the poudre with the gleyze of an eg-  
ge, and lay it to the browes and temples.

**F**or spectynge of bloude.

**F**or them that spette blode by reason of  
hurte or dyscase of & mēbres of the bulke,  
Take pylls consp<sup>er</sup> with poudre of mō-  
mye with a lytell mastyke & consp<sup>er</sup> them  
in water that gōme arabyke hath be mol-  
ten or layed in, and helde these pylls in

the mouthe tyll they melte and departe, &  
than swalowe them. And yf the blode co-  
me to the mouthe brycause of the nurytyle  
membres as the stomake & lyuer and the  
mylke, eate this poudre with a rene egge  
or dysp<sup>er</sup>ke it with iuce of plantayne.

**F**or bloody flux of & wombe.

**F**or bloody flux of the wombe, take this  
poudre, gomme arabyke, and brynt brasse  
with rosewater & iuce of plantayne, and  
it is pynceppally good yf the dyscase come  
of the vpper bowelles, And yf the dyscase  
come of the nether bowelles, mynstre the  
sapyd poudre in gylstere with water that  
barly is soden in with dragagant, Make  
also a playster of mompe & of tan that is a  
poudre made of oken barkes w<sup>th</sup> vynygre  
& gleyze of an egge. Yf the cause be of the  
lowe bowelles lay & playster to & nether  
ende of the bely, & to the tapnes. And yf it  
be of the hie bowelles lay it to the nauill  
**T**o stanche the excedynge flux of & mē-  
stue, take athanasia and poudre of mom-  
mye in suppository.

**T**o ioyne woundes.

**P**oudre of mommye layde on woundes  
stoppeth and resoudreth them.

**D**e Mandragora. Mandrake.

Cap. CC. lxxviii.

**M**andrake is colde and drye, but the  
auctours determyne not in what  
degre. There be two maners, the male &  
the female, and & female hath harpe leues  
Some saye that it is better for medecyne  
than the male, but we vse of bothe.

**S**ome say that the male hath fygure of  
shape of a man and the female of a womā  
but & is fals, For nature neuer gaue for-  
me or shape of mākynde to an herbe. But  
it is of throughe & some hath shapede suche  
fygures by craft, as we haue somtyme  
hearde say of labourers in the felde. The  
rynde of the route of Mandrake is pyn-  
ceppally good for vse in medecynes. The  
spyrte next, and thydly & leues. The rynde  
of the rote of mandragora may be kepte

two peres in vertue, and so longe it may be vled in medecynes. It hath myght to kele, to staunche, and somwhat to moyste fyre, and to cause slepe.

**C** To cause slepe.

**C** To cause one to slepe in a feuer ague, co- fyt p rinde of mandrake with womans mylke and whyre of an egge, and laye it to the foreheed and temples.

**C** For heed ache.

**C** For the payne of the heed caused of heet Stampe the leues and laye them on the temples, and anoynt p heed with oyle that is made in this maner, bruse the apples of this herbe mandragora, and lay it a grete whyple in oyle, and than serche it a lytell, & whan it is straped it is called oyle of mā drake. It is meruaylous good to cause sle pe, and helpeth agaynst payne of the heed yf it be caused of heate anoynted therewith aboute the temples and foreheed, and also yf the pulces be anoynted therewith it co- leth meruaylously the heate of feuer ague

**C** For apostumes.

**C** Agaynst apostumes, the places anoynt- ed with this oyle at the begynnynge puc- teth the matter out yf p fruite or leues of mandrake be brused and layde therto, or at the leest the poudre of the leues with p iuce of some colde herbe.

**C** For the flux.

**C** For flux of p wombe caused by Warpe- nelle of coleryke humours, anoynt p wo- be and all the rydge bone with the oyle of it, and mynstre a glystre therewith also. This herbe of some is called Antimon or Androporeas, and the seide abbalozos.

**C** De Men. Cap. CC. lxxix.

**M**eu is an herbe, p rote therof also hyght meu. Some call it listra p is dill, but listra is another herbe. The rote of meu oughthely to be put in me decynes, and maye be kepte two peares, and is hote & drye in p seconde degre. It hath vertue to vntoppe the wayes of the cōduptes of vyne, and is drye by p

subtylnesse therof, and hath vertue to with- drawe & waste humours by p cōplexion & qualyte. The wyne or water p meu is soden in is good agaynst opylacion of the lyuer & the mylt caused of colde, And also agaynst strapynesse of vyne called dyslu- ey & stranguy, and is best in somer, & to ponge sofke gyue p water that it is sodn in, and in wynter & to olde folkes gyue p wyne. Poudre of meu takē in meates or dynches w fenell seide walterth & putterth out the wyndes of the stomake, and of the guttes, and conforteth dygestyon.

**C** For collyfynesse.

**C** Agaynst collyfynesse caused of colde, sech this herbe in wyne, and let p parcynt sy- therin in maner of a lytell bath, and than lay p herbe on the fofidemēt. The poudre therof confyete with hony and layde ther- on is conuenable salue.

**C** De citonius. Quynces. Ca. CC. lxxx.

**M**ala citonia be quynce apples. Yf they be gadzed with a lytell of the stalke and hāged therby they may be kept a yere in a colde place or regyon and halfe a yere in a warme. They haue myghte to restrayne and to cōfōrte, and be of moze vertue grene than drye.

**C** For vomyte.

**C** Agaynst vomyte & flux of the wombe caused of heet and of retentye weynesse eate quynce apples rosted or rawe, but yf it be for vomyte take them after meate.

**C** For flux of the wombe.

**C** For flux of the wombe, Seche quynce apples in raynewater, & bruse them, and lay the warme to the Ware of p bely, and to p raynes. And yf the flux is caused by p vyce of p bowelles beneath, lay them play- sterwyle about the nauyll. And yf it be by vyce of p bowelles aboue, lay it to the sto- make in the fozke of the brest, and it wyll staunche it. Another maner is thus, bruse grene quynces, and streyne the iuce, and confyete it wth chery poudre, and put therto a grayne or fruite called Sumac.

The poudre of them eaten conforteth the stomake and prouketh it and stauncheth Of these apples is an electuary made cal- led Dyacitonyron in this maner, Seche quynces in water and than take the our- warde partes that ben blacke and vncle- ne away, and kepe that which is of good and swet linell, and wth the sedes or kee- nelles and p substance therof do in this wyse, Take a colender or a panne wth holes wyde ynough, and therein let p sayd quynces be well handled tyll they be thyn- ne and so softre that they passe thow, and that that is harte bete agayne and passe it through the colender, and put therto hony ofegall quantyte, and seche it, and whan it is well soden put therto poudres of spy- ces that belonge to the recepte of dyacito- nyten whiche is wyrtē in p boke called antidotary, but whā they be put in it must be alwaye styred, and than taken from p fyre, and be powred on a fayne boide, and there to be made thynne and styred. And this dyacitonyten is called dyacitonyren eripozium. Dyacitonten conforteth dy- gestyon, and is good for the that come out of sekenesse. The krynelles in p quynces haue vertue to moyste, to smothe, & soften And therefore bzothe that they be soden in is good for them that ben drye as of prylp- ke or ethyke, and the sayde bzothe is con- uenable in syropes for them.

**C** For the tongue.

**C** For roughnesse of the tongue, put these sedes or kernelles in a fyne clothe were in water, and washe the tongue therewith, & an herbe called pslitum or the seide therof.

**C** De granatis. Pomgarnades.

Cap. CC. lxxxi.

**M**ala granata, Pomgarnades ben apples so named. Some be swete, and be hore & moyst temperarly, Oher be tarte and soure, and ben colde, and maye be kepte yere yf they be hangē in p ayre. Swete pomgarnades ben most conuenable in meates of medecynes. They be moost

behouefully gyuen to the p haue coleryke feuers, for p moystnesse of them hath moze myght to destroy p Warpenesse of p heate thā p heate hath to growe. Soure pōgarnades be better for medecyne thā for mea- te. The iuce of these soure garnades may be gyuen in coleryke feuers, be they recey- an or ague, by the selfe or with iuce of the swete. And it ought to be vled in the mo- nyng with warme water.

**C** To dygest mater of feuer.

**C** To dygest the mater of the feuer, take syrope made of iuce of the soure pomgar- nades, for this syrope loke in the boke cal- led Antydoraty. The leues of the tre that bereth this fruite is called Balaustrie, as is also sayd, and the rynde or bark of the apples ben called psidie, and oughre to be gadzed whan the apples be ripe. These leues and ryndes may be kept two peres And haue vertue to staunche.

**C** For vomyte.

**C** For vomyt caused of coleryke humour and for the bloody flux, the poudre of them soden in vynegre or a sponge wet therin & layde to p stomake, for vomyte. And for the flux, lay the sponge to the repnes and to the lowe parte of the bely or Ware, and take this poudre with a rene egge.

**C** To staunche bloude.

**C** To staunche blode at the nose, take p poudre of the floures and ryndes alone or with iuce of burla pastozis.

**C** To stasche menstruall bloude, lay the poudre to p place with iuce of plantayne.

**C** De macianis pomis. Wood crabbes or wylpynges. Cap. CC. lxxxi.

**M**ala maciana ben wylpe apples, & be colde & drye, and haue power to staunche: And therefore they be good agaynst flux of p wombe in maner as it is sayd of quynces, and for p same dyseases swete apples haue moost vertue, and byede wynde. Those that be somwhat colde of sauour be best to eate, and they that haue feuers oughre to eate the rawe and rosted

after meate, but roasted be beste.

**C** For dyspepsion.

**C** For them that haue had sekenesse lately and haue yll dyspepsion caused of colde in the stomake, vse thym thus. Take the in two, and take out þ hysnelles & the hard skynnes that they lye in, and fylle the hollownesse with poudre of nutmygges cloves, and coole seide, and some tyme is only put poudre of cynamome, gynger, and pepper, and so roasted in the fyre, and it wyl conforthe greatly.

**C** De Marubio. Horehounde.

Cap. CC.lxxiii.

**M**arubium is an herbe called horehounde. It is hore & drye in þ chyrche degre, some call it passyon. The leues is better in medecyne than any parte of the herbe, the rynde next and þ floures, & thā the rote. The leues may be kept good one yere, yf they be hanged in shadowe. It hath vertue to deuyde & sprede humours, and to soften & walle them. It hath pure fyke vertue, & to withdraue humours.

**C** For the bryth.

**C** For letynge of the brythe called asma yf it be caused of colde humoure and symple as fleume, take an electuary called Dyspassyon that hath most myght of this herbe, & make electuary of the iuce in one parte therof and the fyfth parte of scōmed honny, and lethe them toggyder tyll they be chycke, and than put poudre of dragagant thereto and lycorice, and vleit, and yf ther be no iuce take poudre of the leues with scōmed honny and lycorice.

**C** For the cough.

**A** And for þ cough, take the leues therof soden with dyspygges.

**C** For the vyne.

**C** For letynge of the vyne as dysury or strangury, gyue the pacyet the vyne that it is soden in. Also the herbe soden in wyne and oyle lay it to the thare and rapnes, and for them þ haue colyke of colde cause.

**C** For emorropdes.

**C** For emorropdes wolle in & not cōnyng make a lytell bathe in salte water, and in wyne that this herbe is soden in, & make a suppository of the poudre confyct with honny, or þ poudre of the iuce therof soden with oyle of muske & cotton wette therin and put into the foundement, or vpon it.

**C** For wormes in þ wōbe.

**C** For wormes in the bely, take poudre the leues soden with honny.

**C** For wormes in þ eares.

**C** For wormes in the eares, droppe the iuce of it therin.

**C** For the mylke.

**C** For hardnesse of þ mylke, the iuce of the rynde of the coure steped a fourtenyght in wyne and oyle, and than soden & streyned and in þ streynynge put thereto ware and oyle, and make an oynment for the same.

**C** De Welle. Honny. Cap. CC.lxxiiii.

**W**elle is honny, and is hore in þ fyrste degre & drye in the seconde. Honny is made by acryfye and crafte of bees, the whyche bees draue with the thynnest parte of the floures, and partely of the thyrkest and moost grofkest, and therof maketh honny and ware, and also they make a substance that is called the honny combe.

The same honny is that that is made in the house of hyues that labourers ordeyneth for the sayde bees to lodge and worke in. Honny is whyte in colde places, & broune in warme places. And honny ought to be put in medecynes, & may be kept. L. petes There is another that is called wyld honny, and is found in woodes, and is not so good as the other and is moze bytter, and therfore it is put in medecynes to vntoppe the cōduptes of wyne, & is better therfore than the other. Also there is a honny called Castanea because it is made of chestayne floures that the bees sucketh, and is bytter and dysuretyke as the other honny hath vertu to consume, to cōfise, and kepe thynge fro corynge. And is put in medecynes to delay and hyde the bytternesse of medecynes,

and that þ medecynes go to the bowels of membris because of the swetnesse therof that is medled with them. Poudre of medecynes is medled with honny to kepe the vertue therof.

**C** For the stomake.

**C** Against colde humours in the stomake Take a dyspke called mulla that is of honny and warme water.

**C** For the herte.

**C** For wephenesse of the herte and swournyne, Take the brythe made of honny with some water that conforthe.

**C** To cōfise the stomake

**C** To cōfise dyspepsion of the stomake and to vnbrynde the bely, take nytre with honny and it cōfise.

**C** For euyl colour in þ face.

**C** For euyl colour in þ face called pānus that cometh to womē after theyr chyldeing Confyct two or thre dragmes of nytre with honny, and let it lye the space of thre dayes, and therewith anoynte þ face. And for the same honny with bulles galle is good.

**C** For to vnbrynde the bely.

**C** In a feuer or other dyscase whan þ bely is bounde, a suppository is made in this maner, Honny is soden in a vessel tyll it waxe blacke, & poudre of salte is put thereto, and whan they be medled the honny is powred on a stone or another euen chynge & thā be anoynted as a suppository ought to be, and put in the foundement, and it wyl cause you to wyte a pace.

**C** De musco. Muske. Cap. CC.lxxv.

**M**uske is hore & drye in the seconde degre. It is a moyste thynge that is founde in certayne apostumes in a manner kynde of beastes in Inde. These beastes be lyke hyddes, & in theyr greynes is a certayne holownesse, in the whyche humours gadre in maner of apostumes, the whych whā they ben rype by þ moystynge of the beaste fall downe with the thynne the whyche hath whyte herres, & therein is the muske. There be thre maners of mus-

ke, one is all blacke & is nought, Another is somwhat hūdyne and is better than the fyfte. The thyrde is all bryght with colour lyke lyphantard, and is the best and hath a sauour somwhat bytter, and maye leantly be countrefayted. Yf it be put in þ mōuthe to assay þ taste it fellet þ bryayne with laudour. Good muske ought not to be so lyfte nor melle lyghly in the mōuthe, & ouht not to be chere within. Muske may be kepte longe in a vessel of glasse or other but þ best is to put it in close leed. For it may not be put in swete smellynge chynge, for than it leseth the smell. And yf it chaunce so to do, put it in a vessel vntopped & hange it in a pyre, and it wyl recouer vertue & smell. It conforthe to good smell, and wasteth and dyscreth humours by complepsion and qualyte therof.

**C** For the herte.

**C** Against wephenesse of hert and swournyng or feblenesse of the body, yf it come from the bryayne or lyuer, or parne of the stomake caused of colde, Take muske alone with wyne or with diamargariton, or with pyris areotycon which be at þ apocrycayes, and take but two weyghte of two wheate cornes at ones.

**C** For the bryayne.

**C** Against wephenesse of the bryayne smel to muske, and because of þ marreyce & stoppyng therof whā it wyngeth þ herte and the vpper lympes, & causeth in maner to swourne, Take þ fume of muske beneche.

**C** For menstrue.

**C** To cause hard menstrue to renne, and to helpe to conceyue yf the cause be of colde dyspnyster muske beneche with a medecyne called teryera. Suppository with oyle & cotton made of storax calamyte, ambre, & muske, is good put in the dyspyce.

**C** For stench of þ mōuthe.

**C** For stench of þ mōuthe, chaw the muske and it wyl do it a way. Whā marchasites wyl be dyspnyster they stoppe theyr nosegaylles, and thā cause to open the muske



mulke, and than they be a stone cast from it, and vntill they be ynter, and perche smell is so forte of chey bryte, for it is good.

**De Mirabolans. Cap. XX. lxxxvi.**

**M**irabolans be of dyuers maners and be colde and drye. They that be yelow be colde & drye in þe secunde degre. Mirabolans ben the temple of trees in Inde, also of one wyge, but they haue dyuers kyndes and vertues, of myrabolans ben good kyndes, che cyrpyne yelow kebulles, bellerpykes, emblykes, and ynter cyrpynes, of yelow mirabolans that be bygge and haup, and haue a gommodpre within ben best and may be kept. v. yeres and the kebulles and bellerpykes ought to haue the same condycion, and the kebulles may be kept but. v. yeres, but the bellerpykes, & emblykes may be kepte dyuers yeres. Auctours say that they purge colerpyke humours, but some moze and some lesse yelow of cyrpyne mirabolans chepylly put ge colerpyke humours and secondely, fleumes. kebulles chepylly fleumes and secondely colerpyke, The ynter chepylly melancolpyke & secondely colerpyke, The emblykes & the bellerpykes purge fleume and colerpyke humours. Whan mirabolans is softe in composit medecynes, the huskes onely is to be weyed without the kyntelles, but whan they must be confycte, they must be well soden & beaten and all weyed together, and the kyntelles taken away, and þe huskes of other myrabolans put cherto, & it nedeth not to take the kernelles awaye for they be small and may easely be take fro the huskes. It ought to be knowen in what quantyte they ought to be taken, & howe they must be dyessed. For whan mirabolans cyrpynes is put in medecynes at the most is two vnces and a halfe yf they be put alone. Put mirabolans in poudre and stepe it in hore water not sechynge, for yf it seche it wil take away al þe gommod substance, and the vertue larypke wylde belosse, and whan they haue lpen a nyght

in the lape water rubbed them with rose handes, and strayne the water in the mornynge, and mynster it.

**For feuer ague.**

**Agaynst feuer ague continually taken** in decoctyō it chauffeth not but purgech & vnterchelyteth, and so ynterchelyteth good agaynst the bloody flux of the wombe. Mirabolans cyrpynes ben take lcomynge with calia fistula and camaryns to purghe and cleanse the blode, but the calia must fyrst be delayed in warme water & strayned, and in þe ynter the mirabolans all nyght, and on the mornynge strayne the and gyue to the patient. And ye ought to knowe that all colerpykes that mirabolans cyrpynes myxed with ought to be take at mornynge early, and þe decoctyō of the kebulles may be taken at euen, and they þe haue colde water is wylde perbrake vp agayne. This decoctyō ought to be warmed in a vessell of syluer or ert put in another full of water to seche, and after the decoctyō of mirabolans cyrpynes ye ought to vse some syrope actually colde to drynke w colde water, or at the lest colde water yf it be somer, and in wynter warme. The other mirabolans maye not be gyuen in grea quantyte by themselves as the cyrpynes for they be medled w other larypues. Pou dre is made of chey kernelles to take awaye drynnesse of the webbe in the eyes. Some put the same poudre in rose water, and let them drye two or thre tymes, and than put the poudre alone in the eye with rose water. Of mirabolans kebulles is a syrope made in this wyse. Take calia fistula, camaryns, and manna and soke che in water and strayne them, and in the decoctyō of put sugre, and put therin mirabolans kebulles, that sweller. And che syrope may be kept. v. yeres. Yf it be used it openeth the wayne that is febled by melancolpyke humour þe is mounted into the eyes, and is good for them that be dysposed to feblenesse of here, yf it be taken in þe

mornynge & than drynke warme water, þe syrope therof is put to, & so lough þe hely.

**De Pace. Paces. Cap. XX. lxxxvii.**

**P**aces is hore and drye in þe secunde degre. Some say that they be floures of the nutmyge, which semech not to be true, for the floures fall, and of them to meth scypr. But maces is a rynde that is founde aboute þe nutmygge lyke a pylle of huske as is about a wallnutte, and it may be kept. r. yeres. Paces hath vertue to confort þe by good odour of it, and wasteth & spredeth humours, by þe complexion & qualyte therof. The best colour therof is byoune with warpe sauer and somwhat bytter.

**For dygestyon.**

**Agaynst pyl dygestyon, and colde of the stomake,** take wyne that maces is soden in and make a playster therof and lay it to þe stomake, and for feblenesse of them þe hach ben seke. Make a playster of poudre of maces & mastyke with oyle of roses & ware.

**For the bryayne.**

**To purge þe bryayne of supflue humours** chaue maces & holde it lōge in the mouth

**For the stomake.**

**For weykenesse of the stomake and the lyuer** caused of colde, and agaynst dryp, & dryngynge or wambelynge of þe hely, and for the payne of the brythe, and other sekenesse of the bulke caused of cours humours, seche maces in succ of fenell, and whan it is soden put a lytell wyne cherto & than strayne che, & let the patient vse it.

**De Myrra. Myrra. Cap. XX. lxxxviii.**

**Myrra** is hore and drye in the secunde degre. It is the gomme of a tre that groweth in Inde whiche in somer tyme cleureth to the tree. Myrra that is yelow or somwat browne is best. There be two maners of it. One is meane, and the other course. Some call it Eucalyren for the place that it groweth in. It hath vertue to conforthe, and to drye humours to gyder. To waste and spred humours by the complexion and qualyte therof.

path fro tottynge, and therof in olde tyme folke anoynted deeb bodyes therwith to kepe the lunge. It may be kept a. l. yeres

**For the yeste.**

**For retorne chat falleth fro þe heed to þe brest** called catarrus or pose, make pylles of myrra, storax, and calamint, and vse it. The same is good to conforthe dygestyon & cours humours or fleume of the stomake.

**For the brest.**

**For payne of the brest** called asma, and agaynst ache of the bulke. Take þe wyne that gōme arakpyke and myrra is soden in or fygges and myrra. Wyne þe myrra is so dē in conforteth dygestyō, & agaynst stanche of the mouche caused of pyl apye comynge fro the stomake, and also for them þe haue dryte or fylth in chey stomake or bowels.

**For the gomme.**

**Agaynst rotynge of the gōmes** rubbe them with myrra, and it wyl do it awaye and fasten, and reioyne the woldes. The same of myrra receyued at the mouche conforteth and purgech the bryayne. And yf it be receyued with a sonell it conforteth clefeth, and chauffeth the marraye, & wasteth the superfluytes, and helpeth to conceyue. And yf the same be receyued at þe foundement it helpeth agaynst costynesse yf it be caused of colde.

**De Mylio. Mylle. Cap. XX. lxxxix.**

**Mylle** is a sede, þe is colde in the fyrst degre, and drye in the secunde, and charproueth the lyght holownesse therof, and charic hath no moisture nor farnesse. It nouryssheth lest of ony grayne þe bred is made of, and bryedeth lest bloure, and þe blode that it bryedeth is nought but yet it conforteth the stomake, and other membris by drynnele therof, and byndeth the wombe. Dialcorides sayth that it is a peyrpye and dyurpyke, yf it be haken in a panne. It is uey good agaynst wyenche of the hely, yf it be layde hore cherto. It colerth the stomake, and wasteth the superflue humours therof.



or small as mulke. And is of the nature  
the grete the meane, and is leste, and hath  
lyke vertue, and groweth in sandy places  
The grete hath leues of a square shewe,  
and it bereth a lytell floure lyke to an hie  
becalled boues fore, and is seide hath gre  
kes lyke nedles. The leste mustate hath  
small leues lyke pimpernell.

¶ For the synewes.

¶ This herbe in all thynges hath veru  
agaynst payne of the synewes & all goute  
res, & therefore it is put in a salve of oyl  
ment called marciaron for to laye causes  
The grete mustate soden in wyne, or a  
plaster therof made with greas of a beare  
layde to sore places, helpech & coupleth.

¶ De Millefolio. Parow, Millefolle.  
Cap. Lxxvii.

¶ Millefolle or parow in some plac  
is called carpenters grasle. It is  
good to reioyne & soudre woundes yf it iuce  
be medled with terpecyne waxe and oyle

¶ For emorroydes.

¶ Agaynst emorroydes and stynges in þ  
foundemēt that appere not but ben hyde  
take & dypne the iuce of this herbe in the  
moynge, and also it kylleth wormes in  
the hely, yf it be to hytter, take the brothe  
that is made therof.

¶ De Muls. Cap. Lxxviii.

¶ Muls ben dyp in the myddle of the  
hythe degre and moyst in the ende  
of þ same. It is a fruyte lyke to cyrtulles,  
and some call the apples of paradys. they  
growe beyonde þ see and haue leues lyke  
to enula cāpana, and in many wyse they  
moyste the wombe, and þ warpenesse and  
drythe of the brest and of the longes, and  
therwith nouryssh the well, but it is grossely  
and therefore who so vsed them moche ha  
ue payne and heynesse of þ stomake, and  
stoppe the wayes of the mylke and lyuer,  
and therefore gyngert and oxymel ought to  
be eaten after them, yf the persone be colde  
of nature, and yf he be hote of nature ea  
orizacete after them.

¶ De Mellefolia. Cap. Lxxix.  
¶ Mellefolia ben fruytes of an herbe  
is called þ bereth herbes as grete  
as peaces, and the leues be broune and ha  
ue a hytter sauour, and ben not alowd of  
mablers, for they haue soure cyll qualy  
tes. Placit sapth that they be hote & drye in  
the secōde degre, and sayth that they haue  
sauour bitter & warpe that bereth the con  
gue, and therefore they be some countred in  
to melancolyke humours, or adust colere  
of the hynde, and therefore they be cause  
offences, blaynes, stiches, canker, & lepre  
and brede hore & harde apostumē, & stop  
peth darynes of the body. But who wyll  
mynyssh the hynde, and pasceth, must cleue the  
and sell the full of salte, and so stepe them  
in warme water thye or saure tymes tyll  
the water be not blacke, and than soden,  
and the water cast away, and than soden  
in porage with sacre fleshe of bese moron  
or porke, and who that wyll ease the bro  
the without fleshe, put vynegre with a  
lytell oyle thereto.

¶ De Mora bacci. Cap. Lxxx.

¶ Mora bacci is a wyld fruyte that  
groweth in bushes and byres, &  
they be called blacke berpes, and ben hore  
& moyst in þ fyrst degre as Plinius sayth.  
Of thys blacke berpes is reherced in the  
Lxxii. chapter of mora celli afoze sayd.

¶ For the grauell.

¶ Blacke berpes ben good for them that  
haue the grauell, for they cause them well  
to pisse, and that causeth them to boyde þ  
stone that haue ben longe in the bladder.

¶ For the lepre.

¶ The iuce of it gadred & tempered with  
chelyrope made of wyld lauge is good for  
them that ben leprose, and they that seerch  
the comyng of it shal vse euery moynge  
to dypne therof halfe an vnce.

¶ Cassius felix sayth, he þ is full of pche  
he shal anoyne hym selfe in a bache with  
the iuce of blacke berpes, than shal hys  
skynne be sayre and smore.

¶ De melonibus. Delong. Cap. Lxxxi.  
¶ Melons that we call melons be  
of two maners. They be some is  
ge and some rounde, but the rounde be of  
rouler substance and more fleshy, and  
is sette by the figure, for it hath such  
that humdrit that they be medle of by can  
le it was fleshy that it is to all the body  
coside about to growe. But the longe be  
of more nybble substance and thynner,  
because it is put in a longe bynde in gro  
wyng, and that is proued by reason, for  
þ sauour of þ coside is rougher than what  
of wetnesse. But the sauour of the longe  
is swerlye as water with a swetenelle,  
whiche betokeneth that the substance is  
cours or grosse. And therefore þ longe pom  
poms be norso norfull as the rounde, but  
they haue lytell vertue to cleanse, to wasse  
& purge. The rounde be more norfull but  
they haue more vertue to cleanse to wasse  
and to vntroppe, for yf the body is rubbed  
with them is clenched of all spiche. They  
ben bothe redy to coune to rottenesse, and  
lyghely they chafige to the qualyte of hu  
mours þ they fynde in the stomake what  
to euer they be flumatyke or coleryke, and  
therefore they greue þ stomake, & soften the  
synewes of þ body, and maketh the lethy,  
and make the stomak styder, & take away  
the warpenesse therof. And whan they be  
eaten after other meate by theyr lokyng  
in the stomake, anone and before it be dy  
gested, they cause wynde & wyngyng in  
the wombe & bowelles, and someyme pro  
uoketh vomyte & wambelinge & causeth  
yll appetyte. And therefore who that wyll  
vse them ere them fastyng, and take none  
other meates tyl þe thynke them dygested  
And in this maner they dygest wel & cau  
se good humours though they be flumaty  
ke, And other wyse the byre yll humours  
& cause stryde fevers, & specially to hem  
that be drye & hote of kynde, that bycause  
þ rednesse of theyr substance the chafige  
lygher to coleryke humours. The rote of

the herbe & allso þ melons be not so coltre as  
the pyth of þ true. And whā they be dryed  
they become drye to the ende of the secōde  
degre, and therefore they be more drypper, &  
vntroppe the vabnes & condurres thā  
the true. They be also vntroppe dryne &  
saure to pisse, & cleareth the reynes and  
the bladder of grauell and stones, but the  
vertue is more in wynde of þ rapnes thā  
of the bladder, bycause þ grauell & stones  
of þ carnes be softe, & of the bladder har  
de, and therefore þ horeth hardet medecy  
nes to the bladder than to the reynes.

¶ De vntroppe vomyte.

¶ Two dragines of the poude of the tode  
prouoketh vomyte.

¶ For heate in þ stomake.

¶ Melons palethynes that we call car  
zyns melons haue lesse moysture thā the  
other, & respyeth more to coune into cor  
ruptyons, and therefore they be better for  
them that haue grete heate in the stomake  
and that haue feuer, for they courtynelle &  
tolde abateth heate of the feuer.

¶ De Nasturcio. Came cresses.

Cap. Lxxxii.



Nasturcium is cresses. It  
is a comon herbe. Ne  
uerthelesse there be two  
sortes, for there be watet  
cresses and gardyne cres  
les. And whan cresses is  
onely spoken of without any addycyon it  
is gardyn cresses. It is hore and drye in þ  
fourthe degre. Some call them Galsium,  
and other anchonaes. The seide hath more  
vertue than any parte of the herbe. And  
whan cresse is sofid in receptes it is þ seide  
and not the herbe. The seide may be kepte  
by peres good. The herbe hath grete ver  
tue grene, and drye but lytell.

¶ For palsy of þ tongue.

¶ Agaynst palsy of þ rōgue that is whan  
the tongue is full of holrs, and the paryet  
can not speke bycause the synewes of the

Q.iii.



edge is full of humours as is happeneth often in feuer ague, therefore do that we p<sup>r</sup>escribe of cresses, & holde it longe vnder p<sup>r</sup> tongue.

**For palley.**

**Agaynst palley or persecution of other membres,** put this seed in a lytell bagge, & sette it in bagge and all in wyne, & lay it to the seke membre. The herbe eaten or sod with fleshe is good therfore.

**For humours in p<sup>r</sup> bryne.**

**Agaynst haboundaunce of ouermoche humours of p<sup>r</sup> bryne as of licargy,** blowe the powdre of the seed into his nose, and cause hym snee.

**For the dygge.**

**Agaynst payne of the dygge** when it is loose or fallen, sette this seed in vynergre with dyge sygges, and make a gargarisme therof.

**For p<sup>r</sup>ysake or colyke passion.**

**Agaynst gnawinge of p<sup>r</sup> wöbe** yf it be aboue called p<sup>r</sup>ysake or benethe called colyke, yf it be caused of colde, put this seed in a bagge and lay it to the paynesfull place.

**For the vyne.**

The same is good agaynst lettyng of vyne, and that p<sup>r</sup> herbe beloden in wyne and oyle, and laye to the raynes & Ware.

**For collyfynelle.**

**Agaynst collyfynelle** wherby the foundement cometh out, yf it be caused of glewy humours, lay the poudre of this seed to the foundement with poudre of comyn and colophonie, that is cerre of colre pytche.

**De Nasturcio agresti. wyld cresses.**

**Cap. CCC. liii.**

**N**asturcio agreste is wyld cresses, and groweth aboue hye wayes. It is principally good agaynst p<sup>r</sup> kynges euill & kynelles caused in ioyntes by superflue humours, and therefore p<sup>r</sup> iure therof muste be dronken fastyng .xv. dayes, and the herbe soden and layde to is good.

**De Sale niri. Cap. CCC. v.**

**N**iri is hote & drye in the .ii. degre. It is a bayne of erth that is found

in many places. And is of .ii. maners. For there is whyte & is lyke glasse, and that is to be chosen for the beste, And there is yelow, and is not so good. It may be kepte euer withoute appaynyng. It hath vertue to deuyde & spede humours, and also to cleanse, and to hynder by the dyspelle.

**For the colyke.**

**Agaynst colyke passion,** a comelyable glystre is made with poudre of nytre and sale water, or with oyle and honny.

**To cleanse the face.**

**To cleanse the face** consyre the powdre with honny, and anoynte the face.

**For the stomake.**

**For the fylche and dysce of the stomake** by reason of an impostume that hath bene in it or in p<sup>r</sup> bowels, take this powdre in warme water or better with honny.

**For scurffe or shalle.**

**Agaynst scurffe or shalle in the heede,** make an oynement of nytre of honny, and oyle. But walke the heede first with sale water and vynergre that seide of it. selagre hath bene soden in and after that it is washed with warme water soure or .v. dayes or more.

**For the eares.**

The iuce with powdre of wormwood yf it be put in the eares sleeth the wormes and cleanse the fylchynelle.

**De Renufare. Cap. CCC. vi.**

**R**enufar is an herbe p<sup>r</sup> groweth in water, & hath large leues, & hath a floure in maner of a rose, the rote therof is called reumpan & is very bygge. It is of two maners, One is whyte, & another yelow. For the best hereth a whyte floure and the other yelow. They be founde in all regyons hote and colde, but the best is in a hote regyon. The floures be good in medecyne, & may be kept .ii. yere, & must be gadged in Septemre. Sp<sup>r</sup>ys & dyspelles is made agaynst hote acres and for the lyuer in this maner, The floures be sod

in water and suger put thereto, and therof is the syrope made.

**For hred ache.**

**For payne of p<sup>r</sup> heed** caused of heete, the scrazyns put these floures all a nyght in water, and dyspke the water in the morning, & put the floures into theyr noses.

**De nuce Muscara. the Nutmygge.**

**Cap. CCC. vii.**

**N**utmygges ben of hote & drye complexion in the .ii. degre. It is the fruite of a tre that groweth in Indee. And is gadred whā it is rypp, and may be kept .vi. yeres. The nutmygge that is smothe and heuy amöge other is to be chosen, not poudreth out when it is broken, and hath a sharpe & pyckynge sauour, And yf any of the proprietes sayeth it is not good in medecynes. It hath vertue to conforre by the swete sauour therof, and by the qualities and complexions.

**For the stomake.**

**Agaynst coldnesse of p<sup>r</sup> stomake** & euill dygestion, & to amende p<sup>r</sup> yll colour of the face, yf these be caused of colde, take in the morning halfe a nutmygge or a hole one yf it be small, and it wyll ease greatly, the Suctour hath seen the experyence.

**For dygestion.**

**Agaynst yll dygestion of the stomake,** of the entayles & lyuer, take the byrthe p<sup>r</sup> nutmygge is soden in. And for p<sup>r</sup> same wyne with mallyke. The wyne p<sup>r</sup> it is soden in with anys and comyn, dyspuech a waye payne of the stomake caused of wynde.

**To recouer strength**

The whyte p<sup>r</sup> nutmygges is sod in as aleherpes & such other is good to recouer the sp<sup>r</sup>ytes of them p<sup>r</sup> have ben lachely seke. The nutmygge holden to the noble cöforre p<sup>r</sup> bryne and membres of the bushe.

**De nuce Indica. Nuttes of Indee.**

**Cap. CCC. viii.**

**N**uttes of Indee be hote and drye but some say they be moist by cause they moue lecherie and cause good blode.

But p<sup>r</sup> auctour sayth p<sup>r</sup> cough, encreasyng & haboudaunce of lecherie cometh by moistnesse, yet it may come by heete & dyspelle for by the dyspelle the bloude is made subtyl and sharpe, and by the heete it is made warme: therfore it is not to be denyed p<sup>r</sup> the sayd nuttes be hote & drye. But whā they be put in medecynes the wales must be cast away and p<sup>r</sup> kernes put in, And they may be kept .x. yeres.

**Agaynst lettyng of the byrthe** caused of colde, sette the fatte sygges in wyne and bete them, and wyng out the byrthe & strayne it, and with the iuce take the powdre of nuttes of Indee.

**De Nuce Syatica. Cap. CCC. ix.**

**N**utres Syatykes be hote & drye in the .ii. degre. They be a maner of nuttes that groweth beyonde the see, and be of the bygnesse of a comune nutte, and haue reed greynes or sedes in the p<sup>r</sup> haue a sharpe sauour as peper. They haue vertue to chauffe, to drye, and to conforre.

**To conforre dygestion.**

**To cöforre dygestion,** make poudre of these nuttes with gynger and cynamome and put it in youre meates.

**For rewme.**

**Agaynst rewme or humours p<sup>r</sup> fallerh** into the gummies caused of colde, Beate the graynes of these nuttes with mallyke and holde it in the mouth, and it wyll cause to auoyde moche humours.

**De nuce comuni. wall nuttes.**

**Cap. CCC. x.**

The wall nuttes be of two maners. For some be dry and some be grene. The grene be not so hote as the drye, and haue a cörrupte moisture by cause they be not perfectly rypp, And therfore they be but of a small byrthe, and be somewhat greuous to the stomake. Yf they be eaten grene with vynergre, and a confection made of red & sale sythe called oblamogarus, they kepe the wombe moist.

**For venym.**

**C** They ought to be eatē agaynst venym with rue. The dyne nuttes be of thre maners or sortes. For some there be newly gadzed, and some olde gadzed, and some meane betwene bothe. The newe gadzed be most in cōparyson of the other, & haue a lytell glepurnesse and be wyndy and be somewhat styppke, but the older they be & more they lese the mōsttenesse & they had and habounde in fatnesse of oyle, and therfore yf they be eaten they be soone toyned into coleryke humours. But they that be very olde haue to moche of that fatnesse that they sauour is lyke old oyle, & therfore they be not good in meates. They & be meane be greuous also to & body & stomake, & be harde to dygest, & specially of the & be hote & dyne & coleryke, and be contrary to the & haue & cough caused of heate. And yf we compare hasyll nuttes to wall nuttes we shal fynde & wal nuttes of better fedynge, bycause they haue a stedfastte substance and be not so fatte & oyle and & nuttes be agaynwarde, and therfore they nouryshe lesse, and be alwayes greuous & contrary to & synewes of the stomake yf they fynde not & stomake wel repered or & it haue such coldnesse as may abate & here of the nuttes, & in suche a stomak they be of good fedynge & dygestyō, and in a hote stomake they byrne, parche, & courne & humours into coleryke & cause fume & ascen deth into the heed & eyes and troubled the brayne & syght: But to delay they malyce they must be pouned in a moyte & layde all nyght in warme water & they may haue moysture therof, and so they do become lyke to & grene nuttes. They be good in medecynes, for yf they be eatē afore other meates and with fygges they kepe & body fro all venymous thynges.

**C** For bytynge of a wood dogge. **W** And yf they be stamped with salte & anoynt, they be good for bytynge of a wood dogge yf it be layde thereto.

**C** For apostumes.

**A**lso yf they be medled with rue & hony they be good agaynst apostumes of melancolyke humours, and they sprete and waste flewme, laye to the places, and yf they be stamped with the ryndes & layde to the nauyll they destroye apostumes within & body. A dragme & a halfe earle is good remedy agaynst lettyng of vyne, & yf it be taken w̄ vynegre is good agaynst fevers.

**C** For cettors.

**A**gaynst cettors spredynge and not spredynge. Spette it in your hande, & put salte thereto & medle the cōpyte & rubbe the cetter and scrape it w̄ a knyfe, & thā anoynt it with iuce of a nut and it shal be hole.

**D**e Ruce vompyca. Spewynge nuttes. **Cap.**

**S** Spewynge nuttes be hote & dyne. The inner partes is dyed & not the ryndes they haue power to cause vompyt and purge flewme & coleryke humour in thys maner. Yf flewme or coler habound in the mouth of the stomake, sethe the pou dyc therof with fenell seide, and yf there be coler take it with an egge syrope.

**D**e Agella. Lokyll. **Ca. CCC. xii.**

**A**gella Lokyll is hote & dyne in & thyrde degre. It is & seide of a wyte that groweth in wheet in watery places, and this seide may be kept .x. yeres. It hath a trespangle fygure, and hath thre sydes or corners and a blake colour & hath a bytter sauour, and for & substance of bytternesse & hath aperatyue and dyuretyke vertue, and deuybeth and spredeth fleumes, and wasteth wyndes by the qu.

**C** For wormes in the body.

**A** playster made of the meale of cokyll with iuce of wormwoode, and layde to & nauyll sleeth wormes in the wombe, and specially in chyldren, and for them that be greate cōfytte this meale with hony and eat it. The sade meale of cokyll moysted in vynegre and dyoppeth warme in to the eares sleeth the wormes there.

**C** For vyne.

**A**gaynst lettyng of vyne be it stranguy or dysury, agaynst gnawynge of the bulke called pynake passion. Take & wyne that this seide is steped all a nyght, and not soden, for it wolde do to moche vyolēce werke. Constantyne sayth & whā it is taken into grete quantyte it sleeth: But who so hath grete quantyte put it in a bagge, and sethe it in wyne and oyle, and thā lay the bagge therewith hote to & raynes and share, for the sayde dyscales.

**C** For scabbes.

**A**lso sethe the poudre of cokyll in grete quantyte in stronge vynegre, and let it sethe tyll it be somewhat thynke, and than put nutte oyle thereto, & make an oymēt therof & is good for & scabbe, and taketh away cettors, and freckles of the face.

**D**e Aepilis. Medlers, or open arles. **Cap.**

**N**espile be medlers or nestles. they propyete is to cōfort the stomake and to staunche bloody flur of the wombe caused of coleryke humours, and to staunche the vompye caused of & same, and they pro uoke vyne, & be more houefull for medecynes than for meat. for they nouryshe but lytell, and be better afore meate than after and be not greuous to & substance of the stomake, and senewy sydes therof.

**D**e Basilicone. Basyll.

**Cap.**

**CCC. xiii.**



**F**imium that is a comon herbe called basyll. And is of .ii. kyndes or fortes. One is called basyll geantyl or fyne basyll, & hath small leues, and & other hath longe leues. The basyll gentyll is of more vertue than & other, and hath a smell lyke clowes. And Constantyn sayth that this basyll is hote in the fyrst degre & dyne in the seconde, but the other is hote & dyne in the fyrst degre. The seide and the herbe be good for medecynes, and whā basyll

cone is founde in receptes, it is the herbe, and specially in oymēntes. The seides haue vertue to staunche by the glempnesse that they haue & that is sente anone whā they be put in water they swelle & be thynke & of them cometh a glempnesse. These seide conforre by they good odoure, & haue vertue to exparte and sprete humours and maye be kept .iii. yeres.

**C** For wounynge.

**A**gaynst wounynge and sapntnesse of the herte. Take rose water that this herbe is sodē in. For the same take wyne that the herbe hath lye in all a nyght.

**C** For the stomake.

**C** For coldnesse of the stomake. Sethe a great dele of it in wyne, but it is better in must, and whā it is soden put whyte wyne thereto in good quantyte. It is conforable and smelleth swetely, and is good for the dyscales aboue sayde, and agaynst vnydygestyon of the stomake caused of colde. The seide of basyll wyth a lytel of cadace that is iuce of flosse thynkened sodē in rayne water and gyuen to the pacient.

**C** For the matryce.

**C** For to clense & matryce, and for & syned mēstrue. Sethe this herbe in water & make a lytell bathe about the ovyffe, and make a suppolytoy of the tender cropes of thys herbe and lay to the place. Constantyne sayth that & iuce of this herbe put in to the matryce with an instrument for & same clenseth the matryce, and maketh it redy to conceiue, and cause the mēstrue to renne. This herbe sodē in wyne and oyle layde to & hyppes and the hely is good for the ache of the wombe. And yf it belayde to the raynes it helpeth agaynst coltynes that is called tenasmon.

**D**e Oponaco. **Ca. CCC. xiv.**

**O**ponac is hote & dyne in the fyrst degre. Opos in greke language is as moche to say as iuce. And oponac is an herbe so called. It is the iuce of bar, that is an herbe lyke to ferula to fozelap.

**O**poponac is made in this maner a pytte is made rounde aboute the rote of this herbe, and the rote is clouen, & therout cometh a lycour that hardeneth thereto by the heate of the sonne, & this is it scraped away fro the barke of the rote. Opoponac is to be chosen that is of clearest and byghest substance and a browne colour. And when it shalbe put in medecyne it must be clen- sed in this maner. It is put in a small ves- sell, and that vessel is put into another so that no water come to it, and by heate of the water the purest dooth melte, and the courtest and erthy gooth a lyde. Then the purest is put in medecynes after the quan- tite of the receypte. Smoke or fume made of opoponac is good agaynst lycargy the sle- pyngge euill, for it lesseth and spredeth the mater that is cause therof, and purgeth it greatly vnderneche.

**F**or hoozlesse. **A** pyles made of rounde droppes that is soude in opoponac is good agaynst hooz- lesse caused of colde, and they may be takē alone with a ree egge. For the same, put opoponac all a nyght in the iuce of an herbe called horehounde, and in the mornynge bere the iuce, & put hony thereto, and make a confection in maner of an electuary.

**F**or the colyke passyon. **B** For the colyke or playke passyō, put opo- ponac in iuce of fenell, and in the mornyn- ge bere them togged and suger thereto, and geue it to the patient, but fyrst take a gly- ster. The most that may be gyuen of opo- ponac is .iii. dragmes.

**F**or the moder. **A** To cause the moder to flowe, and to cau- se the deede chylde to ysue out of the wombe and the skynne the iuyeth in. Make a sup- posytoy of Opoponac medled in oyle of muske & iuce of wormwood and put into the conduyte. Opoponac taken with iuce of wormwood & hony sleeth wormes in the wōbe. A playster of opoponac healeth bzo- ken and slapyne synewes.

**O**pium. **Cap. CCC. xvi.** **O**pium is colde & drye in the fourche degree. And is of twomaners, One is called opium thebapke, bycause it is ma- de in the countre of Thebes. It is the iuce of poppy, as shall be the web afterwarde. The other is called opium tranensū, that is assaferida, spokē of as before. But we wyll speke now of opium made of poppy, and is made thus, A carse or clyste is about the heed of poppy or in the leues and the mylke that cometh out cleueth to the knoppe, and than it is gadzed & is called opium, and cometh out of Thebes and is the best, and hath an horrible taste, & is neyther harde nor soft, and hath a browne colour, and is kept .ix. yerres. It is put in medecynes to delay the heate of them, and the composit medecynes the they be put in be called opia- tes. It hath vertue to staiche, and to slee. But in hore medecynes it hath not that effecte, bycause heere of spyrre lettech it.

**T**o cause slepe. **A** To cause a seke persone to slepe, medle opium in womans mylke, and put pow- dre of mandragora thereto, and to anoynte the apostumes, as the apostume called cri- sipile that is caused of coleryke humours and as herpes that is an impostume that is reed and eaten rounde aboute, Confyete opium with iuce of an herbe called knor- grassle or corrigiole, or with iuce of hēba- ne, and make a playster thereto.

**T**o cause slepe. **B** The quantyte of a grayne or fede of a fyche of opium taken in the body dooth en- richeneth and moztifyeth all the wyttes of man in such maner that he feleth no payne, and causeth hym to slepe.

**T**o delay ache. **A** To take away ouer grete payne, confyete opium with womans mylke & oyle of ro- ses and make a playster, and though it hel- peth to moztifye for the tyme, yet it noyeth afterwarde, bycause it keepeth the matter in the place fro spredynge.

**O**rigano. Brother wyzte. **Cap. CCC. xvii.** **O**riganum is hore & drye in the .iii. degree. And of it is .ii. maners, one is wyld that hath broder leues, and is of stronger operacyon than the other, The other is tame & groweth in gardyns, and hath less leues, and is of softer operacyon & it ought to be put in medecins. It ought to be gadzed when it bereth floures, and dryed in a shadowy place: But in medecy- ne the stalkes must be cast away, & it may be kept a yere. It hath vertue to drawe & spred humours, & to lose & waste wyndes.

**F**or the poxe. **A** Agaynst colde poxe, put the leues & flou- res in a bagge, and lay it very warme to the hēd, and couer it well tyll it sweate. The poxe that it is soden in bobled in the mouth wasteth the humours in the gom- mes and throate. The poudre therof layde on the drygge of the tongue wasteth and delayeth the mostness therof.

**F**or the bryche. **B** Agaynst payne of the bryche called asma- ppe it be caused of colde, take the wyne that it is soden in with sygges, and the poudre therof confyete with hony, and taken with warme water. The wyne that it is soden in conforteth dygestyō, and ceaseth payne of the stomake & bowelles. Small fastioles of this herbe soden in wyne and layde to the raynes is good agaynst lette of vyne and to them that ysse droymeale.

**F**or collyflesse. **A** For collyflesse wherby the foundemēt cometh out, yf it come of colde, put the pou- dre of organ on rowe, and lay it to the fou- demēt whyles it is out. This herbe well soden in wyne and oyle layde to the ma- terye moztifyeth it.

**F**or the macterye. **D** Bathe made with water the it is soden in clenseth the macterye & cause the floures to rene. But a supposytoy is better of the ten- derye of this herbe put in the conduyte

**O** Camarinde. **Cap. CCC. xviii.** **O** Camarinde that is called finiton or da- tes of Inde be Camarins, and is a scurvy that groweth on a tre in Inde, & be- lyke dates. They be drye & colde in the .ii. de- gre. They must be chosen the they be neyther to harde nor to soft, elles they be corrupt & nought, they ought to haue an egge smel & must be gadzed when they be ripe. They be brought into these countrees by the se- des. They haue vertue to purge coleryke humours & to close the blode and abate the heate therof. When they be put in decoctyō they ought not to be boyled, but when the other medecynes be soden or other wise they must be streued by the hand into the farde decoctyō, somtyme it is brused by calia fir- stula in some lycour, & is streyned, & myra- bolā is reyned thereto & streyned agayne and takē in the mornynge. Water that they be soden in dygesteth feuerous humours. They haue a hard barke & fede, and they must be clenfed when they shall be used. And they may be kept .v. yeres.

**O** deo. Barly. **Cap. CCC. xiv.** **B** arly is hore & drye. Many thinge in barly behoueth in physyke, the meale, the grayne broken, & also al hole. How be it the meale soden in water longe is good for them that haue a feuer or im- posture in the mēbres of the bulke, and ought to be take blode warme. The water that barly is soden in out of the huskes tyll it ware thyrke and browne is good.

**F**or an impostume. **A** To cease growynge of an impostume at the begynnynge, make a playster of barly meale, egges, & oynegre, for with that it putteth agayne it appeareth gretely. And to rypp apostumes, confyete the sayd meale with yolkes of egges.

**T**o rypp an apostume. **A** To rypp apostumes, Make a playster of barly meale, of tarre or pytyche lyquyde or with terberne or hony, eyther is good. Of barly is made a profitable confection.

in this wyse, barly is soden in water, and than is rosted, and meale is made thereof, and is cōfyt with sugre & that is good in tomer to coole þe stomake & the lyuer, and to quenche þe thyrst. In what maner that it is taken it must be soden in water.

**To make a pylan.**

**A**lso a pylan is made of barly in this maner, stape barly that the huskes may be taken away, and of the clenest take a certayne measure, and .v. tymes as much water, and seche it till it come to one measure and strayne it, & drynke it. It is good to kepe helthe & to moyse the body, and þe þe pacient wyll be more cooled put thereto a lytell vynegre, and if he be of hore nature put thereto a lytel poppy. This pylan brydeth good blode in them that be hole, and fedeth nor lesse thā breed, and maketh the good & clere syghthe that haue a hole Brayne. This pylane ought to be gyuen to them that be hole, and to them þe be seke it must be gyue as the dyscasse of euery one requyret, and it quencherh thyrst. And who þe wyll haue a pylan lararye & clenysynge, seche barly in þe huskes, and put mannā & oyle of vyolentes thereto. To vntoppe the cōduptes of þe lyuer, seche fenel & smalache in this pylan, and take it with orizacre.

**Of the bone of the herte of a harte.**

**Cap. CCC. xix.**

**T**he bone of a hartes herte is of coloure a dyse cōplexyon. In the lytre syde of þe herte of this beaste is fōnde a bone, wherein is a holownesse that the myle takerh respyracyon, and sendeth a gosse superfluyte that tourneth to a bone, & this bone is tendre & hath a parte of þe fleshe of the herte styckynge thereto. This bone is of broune colour by þe bloude of þe herte, & it is to wyte þe there is a tendre bone in a gores brest whiche the apotecaryes do in maner as with the bone of þe hartes herte & sell it in stede thereof: but the dyscrence is knownen by that the gores bone hath no fleshe styckynge on it & it is not broune of

coloure, but is whyte & softer. The bone of the hartes herte may be kept .xxx. yerres good. It hath verrue to clense the bloude, and to purge melancolyke humours, and gosse blacke fumes amonge the bloude.

**For the herte.**

**F**or the sayntnesse or woundynge of the herte, take the poudre of this bone with iuce of bozage. Or seche it in the wyne, & with that wyne take the electuary callid dyamargaryton, that is good for the dyscasse of the herte.

**For melancolyke.**

**F**or all dyscasses that come of melancolyke humours, and agaynst bledynge of emorroydes, take this poudre with swete wyne þe beanes hath be sode in, or medle þe poudre with an electuary called dialene. Poudre of this bone & of blacra bisantie gyuen with warme wyne wasteth þe colidenesse þe cometh of þe feuer quattrayne at the begynnyng of the accesse.

**Of the bone of Sepia. Cap. CCC. xxi.**

**T**his bone brydeth in the body of þe fyfthe so named, and is of dyse and colde complexyon.

**To whyte the tethe.**

**T**o whyte þe tethe make it in very fyne poudre, and put it in a thynne linnen cloth and rubbe your tethe therewith.

**To whyte the face.**

**T**o whyte the face, put this poudre in opntmēt cytryne & anoynt þe face, or make poudre of þe roce offerpentyne & of this bone, and medle it with rose water, & let it drye, and thā put to þe same water agayne & let it drye, and do thus .iiii. or .v. tymes, and anoynt the face as with ceruse.

**De Olibano. Cap. CCC. xxii.**

**O**libane is hore & drye in the fourthe degree, and is a maner of encens þe is the gōme of a tre þe groweth in Alexādye & is þe best. There is that is cours & is called meale encens or olibane, & this ought to be put in medycyne, and þe is to be choise þe is whyte, clere, & pure, and þe dymme is

to be refused. It hath verrue to confort þe the good arze thereof, and to respyrre and knyte by the glewynesse thereof.

**For teares in the eyes.**

**F**or the teares þe renne out of the eyes, & for þe tothe ache whā they be caused of humours that fall by daynes out of þe heed, lay a playster to þe temples of poudre of olibane & whyte wyne or gleye of an egge.

**For the nofethypples.**

**F**or the byggnesse of the nofethypples & rednesse caused of flux of humours, take þe brothe þe olibane is sode in, and fyrst in the mornynge pylles of olibane & at nyght to bedward þe sayd broth. These pylles cōforte dygestyon, and purge the stomake.

**For the matryce.**

**T**o cōforte þe matryce, & to clere it, and make it redy to conceyue, take þe smoke of olibane benethe, or make a suppository of þe poudre with oyle of mulke or crissa magna with oyle. Also thā þe olibane is dryngan or statifage, & it wyll cause the me to come downe fro þe heed, and caseth þe cōgue þe is heuy. Take the poudre of olibane cōfyt with wyne and were a clothe therin & lay it to þe bare often, and it wyll cōforte þe matryce so þe wyne be warme.

**For womans brestes.**

**T**o cause brestes or pappes of women to be small & skender, cōfyt þe poudre of olibane with vynegre and were clothes therin & lay them on the brestes. If olibane be medled with shepe se wet in maner of an opntmēt, it is good to drye þe nature of a woman, and to restrayne the body of blode in the same place. Olibane resowdeth newe wofides þe medled with mylke and lapde to them.

**De Oliuis. Olyues. Cap. CCC. xxiii.**

**O**lyues be of two sortes, the whyte & the same. The same be of .iiii. sortes. Some grene & be so what eygre of sauour and some be partly rype & be blacke, and there be betwene grene & rype and be reed. Diacozides calleth þe grene olyues Jacin

tur, of þe which some be aquatyke or wattry bycause they haue but lytell oyle, & be of two maners, for one is called properly aquatyke & the other improperly. They that be properly calle aquatyke or wattry be cōfyt & haue in maner none oyle but a clere iuce as water, and be colde and drye and more confortable to the stomake than any of the other. They bynde þe wombe, & nouryshe lesse than any of the other, and be of harde dygestyon. The other be kept in vynegre, & gete a warpenesse & drythe & therefore they cause þe bloude to flambe and greue the fynewes of the stomake, & be harde to dygest, and be more subyle & chymer of melancolyke humours, & cōforterh the appetyte if they be taken in þe myddle of dyner. They that ben properly called aquatyke be they that though they be grene yet of them cometh an oyle that is called Olium omphacium, and they be more nourysynge than the other afore sayde, and also they cōforte the stomake lesse bycause of cheyr oyle. They þe be blacke and rype competently be hore, but they be meane betwene moyste & drye, & Diacozides sayth that they haue some dyscrete, and Galien sayth þe they be moyste and nourysstherh well, and soften the stomake and dygest and come lyghly out þe body, for cheyr satynesse causeth the to swymme in þe stomake, but by cheyr oyle they loofe, souple, & anoynt þe stomake or they be dygested, and therefore they be not so hollome as grene, for they bryde þe bloude. They þe be meane be lesse greuous than þe blacke bycause they haue lesse oyle, and somewhat cōforte the stomake. But all the olyues after the colour that they haue bryde humours of lyke colour. Galien sayth that reed olyues þe be not rype be some moeued into corrupcyon and soften the stomake & moyst the wombe. Rype olyues be good for metcyne: for if they be broken and lapde to bzent or scalded places they delay the bladders and blysters of the same,



**De olio oliuarum. Oyle of olyues.**  
Cap. CCC. xxi.

**O**yle of olyues is of dyuers maners, for one is newly pressed out and is other olde. That is newly pressed out is of vncyppe olyues & is called oyle omphacium. How be it good oyle is knowe by good sauour, and oyle omphacium ought to be sharpe popmatic & eggre in the mouth, and the greener that the olyues be that it is made of the colder and drier is the oyle, and conforteth the stomake. Oude men compared this oyle to oyle of roses. Newe oyle of blacke olyues perfectly ripe is hote & most reuerely, & softenech the stomake & mosteth the wabe, & turned lyghly to colerike humours. But oyle of olde cyms is pressed of olyues yf it be made of vncyppe olyues hath none ylnesse, but it he some what eggre: But yf it haue none, it is yll, and coune anone to euyl humours, & softenech the stomake, but yet it lettech not digestion. And yf it be olde and the sauour thereof is sharpe, it is not good to eate.

**For byrnyng of a wood dogge.** Agaynst byrnyng of a madde dogge, as he be brenen rubbe the soze with a newe clothe till it blede, and take thre egges and bere them, than take a cruse and fyll it full of oyle of olyue and put the thre brenen egges therein and bere them al together withoute falte, and than take whyte callie well clenfed, and seche the egges therein withoute any oyle or greafe, and styre it all waye a pace till they be well soden, and whan all is well soden cogyder, eate the better halfe, and lay the other halfe on the wounde as hote as may be suffred, and ye shall be hole, and ye must forbear meate. iii. or iiij. houres after, and let the playster lye iii. or iiij. daies after.

**De Oleandro. Cap. CCC. xxi.**

**O**leander or olipancium is an herbe the leues thereof is lyke to Laurell but they be longer. It groweth in maner of a tre about flodes, & hath a venymous

vertue. Therefore let every one be ware from earpyng thereof. Some noughty persones make byoches or spores thereof, and roste meate on them, and so venymeth the meate, and causer them to dye that eate thereof. And therefore it is next to be ware and directly escheue it.

**For shaldded legges.** Chrys herbe hath vertue agaynst salte newme & causech scabbed legges, yf it be soden in water & the legges washed therewith moynynge and euenynge.

**For the backe & callockes.** It is good for payne of the backe and wellynge of the coddes, yf it be layde playster wyse to them.

**De piterro. Walwozte. Ca. CCC. xxi.**



**P**iterer is hore a dyre in the thyrde regre. It is a comon herbe, the rote thereof is put in medecynes. The rote oughte to be gadred in wynter. And it maye be kept. v. yeres. The beste is styffe & hole, & not worime eate, and croineth not whan it is broken, & hath a sharpenesse & is not soone felte, but it be chawed in the mouth. It hath vertue to wydrawe, deure, and walte humours. Gargaryne made of bynepgre & piterer is soden in with fygges, or made in swete wyne purgeth the heed of fleumatyke humours, and wastech the moynstrenesse of the drygge. And yf it be chawed betwene the tethe it wargeth the ache. Yf it be stamped and medled with wyne & oyle and layde to a goute playster wyse, or on any paralytike membre, it is good. Strene piterer beten and layde a fourtenyght in wyne, and than soden & strepned, and with oyle and war an opniement made is good for the abouesayde thynges.

**De pipere. Peper. Cap. CCC. xxi.**

**P**eper is hore in the begynnyng of the fourthe regre & dyre in the fyfthe of the same. There is thre sortes of it,

For there is longe peper & is called macropper, and ther is whyte peper & is called malano peper. Some say that they be fruyte of dyuers trees: but Constantyne and Dialcorides say that they be all thre of a tre growynge in Inde. And some say that peper is made to blacke by byennynge, for whan it shulde be gadred for the grete multitude of serpentes thereabout, they let fyre about the trees & the byennynge may be byet and go away, but yf that were trewe the trees shulde be byet. And therefore this auerour sayth that they be fruyte al of one tre. But whan it bereth floures those floures gadre on a hepe & stretcheth alonge as the floure of halpell, and is longe peper, and thā it bereth another maner of lytell fruyte & is called whyte peper, & thereof haue we none. But the stede of it is put catapuce or spourge of beyonde the see, which is no peper, for it is bygger and is not sharpe as peper, and yf it be put in medecynes the substance within must be taken and not the huskes. Blacke peper is gadred whan it is ripe. And the sarazyns bake it in an ouen for two causes, the fyrste to bepe it longe, and the seconde that it bere no fruyte nor growe in other countrees. And the blacke peper is of more vertue than the whyte or longe peper, & it may be kept. xl. yeres. The whyte & we haue not may be kept longe ynough, and the longe peper. xx. yeres. Blacke peper hath vertue to sprede & deure humours. Poude thereof put in the nose causerth to snee & to clense the bryayne of fleumatyke humours, as synuell, and reume. Yf it be medled with oyle and any paynent haupug a feuer be anoynted therewith at the begynnyng of the accesle with out doubte it wyll take the coltynesse and shakynge away that cometh at the begynnyng thereof.

**To clense the bulke.**

The wyne that peper is soden in with fygges clenseth the bulke and the membres of cours gleymp & gleyw fleumes and is

good agaynst the dygestyon, Cleue an apple and pyke out the core & kynelles, and fyll it with poude of longe peper & wyne & roste it in the fyre, & it conforteth degestyon. Poude of the inner parte of peper often wette in rose water and dyed is good to take awaye the webbe of the eyes. And it may be put alone, or put in rose water in maner of a colyze. Whyte peper maye be put for the blacke, but longe peper conforteth better. Peper noyeth languyne & colerike persones, for it heatech ouermuche and spredeth the subtyll humours, and som tyme causech meselry.

**For deed fleshe.**

The poude of peper gna with the deed fleshe of soores.

**De peonia. Piony. Cap. CCC. xxi.**

**P**onia is hore & dyre in the iiij. regre. It is an herbe the rote wherof is so called, & the rote is to be put in medecynes yf peonie is founde in receptes. It oughte to be gadred in wynter, & may be kept. x. yeres. And it is to be chose that is blacke and not perced. It hath vertue to deure and sprede humours. Agaynst the fallynge euyl it hath a specially hore or secrete vertue, as Salys the weth of a chyld that fell not as longe as it was hanged about his necke. But now we fynde not the it hath such vertue. And therefore some say that it is but onesprece or kynde of peonie onely called peonie romayne. For the same displeaseth the poude thereof with iuce of megewozte or with piganiū that is wyld rue.

**For the palley.**

Agaynst palley, take this poude with wyne that castoreum is soden in.

**For the bypne.**

Agaynst lette of bypne, take wyne that it is soden in.

**For the matryce.**

To clense the matryce, make a smoke benethe or make a bache to the sayde partes with byche that it is soden in.

Agaynst collyfynesse caused of colde, put

the poudre therof with cotton to þe soſide-  
ment. And knowe ye that peonie is alſo  
called penthorion, agloſotos, & alioſores.  
**D**e papauere. Poppy. Cap. CCC. lxxix.  
Poppy is colde & drye. And is in. iii.  
maners, for there is whyte that is  
colde & moſte, and þe blacke is colde & drye  
and the reed is moze moſtyſcarpue, and  
is called wylde poppy, whyte poppy is cal-  
led codion or codias & oribon, and blacke  
poppy is called myrron & melon ageros.  
Poppy ſede may be kept .x. yeres. Poppy  
is expreſſely named, whyte blacke or reed  
Poppy hath vertue to moſtyſye and cauſe  
ſlepe. **C**o cauſe one to ſlepe, make a pla-  
ſter of the all or of one alone w<sup>th</sup> womans  
mylke & whyte of an egge, and lay to þe  
ples. The womē of Salerne gyue whyte  
poppy w<sup>th</sup> chey<sup>r</sup> owne mylke to chey<sup>r</sup> chy-  
ldren to cauſe them ſlepe. The blacke & the  
reed ought not to be take, for they moſtyſy  
þe ſpyytes by chey<sup>r</sup> colouelle.  
**C**Agaynſt hore apoſtumes at the fyrſt or  
they be formed, and alſo agaynſt chauffyn-  
ge or heate of the lyuer, ſtampe the ſede of  
poppy and the herbe togpyder, and conſpyt  
with oyle of roſes, and lay it therto.  
**C**For them that haue ouer drye membyres  
& for them þe echeſkes, or other drye ſe-  
uers take oyle of vpolettes chauffed, and  
put poudre of whyte poppy ſede therto, &  
ther with anoynte the rydge of the backe.  
**C**For the bulke.  
**C**Agaynſt dryneſſe of mēbyres of þe beſt,  
and for them that be very leane, take þe elec-  
tuary called nyapapauer þe poppy is pryn-  
cipall in. For the ſame, make electuary of  
iuce of lycorpyce, of gomme arabyke, & dra-  
gagant of lyke quantyte, and put poudre  
of poppy therto of lyke moche, and coſpyt  
the ſayde electuary with ſpyce of poppy.  
And where ye fynde to take poppy onely,  
it is þe whyte. Whyte poppy medled with  
barkes of nuttes dyeth heare blacke. The  
floure of wylde poppy clenſeth the ſpottes  
in the eyes where as blyſters haue ben.

The whyte is good agaynſt cough cauſed  
of hore reume that falleth fro þe heed. The  
blacke is peryllous and cauſed to falle in  
lytargye, and may moſtyſye or ſlee.  
**D**e pencedano. Dogfenell, the myrde  
conſolde. Cap. CCC. lxxx.  
Pencedanū is an herbe or woddecal  
led dogfenell or wpynefenel and is  
hore & drye. Þe fynde pencedanū in re-  
ceptes it is þe rote, for it hath moze vertue  
than any parte of the herbe. And maye be  
kept one yere. It hath vertue to vniſtoppe  
the daynes of the raynes, and therfore it  
is dyuteryke.  
**C**For ſtrangury.  
**C**Agaynſt ſtrāgury & deſſury, & agaynſt  
ſtoppyng of the lyuer and þe mylke, take  
the brothe that is ſoden in, and make a  
playſter to the ſcare of the herbe ſoden in  
oyle and wpyne.  
**C**For colde humours.  
**C**Agaynſt colde humours in þe mēbers of  
the bulke as about the longes. Take wa-  
ter of barley that chys herbe hath be ſoden  
in with iuce of lycorpyce, & þe ther be grete  
quantyte of humours, ſethe it in wpyne w<sup>th</sup>  
iuce of lycorpyce. A ſmall barche or walſwig  
made of water þe this herbe is ſoden in is  
good to cauſe menſtrue to flowe.  
**D**e perocilio. Percely. Ca. CCC. lxxxi.  
Percely is hore & drye in þe ſeconde  
degre, and is in. ii. maners, that is  
wylde & tame. The wylde is called ſyno-  
mū. Chey<sup>r</sup> ſedes is cheſſy in medecyns  
þe percely or ſynomum is founde in recep-  
tes. Theſe ſedes may be kept .x. yeres and  
haue vertue to open þe conduytes of dryne  
but þe wylde is ſtrōger than þe tame. Chey<sup>r</sup>  
be good for the dyſeaſes þe pencedan afore  
ſayd is. Salwe is made of tame percely.  
**C**Co conſorte dygeſtyon.  
**C**The herbe ſode w<sup>th</sup> meates coſorteth dy-  
geſtion, & looſeth the wyndes of the wōbe.  
**D**e Policaria. Cap. CCC. lxxxi.  
Policary is hore in þe thyrde degre &  
drye in the ſeconde degre. It is an

herbe of the kyndes, the moze, the meane,  
and the leſſe, the meane is moſte behoue-  
full in medecyns. Whan it is gathered the  
leaves with the ryndes or ſtalkes oughte  
to be baken and ſo dyed but in medecyn  
oughte nothyng to be put but the leaves.  
And it hath vertue to dyſſolue, or ſpyde  
humours, to waſte and deuyt them.

**C**For the bzeſte.  
**C**Wpyne that it is ſoden in with ſpygges is  
good agaynſt lette of the bzeſch, & agaynſt  
colde reume of humour in the beſte.

**C**For the matryce.  
**C**Barth or waſhyng made of water þe it is  
ſo ten in clenſeth þe matryce & cure theſe  
**C**For coſtyneſſe.  
**C**Thynne poudre therof layd to þe ſolide  
mi<sup>xt</sup>ure is good agaynſt coſtyneſſe cauſe of cold

**C**Co bzeke wyndes.  
**C**The leaves in ſmall bouelles ſoden in  
wpyne and layd to the place greued with  
wyndes waſteth them & ceaſeth þe payne.  
**C**For the poſe.  
**C**And þe theſe bouelles b. hette on a tyle  
withou<sup>t</sup> any lycour, and layd hore to the  
heed is good agaynſt colde poſe.

**C**De pynelis. Þyne trees or apples.  
Cap. CCC. lxxxii.  
**D**Þynes be the kyndelles wpythin the  
pyne apples. They be hore and  
moſt, and drye wpyll put cheym in mede-  
cyn, laye the apples on the fyre tyll they  
bene a l. well bzeite than take the ryndes  
wpythin and without and put þe kernelles  
as it ned. They haue vertue to ſouple  
and to moſt, and to vniſtoppe. It is mear  
for them that haue apoſtumes in the mem-  
byres of the bulke, and for cheym that haue  
lette of bzeite cauſed of colde humour, and  
them that haue a drye cough, and for them  
that haue a l. complexion in the lyuer that  
dyeth then, or be drye of other thyng for  
they nouryſh. We and encrease blox, & moue  
they be gyuen to cheym with  
ſpyce, or w<sup>th</sup> meates or electuaries,

**C**Agaynſt bloody flux.  
**C**Agaynſt bloody flux of the wombe, the  
thycke rynde of þe pyne apples in good in  
thys wyle, whan it is newe gathered of the  
tree ſethe it in water, and lay it on the co-  
les and let the parpente take the ſmoke.  
**D**e prunis. Plōmes, Ca. CCC. lxxxiii.  
Plōmes be colde & moſte, there be  
two ſortes of them, blacke & reed.  
The blacke be ſomwhat harde & be þe beſt  
& amonge them the beſt be thoſe þe be cal-  
led damaſke plōmes or damaſſons. They  
oughte to be gathered whan they be rypp, &  
they that wpyll kepe them muſt cleue the  
de we the wpyll wynegre, & ſo they may be  
kept in a veſſell of wood. But whan they  
be cloued they muſt be dyed. xv. dayes in þe  
ſonne, & thā put in ſpyce. They haue ver-  
tue to ſmoth & poliſhe þe bowels and ther-  
fore in ague fevers they be good for the  
be bounde in the wombe by cauſe of dryth,  
or coleryke humours that dyerth the wō-  
and therfore the grene be good to eate.

**C**De penicles or penettes. Cap. CCC. lxxxiv.  
Penettes be hore & drye, and be ma-  
de in this wyle. Sugre is ſode in  
water ſo longe that whan a droppe therof  
is dropped on a ſtone it watech harde, &  
bzeptill and bzekech. Than this ſugre ſo  
ſoden is layd on a ſtone to coole, & than  
is hanged on a nayle and hādled & chauf-  
ſeth wpyll handes tyll it waxe whyte, and  
than is cut in ſmall ppyces and poudre of  
amidon caſt theron to whyte them þe moze  
& than they be penettes. It is good meate  
for cheym þe haue fevers cauſed of apoſtu-  
mes in the membyres of the beſte, and for  
them þe haue grete brought in the beſt &  
for them that be very leane by ſekeneſſe.

**C**For the beſte.  
**C**Agaynſt the dyſeaſes of the beſte they  
muſt be vſed with pryan, and ſo leaneſte  
of the body they maye be taken alone or in  
meates. For the ſame thyng an electuary  
called diapienidū made of penet<sup>r</sup> is good  
in feuer ague, or in the apoſtumes of the  
rybbes or of the longues. Penettes be bo-

**C**Agaynſt bloody flux.  
**C**Agaynſt bloody flux of the wombe, the  
thycke rynde of þe pyne apples in good in  
thys wyle, whan it is newe gathered of the  
tree ſethe it in water, and lay it on the co-  
les and let the parpente take the ſmoke.  
**D**e prunis. Plōmes, Ca. CCC. lxxxiii.  
Plōmes be colde & moſte, there be  
two ſortes of them, blacke & reed.  
The blacke be ſomwhat harde & be þe beſt  
& amonge them the beſt be thoſe þe be cal-  
led damaſke plōmes or damaſſons. They  
oughte to be gathered whan they be rypp, &  
they that wpyll kepe them muſt cleue the  
de we the wpyll wynegre, & ſo they may be  
kept in a veſſell of wood. But whan they  
be cloued they muſt be dyed. xv. dayes in þe  
ſonne, & thā put in ſpyce. They haue ver-  
tue to ſmoth & poliſhe þe bowels and ther-  
fore in ague fevers they be good for the  
be bounde in the wombe by cauſe of dryth,  
or coleryke humours that dyerth the wō-  
and therfore the grene be good to eate.

**C**De penicles or penettes. Cap. CCC. lxxxiv.  
Penettes be hore & drye, and be ma-  
de in this wyle. Sugre is ſode in  
water ſo longe that whan a droppe therof  
is dropped on a ſtone it watech harde, &  
bzeptill and bzekech. Than this ſugre ſo  
ſoden is layd on a ſtone to coole, & than  
is hanged on a nayle and hādled & chauf-  
ſeth wpyll handes tyll it waxe whyte, and  
than is cut in ſmall ppyces and poudre of  
amidon caſt theron to whyte them þe moze  
& than they be penettes. It is good meate  
for cheym þe haue fevers cauſed of apoſtu-  
mes in the membyres of the beſte, and for  
them þe haue grete brought in the beſt &  
for them that be very leane by ſekeneſſe.

**C**For the beſte.  
**C**Agaynſt the dyſeaſes of the beſte they  
muſt be vſed with pryan, and ſo leaneſte  
of the body they maye be taken alone or in  
meates. For the ſame thyng an electuary  
called diapienidū made of penet<sup>r</sup> is good  
in feuer ague, or in the apoſtumes of the  
rybbes or of the longues. Penettes be bo-

the good meate and medecyne.

**C** For the lippes. **B**

**C** For cheppinge of lippes, drap the in water w<sup>th</sup> dragagant, & anoynt l<sup>y</sup> lippes.

**C** For the mbuthe. **L**

**C** Agaynst slepunge o<sup>r</sup> catownesse of the mouth compunge of seuers, & agaynst smal blisters, & swellunge there, seche polkes of egges in water, and chan frey<sup>e</sup> them w<sup>th</sup> oyle come of them, & w<sup>th</sup> that oyle cōfyt the poudre of penettes of dragagant, and amidon, & anoynte l<sup>y</sup> grete. This poudre confyte w<sup>th</sup> syrope of roses o<sup>r</sup> violetes is good for the aforesayde thynges.

**C** De psilio. **Cap. CCC. xxxiii.**

**P**silium is colde and moyst in the secont<sup>e</sup> degre. It is the seed of a cer rayne herbe, the which seed is to be had in medecyne. It must be gadred in somer, & may be kept .x. yerres. And hath vertue to moyste and refreche o<sup>r</sup> coole.

**C** For dysenelle. **A**

**C** Agaynst dysenelle of l<sup>y</sup> tongue in a feuer ague, put this seed and bynde it in a fyne linnen clothe, and than put it in colde water, and therewith walsh & rubbe the tongue and scrappe it with a knyfe.

**C** For thyrste. **B**

**C** For thyrst, put this seed in a bagge and lay it on the tongue.

**C** For the breste. **L**

**C** For drought of the breste & the mēbres in it, and for them that be collyffe so that l<sup>y</sup> brest be not stoppēd nō<sup>r</sup> the breste mozte. Take psilium in water a certaynespace, and than powze out l<sup>y</sup> water and take the same seed with other clene colde water. Psilium is cōuenably put in syrope o<sup>r</sup> bey ned for feuers, and therof must a grete dle be made, for yf there were but a l<sup>y</sup> cell by the glewynesse of l<sup>y</sup> seed it wolde stycke to the vessell o<sup>r</sup> sponē that it is styed with.

**C** For the bloudy flur. **B**

**C** For bloudy flur of l<sup>y</sup> wōbe, byēne psilium in an erchen vessell, and put l<sup>y</sup> poudre in a rereegge o<sup>r</sup> in rose water, and that is best

**C** For bledynge at the nose. **E**

**C** For bledynge at the nose the l<sup>y</sup>arde play ster layde to the forehead o<sup>r</sup> temples, o<sup>r</sup> make a cente of the l<sup>y</sup>arde poudre with bursa pastoris, and put it into the nose.

**C** For hore apostumes. **F**

**C** Agaynst hore apostumes, put psilium in a bagge, and moyste it in some colde herbes, and renewe the psilium.

**C** For the heare. **G**

**C** Agaynst shapnesse of the heare, walsh the heed with water that psilium is soden in. Psilium keperch l<sup>y</sup> camphere by l<sup>y</sup> colde moystnesse therof, for it is of so subryll sub stance that it wolde walsh yf it were not put into colde thynges.

**C** De Polipodio. **Oke serne.**

**Cap. CCC. xxxviii.**

**P**olipodium is hore & drye in the .iii. degre. It is a wede moche lyke to serne, and groweth on walles, stones, & vpon okes, and that on the okes is best. Gadze the rote & clēse it and drye it a day in the sonne, and it may be kept good two yerres, and that rote is to be cholen that is somwhat grene, but that l<sup>y</sup> is all wydred is nought. It hath vertue to loo<sup>se</sup> & deuy de, and to drawe purge, & put out fleume and melancolyke humours: and therfore it is put in decoctions o<sup>r</sup> depned for fleu matyke and melancolyke personies that be hole to preserue the fro sekenesses. And it is to wyte that in all places l<sup>y</sup> polypody is put in some other thynges that wa steth wyndes must be put thereto as anys, compn, fenell, o<sup>r</sup> suche other.

**C** For ache of the wombe. **A**

**C** Agaynst wenchynge o<sup>r</sup> cro wylngē of the wombe be it hpe o<sup>r</sup> lowe, as id for them that the hēate falleth, and for them that be gouty, & to preserue the fro all agayne into those dyscaises, Take halfe an ounce of polipody o<sup>r</sup> an ounce yf need be, and l<sup>y</sup> it be not in a hore ground, and stampe it, and seche it w<sup>th</sup> prunes, violetes, & squynant, yf there be any, and put thereto a grete dele

of compn seed and anys seed, and strayne them and gyue it to the patient. Another maner is, stampe it as it is sayde, & seche it with compn seed and anys seed, and vte that broche. O<sup>r</sup> seche l<sup>y</sup> powdye w<sup>th</sup> swete smellynge lippes, and therewith many be deceyved that whan they take medecyne, they were not that it is polypody & so they take it and dooth them prouffte. Dymēc and clarey is made therewith yf it be stam ped & soden in wyne with lippes. Folke of the cōuntee take grene polypody & cōfyt it with meale and egges and make therof pancakes and sekyres that loo<sup>se</sup>ch suffy ceyntly and somwhat to moche agaynst l<sup>y</sup> foze layde sekenesse it may be taken o<sup>r</sup> the decoction of polypody l<sup>y</sup> is made of water o<sup>r</sup> in the ruce o<sup>r</sup> sede of fenell, and therco put two dragmes of hermodates.

**C** De palea.

**P**alea is an herbe moche lyke to wheaf but it hath thyrker leues & whyter, & gro, weth in pyttes, & by hygh wayes. The le ues dyed, and powdye made of them and layde on new woundes stancheth l<sup>y</sup> bloud and resowdeth the woundes & healeth it.

**C** De Petrolio. **Ca. CCC. xxxviii.**

**P**etrolium, is oyle of stone. It is hore and drye in the thyrde degre & is founde in sultry places of bymstone. And is made of the farnesse of the earth & water that by heate of l<sup>y</sup> place is cōurned into substance that hath a party hore and drye of fyre, and is founde vpon stones in maner off weate. There is ynough found vpon the see that is blacke, but by cony nuance it whyteth. Somtyme is founde pelowe. It is also made by crasse in Seere and other partes beyonde l<sup>y</sup> see and it may be lōge kept in a vessel of glasse o<sup>r</sup> of tynne wel stoppēd. Petrolium is to be cholen l<sup>y</sup> is pelow o<sup>r</sup> whyte, and clere of substance and spynkynge. It may lyghly be coliere sayd w<sup>th</sup> other oyle. For a l<sup>y</sup> cell of it ma kech a great deale of other oyle to spynke, This oyle hath a stronge v<sup>y</sup>rtue as fyre,

and hath vertue to sprede, walsh, & wiche drawe humours.

**C** For all goutes. **A**

**C** Agaynst all maner of gout, be it in the hādes o<sup>r</sup> lippes. And agaynst wylngyn ge of the hely, anoynte the akyngē places therewith.

**C** For ache of the wombe. **B**

**C** Agaynst gout and ache of the wombe, Some take it in quantyte of a dragme o<sup>r</sup> two w<sup>th</sup> dysynke. And the auctour sayth that he hath seen some heale and some dye And therfore it ought not to be gyuen to a wepke person in somer, nō<sup>r</sup> colerike folk. For it oughte not to be gyuen, but yf the mater that causeth l<sup>y</sup> dyscaise be colde, and at the moost but two dragmes.

**C** For swellynge of the fete. **L**

**C** Agaynst strōge podagre that is ache in the fete, seche petroleum in ruce of pebles and strayne it and gyue it to the patient.

**C** For the stone. **D**

**C** Agaynst l<sup>y</sup> stone it is a soverayne re medy yf l<sup>y</sup> poudre of the stone called lync be very small & soden in petroleum, and l<sup>y</sup> fyde oyle put into the perde w<sup>th</sup> a cōynge it wyl bryke the stone that is hardened. But the perde must be often bached with water that mulberpes is soden in w<sup>th</sup> oyle to open the conduytes therof.

**C** Agaynst lette of the brythe. **E**

**C** Agaynst lette of the brythe called asma yf it be caused of colde, and agaynst olde cough, anoynte the breste w<sup>th</sup> l<sup>y</sup> l<sup>y</sup> thes w<sup>th</sup> that the mater may dygeste the bet ter, chā take a dragme o<sup>r</sup> two at l<sup>y</sup> mouth.

**C** For the matryce. **F**

**C** Agaynst dyscaise of l<sup>y</sup> matryce yf it cyle vwarde. Put petroleum on hore coles and let the woman receyue the fume at l<sup>y</sup> mouthe o<sup>r</sup> nose, o<sup>r</sup> make a suppository of cotton wette in petroleum. And whan pe troleum is vled yf l<sup>y</sup> some colde & moyste thyngē ought to be taken. For petroleum slepeth, and the colde thyngē frefshed and sauech the l<sup>y</sup> thynne:

**De fistulis.** Cap. CCC. xxxij.  
**F**istules be called fistures, festinelle  
 or straws and is a frupte that gro  
 weth beyonde the see, and lyke pyres, &  
 be hote and moyst, the inward substance  
 is to be put in medecyne. They haue ver  
 tue to heate, to smothe, and to soften.

**C** For the breste.

**A**gainst coldenesse of the breste they be  
 good to be eaten as almondes. They en  
 crease the naturall seede of a man in thys  
 maner. Stamp them and confyte them  
 with hony and put thereto powdre of nut  
 res, and of these lytell beestes called sym  
 ces in lytell quapre. And yf they be taken  
 with wyne that they be soden in, they hel  
 pe agaynst venym, & be good for them y  
 haue a noughy liuer. Oyle is made of the  
 that is good agaynst payne of y heed. Di  
 ascordides sayth that they be good for y sto  
 make, but Galien sayth they do neyther  
 good nor harme.

**De porculaca Porcelayne.**

Cap. CCC. xl.

**P**orcular is a verruous herbe. It  
 coldeth in the .iii. degre & moysteth  
 in the seconde, and hath vertue to soften &  
 to kele. It is good in meate for colerpyke  
 folkes that be displeased with feuers caused  
 of coler, and also for them that be hole yf it  
 be eaten rawe it is proufytable. The wa  
 ter of the decoccion is good to conserue y  
 heate of the inward membris. It colerth  
 the heet of feuers, it prouoketh vryn, and  
 vnbryndeth y hely, it proufytech agaynst  
 clyfres of the lippes, and slepenges of the  
 mouth. Brenne y rote therof in a brassen  
 vessell, and make poudre confyet with ho  
 ny, and anoynte the lippes therewith, and  
 also it paleth the synlures of flazers anoynt  
 ed therewith.

**C** For hote apostumes.

**A**nd yf it be brayed with vynegre, it is  
 good agaynst hote apostumes. The iuce  
 thereof with all the herbe is proufytable  
 agaynst the hurtes of the bowelles, for it

soupleth them. And is good to moderate y  
 vnmoderate flux of y matryce. How be it  
 yf it be vled to moche it marreth the syghe  
 and coletth the body, & letteth the colerpyke  
 vompere, and habytacyon of a woman. The  
 sayd herbe charwed with a lytell vynegre  
 stopperth the bledynge at the nose, and swa  
 geth the brennyng of the stomake caused  
 of colere. It is good agaynst feuers yf a  
 playster therof be layd to y stomake with  
 a lytell vynegre. It healeth y tothe ache  
 yf it be becharwed, and healeth blaynes yf  
 it be brused and layde thereon.

**C** For payne of the capnes.

**B** The iuce therof is good agaynst payne  
 of the reynes & of the bladder, and restreyn  
 neth the floures of menstrues in women.  
 Water therof is good for bledynge emor  
 roides.

**De plumbo. Leade.** Cap. CCC. xli.

**L**eade is colde in the seconde degre  
 & make a mortar & a pestell of leade  
 and put oyle of roses or vyolettes in the  
 leaden mortar, and stampe them with the  
 sayd leaden pestell tyll they become some  
 what thynke, and chanse it .ix. dayes in y  
 sonne, and moyste it often with oyle of ro  
 ses or vyolettes, and put it in a vessell, and  
 it is good agaynst brennyng of scaldyn  
 ge of fyre or water.

**C** For hote apostumes.

**A**gainst hote apostumes and slepenges  
 caused of heate, and agaynst brennyng &  
 corrolpsefores. A metecyne or salue called  
 ploucras is made in this maner, put mol  
 ten leade in a certayne vessell, and bruse  
 stalkes of cheruel or hasell or an herbe cal  
 led spurge, and styre the sayd leade tyl it be  
 me small lompes as it were cendres, the  
 which after warde may be put in poudre.

**De polio montano. Wylde ryme.**

Cap. CCC. xlii.

**P**olium is of dyuers kyndes, but y  
 best groweth on hylls, and oughe  
 to be put in medecyne. It oughe to be ga  
 dyed whan it flourereth, and may be kept a

pere. And it hath vertue to desyre & waste  
 humours, and to vnstoppe the conuoyces  
 of vyne. The brothe that it is soden in  
 with reyns is good agaynst colde of the  
 breste and longes.

**C** For the stomake.

**A**gainst payne of the stomake & of the  
 bowelles, take the brothe y it is onely so  
 den in, yf it come of colde or wynde.

**C** For the lyuer.

**B** To vnstoppe the lyuer, the mylte, and  
 the reynes, and letynge of vyne, the wy  
 ne that it is soden in is good.

**C** For payne of the hely.

**A**nd yf it be soden with wyne and oyle  
 it is good agaynst payne of the hely, and  
 lette of the vyne, yf it be layde thereto.

**De pice. Pytche.** Cap. CCC. xliii.

**P**iche is of dyuers sortes, for there  
 is wypppe pytche and pytche liquide  
 or thynne, or turre. The wypppe pytche is  
 the lesse hote and drye. Some say that the  
 liquide pytche is the diastles of the wypp  
 pe pytche. But that is not so, for they be  
 made of dyuers trees in this maner. The  
 bowes or twygges of the trees be cut in  
 a vessell, and fyre is made vnderneath, and  
 another vessell aboue that y lycour drop  
 perth in out of y boughes. The pytche li  
 quide hath vertue to spede and waste hu  
 mours.

**C** For scabbes.

**A**gainst scabbes make an oynment of liqui  
 de pytche called turre with vynegre and  
 nutte oyle mengled togyder, & stepe ly  
 targe a nyght in vynegre, and in the mor  
 nyng medle the turre with oyle, and ma  
 ke an oynment.

**C** For tetters.

**B** Agaynst tetters, medle oynment with  
 liquide pytche, and put fresshe sope thereto  
 and with that anoynte the tetters.

**C** For the scalle.

**A**gainst the scalle on the heed, take wypppe  
 pytche & blacke of eche alpe moche, chan  
 take leonie & longe plantayne alpe moche

and make halfe a sponne full of theyr iuce,  
 and take as moch gromell as of borde the  
 other, and halfe a sponne full of stronge vy  
 negre, and medle all togyder, & chan take  
 halfe an egge shalle ful of meale dust, and  
 as moche dragos bloude, and put a lytell  
 salte thereto, & seche all togyder tyll it be  
 ken as an oynment, and chan waue the  
 heed, and washe it w wypppe wyne, and  
 vpon euery scalle lay a playster, and let it  
 lye a naturall daye, and chan plucke it of  
 agaynst the heare, and waue y pacyfe eu  
 ry eyght daye, and washe it tharpely with  
 wypppe wyne, and the better to purge the  
 rotes of the scalles, cause hym to make all  
 the excelle that he may by y mouth, That  
 is to say, eate onyons, garlycke, and suche  
 other meat, and lay on playsters tyll yf  
 the heed pylle, and lay them so hooce as he  
 may abyde them, and he shall be hole in a  
 monthe. Probatum est.

**De plantagine. Plantayne or weybread.**  
 Cap. CCC. xliiii.

**P**lantayne is an herbe y the grekes  
 call Arnoglossa. It is called also  
 quinqs neruia, and grece plantayne, and  
 groweth in moyst places & playne felde.

**C** For tothe ache.

**A**gainst the tothe ache, put the iuce & leues  
 in the mouth, and it wyll cease the payne  
 anon, and yf the cheke be swollen make  
 a playster of the leues and lay them hote  
 thereon, and it wyll swage the swellynge  
 meruaylously.

**C** For payne in the body.

**B** Agaynst payne within y body, the iuce  
 of plantayne dyonken ceaseth the payne,  
 and purgeth the breste.

**C** For spetynge of bloude.

**A**gainst them that spette bloude, drynke  
 the iuce fastynge.

**C** For all soule woundes.

**B** And to heale all soule woundes lay the  
 poudre of plantayne on them. Also thys  
 herbe is good agaynst all gaderynge of  
 humours.



**F**or bytynge of a serpent.

**A**gainst bytynge of a serpent, eate the herbe and bynke the iuce, and it putteth out all venym.

**F**or bytynge of a scorpion.

**I**t is good also for bytynge of a scorpion and bytynge of a spider, yf the rote be byused and layde thereon.

**F**or woymes in the hely.

**T**o see of boyde woymes out of the body, bynke the iuce, and lay a playster of the leues to the nayvill.

**F**or feuer quattayne.

**F**or feuer quattayne, bynke the iuce medled with water afoze the accesle, and it wpll do good effect.

**F**or swellynge of the fete.

**A**nd agaynst swellynge aches of fete byuse the floures of plantayne with a lytell salte, and lay thereto.

**F**or feuer tercpan.

**F**or feuer tercpane, byuse the leues of plantayne with wyne or water, and bynke it at the tyme of the accesle, and it helpeth greatly.

**T**o bynke out a chyldes bedde.

**T**o cause the chyldes bedde in f moeths wombe to come out, take the poudre of f sedes therof with water.

**F**or swellynge of the fete.

**F**or swellynge of the fete with gorynge, stampe the leues, and lay on them.

**F**or the mouthe.

**F**or pynples in f mouth the leues eate and holden longe in the mouche is good.

**F**or the throte.

**F**or swellynge of the throte, byuse the herbe with sewer, and lay it thereto.

**D**e lanceolata. Longe plantayne.

**L**ap. LCC. xlv.

**L**onge plantayne is good agaynst bysules, yf the iuce be put in them byuers dayes, it healeth and sleeth them.

**F**or bytynge of madde dogges.

**F**or bytynge of a wood dogge, stampe this herbe, and lay thereto.

**F**or the bladder.

**F**or payne of the bladder, byuse the herbe with the rotes, and wyng out the iuce, and bynke it, and it is good agaynst venymous beastes.

**D**e panico. Panyke. Lap. CCC. xlv.

**P**anyke is a lere lyke gromell in nature & shape, but it seerth lesse than gromell, and byndeth moze the wombe.

**I**t may be kept byuers wayes, and dooth byuers operacyōs: but in what maner to ruer it is takē gromell is better.

**P**anyke is soden with fatte fleshe, with oyle, or almonde mylke: That that is soden with fatte fleshe or oyle is conuenable ynough

for it leserth a gret parte of byrnesse, & therby getteth good smake & sedynge, & leserth the myght of byndynge of the wombe by the fatnesse of she greace & oyle.

**T**here is two maners to serche it i water, for it may be soden groliden or hole, and toz one measure of panyke or gromell take. xv. measures of water.

**I**n thys maner soden it is harde to dygest, and byndeth not the wōbe but it greuerth the stomake & gooth out therof hole, and greuerth the guttes, & therfore they put it sone out, and so it byndeth not.

**T**hat that is grounden muste be soden thus. Spyt the meale fro the byanne, and put thereto. x. tymes as moch water & whan it is soden two or. iii. tymes strepne it, and seche the strepnyng agayne yll is be thynke, and thys maner of lechyng is best and maketh it lyght and is the beste maner to cause it bynde the wombe.

**D**e pentha filone. Synkefyle, or. v. leued grasle. Ca. CCC. xlvii.

**P**entha filon is an herbe called true leued. For pentha in greke is. v. & filon is lef. And so pentha filon is to save herbe with. v. leues.

**I**t groweth in sandy places & medowes. It beareth true leues on a stalke and hath yelow floures, and stretcheth on the ground.

**F**or the topnes.

**F**or payne of the topnes that cometh of

strokes or trauaple, byuse this herbe with olde sewer, and laye thereto.

**F**or the wombe.

**F**or ache of the wombe caused of coleryke humours, bynke f iuce therof, and it wpll cease the ache.

**F**or the goumes.

**A**gainst rottenesse of the goumes, the cheke rubbed therewith taketh away the corrynge.

**F**or the heed.

**F**or the payne of f heed, byuse the herbe and rubbe the forehead and heed therewith.

**F**or bledynge of the nose.

**A**gainst bloudy flur of the nose, bynke the iuce or anoynte f forehead, or els bynke the wyne that the rote is soden in.

**A**gainst bytynge of serpentes, the iuce therof or ōken putteth out all venym, and therfore it is put in erpacle.

**F**or cankers.

**A**gainst canker, byuse the leues with sewes greace, and put olde whyte wyne thereto, and it is a good remedy.

**D**e lingua passerina. Centynode, swynes grasle, knotrall, or sparow tongue.

**L**ap. CCC. xlviii.

**P**olygonia is an herbe called sparow tongue. It is called proserpina, some call it corrigiole. It groweth in wayes and feldes, and is a lytell wedde with many knottes.

**F**or spetynge of bloude.

**F**or them that spette bloude, and that vomyt, the iuce therof with swyte wyne or other as good.

**F**or the sydes.

**F**or ache in f sydes or rybbes, medle the iuce w oyle of rotes, & anoynte the sydes.

**F**or the brestes.

**F**or swellynge of brestes, make a playster of this herbe w butter, and lay to the.

**F**or pteche of the legges caused of salte steume, washe the with water that this herbe is soden in.

**F**or the flux.

**F**or flux of the wombe, take the iuce of thys herbe alone, or with sugre or wyne. And the same is good for superfluyte of floures in women.

**D**e poltreco. Wallarue.

**L**ap. CCC. xlii.

**P**oltreke, some call it abpachos, and some call it erthroughte. It groweth agaynst walles and in humorous places.

**F**or payne of the necke.

**F**or payne of f necke whan it may not be styred, take this herbe with the stalkes and leues and leke blades with. viii. cornes of peper, and. viii. of corpanye stamper toggyder with stronge wyne, & bynke it, but first be bathed.

**F**or newe sores.

**T**he poudre of thys herbe layde vpon newe sores healeth them.

**F**or feuer ague.

**T**he water that this herbe is soden in & suger put thereto is good agaynst feuer ague, and it is put in syrope to coole.

**D**e pumula veris. Prymerolles.

**L**ap. CCC. i.

**P**umula veris is called prymerolles. Some call it caput petri wone, other Paralitie. It is called prymerolles or pumula of pyrene tyme, because it beareth f floure in pyrene tyme. It groweth in woodes and by dyches.

**F**or bytynge of the heed.

**A**gainst bytynge of the heed or other membre, or to kepe any wound fro stroke or sympyng, or for any bledynge dayne, take an vnse and a halfe of the iuce of thys herbe, and bynke at the moynynge and at euenynge.

**F**or the byrns.

**A**lso water that the rote is soden in is good to vnstoppe f conduytes of wyne.

**D**e palacio leporis. Hares palaps.

**L**ap. CCC. i.

**P**alacium leporis, hares palaps, is an herbe lyke spurge, but it hath

longer and ypper leues, and is leued lyke fenell, and the rote lyke keneholme, and it beareth no floure, but a seed very lyke fraigon but it is rounder. It is called hates palars, for yf the hare come vnder it he is sure that no beast can couche hym. Some say it is a rethreke. It is good agaynst gouke and scurfe, yf the rote be soden in water and in wyne, and so taken. It is also good agaynst lette of vyne, as stragurp & dysfluere, and it groweth in darcke places, in felde and woodes.

**De pulmonaria.** Crapery or llig wort.  
Cap. CCC. lii.

**P**ulmonaria is an herbe that hath leues lyke bozage but they be browner & longer and of stronger & weyrfulle nature, and hath whyte speckes here & there as yf lunges. This herbe oft eaten & put in syrope and comon dysnkes is good for them that hath theyr lunges incamed or soze.

**De perlicaria.** Aslinere, or culcage.  
Cap. CCC. liii.

**P**erlicaria is an herbe that hath leues lyke a peche tre, and is called aslinere & groweth in moyst places. The luyes therof be good in medecyne. Some call it sanguinary or blode wort because it draweth blode in places that it is rubbed on. It hath a brennyng vertue.

**For wormes in yf eares.**  
The iuce thereof dropped in the eares, sleeth the wormes in them.

**De paracella.** Cap. CCC. liiii

**P**aracella is an herbe that hath leues that is lyke yf lyeorde tre leues, and hath a rounde trede fede in maner as the cobell. The rote therof is coude & chyeke with yelow colour. It is called herbe de lyeorde because it hath a venimous myghe and some say that venym is made therof.

**For fistula.**

Agaynst fistula, make a tence therof, & put it in the hole of the fistule, and it wyl cleense and heale it. It groweth in sandy places.

**De pimpinella.** Salk heale, or Sympernell.  
Cap. CCC. lvi.

**P**impinella is an herbe that groweth in sandy places at yf rote of hylles. It is good to resounde woundes, yf pou dre therof be often layde thereto.

**For fistula and canker.**  
Agaynst fistula and canker it is good yf it be layde theron.

**For the eyes.**  
It proueth agaynst dymnesse of the eyes yf they be washed with water that it is soden in at moynynge and euenynge.

**To put out venym.**  
The iuce therof dysnken expulseth all venym fro the body.

**De pilocella.** Moys eare.  
Cap. CCC. lvi.

**P**ilocella or moys eare is an herbe that groweth on hylles and hath rough leues with loage heares in them lyke a moys eare, and therefore it is so named. And it stretcheth & stretcheth on yf erch. It hath vertue to restrayne, to cleense, and to resounde woundes.

**To sowde woundes.**

To resoyne & sowde woundes, make an oynment of the iuce therof and wace, oyle, and terpenyne. Or put the iuce therof in newe woundes.

**For feuer quartayne.**

For feuer quartayne dysnke the iuce of moys eare at the tyme of the accesse.

**To knowe yf a seke persone**  
shall lyue or dye.

Spue them the iuce therof to dysnke, & yf the caste out he shall dye, & agaynward. And yf the edge of a knyffe or other coole be steept in the iuce therof, it shall cutte & he we al other edges.

**De prouincia.** Perwynke.  
Cap. CCC. lvii.

**P**erwynke is good agaynst flur of bloude at the nose or other part of the heed.

**For bledynge at the nose.**

And to staunte the sayde bloude the leues therof muste be holden longe in the mouth.

**De palma christi.** Cap. CCC. lviii.

**P**alma christi is an herbe lyke laryp, the leues bespeckled w colour lyke yf lyeorde, and groweth in derke & moyst places, and chyeke in groues, & hath vertue to moyst & to make colde, and is perperous to be vled, and is not in vble of medecyne, because of the moystysacyn that it gyuerth.

**De perlicis.** Peches.  
Cap. CCC. lix.

**P**eches is a fruyte colde and moyst in the thyrde degre. The leues of the tre is lyke to leues of an alindde tre, but they be somewhat longer. This fruyte is pryncypally good yf they be eaten fastynge. They coole the brennyng of colerpe humours, and conforteth the stomak that hath loost appeyte and hath abhomyneyn on of inrate because of colerpe humours. They be noyous to fleumatyke and colerpe persones. Yf .v. or .vi. peche leues be stampyd and medled with meale, and be fryed and eaten fastynge, it wyl cause pou to be late and go to yf stole, and wyl purge fleume chyeke and chan color and melancoly. And in lyke wyle doo the hynelles in the peche stones, yf it be steept with warme water and dysnke, and they wyl purge aboue and beneche.

And .xxx. or .xl. maye be taken after the strength of them that wyl vble it.

**De oleo perlicorum.** Oyle of peches kernelles.  
Cap. CCC. li.

**O**yle made of kernelles of peches is good agaynst payne of yf eares caused of colde yf it be dropped therein & layde to them with cotton.

**For wormes of the wombe.**

Agaynst wormes of the wombe, wace or longe in chylde. Make a playster of peche leues with a lyell vyneygre, myntes, and worm wood, and lay it to the navel.

uppl, but first anoynte the wombe with the sayde oyle. Isaac sayth that peches be colde and moyst in the seconde degre, and be very lyke to a frute called gysomules, but they be more saure and more behoues full to the stomake, but they coune not in to so cours fleume as the gysomules do. Howe be it, they muste be pared, because they coune to fleume. Peches ough to be eaten fasting, & wyne of good taste dysnke to them. There be two maners of peches for some be bygge and rough and be somewhat red, and some be small & lyght and be yelowe or yelow. The byggest best we te with a lyell eygtynelle, and be moost moyst & gleymp, and therefore they coune to cours fleume and rottenesse, the which is sene yf ye cleue such a peche & let it lye a whyle in the ayre, and thasmeell to it ye shall fele as it were a rotten sauour. The iuce of the bowes of peches sleeth the wormes in the hely yf be dysnken. And for the same a playster therof layte to the navel, and yf the iuce be dropped in yf eares it sleeth the wormes in them.

**De pede columbino.** Doves fore.  
Cap. CCC. lxi.

**P**ede columbinus, doves fore is an herbe that is other wyle called firent. It hath rounde ragged leues, and is lyke adoues fore, and the stalkes and leues be treddyshe, and the floure browne, and it stretcheth on the erche. It groweth in sandy places, and ought to be gadred in may or in June with the leues, & dyed in shadowe, and may be kepte good one yeare. When it is soite to be put in medecynes, as trocis called trocis dyacozalis, yf leues must be taken with the floures.

**For swollen ballokes.**

For them that haue swollen ballokes with fleume so that they wyne, stampe doves fore with small grene letuse, and lay it playster wyle thereto.



**R**osa the Rose is colde in the fyrst degre & drye in the seconde. As well the drye rose as the grene is good in medecyne. Some gadze þ roses whā they be rype but they kepe not so well. They ought to be gadzed whan they be somwhat blowē & that they be sō what reed with in. They þ haue a pale, wannie, whyppe of blacke colour oughte not to be put in medecyne. Whan they be so gadzed they oughte to be somwhat dyed in the sonne, and maye be kept. iii. yeres. Many thyngs is made of grene roses. If it is founde in receptes to take roses, it is to wyte dry roses, because they poudre soonest. Of grene roses is made honny of roses, sugre of roses, syrope of roses, & water of roses. Honny of roses is made in this wyse, take honny and seche it well & scōme it cleane, and put cleane pyked roses therein small chopped wout bardes or knoppes, and seche the a lytell coggyder, the token þ they be soden ynough is whā the honny is of broune colour, & sauoureth of the roses, and is chycke. It may be kept v. yeres. This honny of roses is of confor- table vertue by the good odoure of þ flou- res, and hath vertu to clense of the honny. And it maye be gyuen to fleumatyke and melācolyke persones, and to them that be weyked by sekenesse.

**T**o clense the stomake. **A** To clense þ stomake of colde humours take honny of roses þ sene is soden in and put therein two or thre cornes of salte, and it may be vsed for þ aboue sayde dyscaies. **S**ugre of roses is made thus, take the leues of rose floures and spred them smal and medle them with sugre, and bete the well coggyder, and put them in a vessell of glasse, and let it a moneth in þ sonne, and drye them euery daye. It may be kept. iii. yeres, and ye must take one posid of roses to. iiii. posid of sugre. This sugre of roses

hath vertue to restrayne and conforste.

**F**or the bloody flur. **B** Agaynst the bloody flur of the wombe Medle of this sugre and a dragme of maye syke at the most, and gyue to the patient and after þ gyue hym rosewater or wyne to drynke, or mastpyke that clowes hath be soden with.

**F**or bloody flur. **L** Agaynst other bloody flure, if it be by wephenesse of the herte, & dysposicion to swoune by heate þ is in the mēbres of the bulke, take sugre of roses & rosewater.

**S**yrope of roses is made in this maner The roses be stamped & the iuce wynged out, and in this iuce is good syrope made And it is to wyte þ syrope of roses looseth at the begynnyng that it is made, but at the laste it byndeth if it be made of grene roses, but that that is made of drye roses looseth at þ last. This syrope of roses hath vertue to conforste, and to staunche.

**F**or flur of the wombe. **B** Agaynst flur of the wombe and vompe Take this syrope with raynewater or w rosewater.

**O**yle of Roses is made in dyuers maners. Some seche þ roses in oyle olyue & strayne them & kepe the, some fyll a vessell of glasse with roses and oyle and seche the sayde vessell in a panne full of boylunge water, and so causeth the Roses to boyle, and that maner is good. The other oyle of grene roses is made thus, Take grene roses and put them in a vessell of glasse, and let it in the sonne. xl. dayes: and this oyle is good.

**F**or chauffynge of þ lyuer. **E** Agaynst chauffynge of þ lyuer, anoynte the lyuer therewith.

**F**or payne of the heed. **F** Agaynst the payne of the heed caused of heate, anoynte the foreheed & the temples: And do thus to þ saynenesse that wepkerth the body and that cometh of wepkenesse of the herte, but it is better to medle þ sayde

oyle w poudre of reed sandalles or whyte or at the leest poudre of roses. Also for the aboue sayde dyscaies, put oyle of roses in the patientes myce in stede of comon oyle & chyspe agaynst chauffynge of the lyuer.

**T**he maner to make rosewater can not be expessed þ it hath gōde sene made Some make it thus, they put roses with water in a spole of glasse and put the sayd spole in a vessell ful of sechynge water, & so seche the roses with þ water, and it becometh reed, and than they set the spole in the sonne: and a fewe roses be put w mo che water it is not good. Some gadze the roses with þ dewe on them, and put them in the spole as it is sayd wout any other water, and that rosewater is good. Rose water hath vertue to staunche & conforste.

**F**or flur of the wombe. **E** Agaynst flur of the wombe and vompe Take rosewater alone, or seche mastpyke & clowes therein. And it is specially good agaynst flur of the wombe caused of reten- tyng vertue, or by takynge of some mede- cyne of so sharpe a lare.

**F**or the gōmes. **H** For the gōmes that be gnawen & fetter with euill humours, seche clowes in rosewater, & than drye them, and make cher of poudre, than tempre that poudre with rosewater, or with roses, and that is best and than drye it agayne in the sonne, and do so thre or foure tymes, and thā tempre the poudre agayne with rosewater or w iuce of roses, and anoynte the gōmes therewith, or lay the poudre on them.

**F**or saynenesse of the herte. **F** For them that be saynt at þ harte or be lyke to swoune, gyue them rosewater to drynke, and bede we they face therewith. Rosewater is conuenably put in colyres or medecynes made for the eyes, & in oyn- mētes made for þ face, for it taketh away the spottes & limoth the skynne. Drye ro- les smelled at þ nose cōforseth greteþ the bryne & þ hert & quykenteth þ spyrtes.

**F**or flur of the wombe. **E** Agaynst flur of þ wōbe caused of coles- tyke humour, take raynewater þ roses is soden in. And for þ same is a playster good made of roses whyte of an egge & vnygre if it be layde on the Ware & to the reynes.

**T**o staunche vompe. **L** To staunche vompe, seche roses in vnygre and weate a sponge therein, and lay it to the stomake.

**F**or swounynge. **B** For swounynge, take the water that ro- tes is soden in and the poudre of the same with a tere egge.

**F**or the eyes. **R** Agaynst reednesse of the eyes that pye- hed or byenneth, take grene roses soden in water, and mete them therewith.

**De Ruta. Rue. Cap. CCC. lxxii.** **R**ue is hore and drye in the seconde degre, and is in two maners, that is tame and wylde, The wylde is called pigatium. The leues and sedes of Rue is good in medecynes: But þ ye fynde Rue in receptes, it is vnderstande the le- ues and not the sedes: but þ they be ex- pressed. And like wyle of pigantū wyle rue. The sedes of rue may be kept. v. yeres and the leues one yere.

**F**or heed ache. **A** For ache of the heede caused of fleume, and for the fallynge euill. Put the patient in a bayne, and thā put hore rue in his nose, sechylles, and it wyl cause hym to voyde moche fleume at þ nose, & wyl clense the bryne & conforste it. The wyne that rue is soden in is good for the same.

**F**or the fallynge euill. **B** For the fallynge euill, seche thre drag- mes of iuce of rue with a lytell wyne, and gyue to the patient.

**F**or the syght. **L** For defaulke of syght caused of a fume that cometh to the eyes, Put rue in þ ves- sell that wyne is in, and let the patient drynke the wyne.

**F**or to the ache.

**F**or to the ache, seche rue in wyne, and lay it to the cothe: Or elles take a stauke of rue and put it in the fyre, and all hoore chyll it into the cothe.

**F**or coldnesse of the stomake.

**A**gaynst coldnesse of the stomake, and agaynst palley & wenchynge of the same of the other lymmes. Take wyne that rue and castoreum is soden in.

**F**or ache of the wombe.

**F**or ache of the wombe, seche thre dragmes in hony, and at the last putther to iuce of rue, and vse it.

**F**or the mple.

**F**or opylacion of the mple & of the lyuer and agaynst lette of vyne, take the wyne that rue is soden in with fenell rotes.

**F**or strangury & dysury.

**A**gaynst strangury and dysury, seche rue, and lay it to the ware.

**F**or collyfnesse.

**A**gaynst collyfnesse caused of colde, make a lytell bathe in wyne & rue is soden in. And yf the dysale come of heate, here vyne gre & powre it on rue, & lay it to the ware.

**F**or floures in women.

**F**or the floures that be stopped, and to cause the bedde that the chyld lay in to yssue. Take crifera magna with iuce of rue at the mouche: Or make a pessarye beneath that is to put in the womens pympre.

**F**or ache outwarde of the lymmes.

**A**gaynst ache of the outwarde lymmes caused of beynge or sallynge, lay sawge and rue vpon a hote tyle, and so hote lay it to the place without any lycoure.

**F**or the eyes.

**F**or the webbe in the eyes and reednesse of them, conspyce the poudre of rue with poudre of comyn, and lay on the eyes.

**F**or venym.

**F**or hym that hath dronken venym, let hym drynke the iuce of rue. And agaynst byrnyng of venymous beastes, lay rue to the sores.

**D**e calano. Rape rote. Ca. CCC. lxxv.

**R**ape is a herbe that is hore & dry in the chynde degre, and the rote is named as the herbe, and the rote grene or drye is better than any parte of the herbe for medecyne. There must a harde pyth be taken out of this rote lyke a stycke, and than the rote dryed on a boorde: And it maye so be kept. And yf the fynde in the anhydrotary is the boke that all the receptes of the grece & auncyent copyscions be wyrt in, that yf the rote shall be taken without sawge any other thyng it is to wyrt the rape, but it is not to vnderstande so in other booke: It hath vertue to departe deuyde & spede humours. Of rape rotes orimel is made in this maner, take rape rotes and pyke out the harde pyth and put the in vyne gre two or thre dayes, and put the chynde part of hony to the sayde vyne gre, and let it seche. This orimel is good for them that haue the dyspse caused of colde, & for them that haue the quartayne or quorpyane feuer.

**F**or feuers.

**A**fter that the rote is so soden & well streyned and sugre putther to it maketh a good syrope for them that haue corpydan feuer caused of salte fleume, And agaynst feuer tercpan that is not very tercpan but in maner corpydan, take this syrope in the morninge with warme water, yf ther be any colde humours & yll dygested in the stomak let the patient eate the bakes or ryndes of these rotes steped in vyne gre & hony tyl he be full, and drynke warme water, and put his synger or a fether into his mouthe wette in oyle, to cause hym vomyte.

**F**or the mple.

**F**or hardnesse of the mple & lyuer, seche this herbe in wyne & oyle, and lay to the place. Yf it so soden be laye vpon the ware it healeth the lettyng of vyne and spredeth the humours & cause strangury & dysury.

**D**e Obstia gone.

**O**bstia gone that men of Asyephe call Saranitis is an herbe & groweth

aboute tombes and graues of ded folke or on walles there about.

**C**o clense woundes.

**F**or sores full of matter and fylche, the rote of this herbe put in chemiscloudereth and healeth them withoute leuyng any worme or foule marke, and it must be gadyed in wyne.

**D**e radice. A radysse. Cap. CCC. lxxvi.

**R**adysse is an herbe that is hore & drye in the seconde degre. The rote therof is called Radix. And radix is founde in the booke called Passonary, it is the rote. This rote is bygge, and hath vertue as the rape, and the one may be taken for the other but this is weykest in strength and vertu. Isaac sayth that radix is hore in the chynde degre & drye in the seconde, and noursyeth lesse than the rape, and the noursyngge therof is cours and yll to dygest, and greuethe the stomacke, the eyes, the tethe, the throte, and all the partes of the matryce: But it is good for medecyne, for it cleareth the matryce of the bladder, and prouoketh vyne, and brekeeth the stone.

**F**or the cough.

**I**f it be soden & eaten it is good agaynst cough caused of chyche humours, and yf it be eaten rawe it bredeth swellynge and crowlinge in the stomak & is vncouenyent for it, the which is seen by the rote hol kynge and repyng of wynde that they make the eateth the before merces for yf they be eat afoze meat: because of wynte that they brede, they lyt by the meate on hys, & than let it fall into the botom of the stomak there as dygestyon shulde be made, and so they lette the meate & it may not be eately dygested: But yf they be take after meate the wynde that they brede gooth vpward and by weyghte of the substance they weye vpon the meate and causeth it to go downe to the place of dygestyon, and by this mane they cofort dygestyon in the pynt they haue wynde in the stomak, & lette the meate to the defencon into the botom

therof, But it noyeth them that haue no suche wyndes.

**D**e Reubarbaro. Reubarbe.

Cap. CCC. lxxvi.

**R**ubarbe is hore & drye in the seconde degre. And there be two maners therof. One is called Reubarbarum, because it groweth in straunge countrees, for barbari latine is straige in englyshe. And it groweth in Inde or Barbary, and therfore it is called Reubarbe: The other is reupoticum, because it groweth in an yle colled Ponticum, or because it hath a pontyke sauour, or a taste so what sharpe or egre, and that is called Reupontyke. Some say that Reubarbe is the rote of a tre, and is founde of a lyghthe substance in maner of a rode stouke & groweth on trees and dryeth as deed woode, and they saye crew. Reubarbe is to be chosen that is in a maner heuy & not full of holes, and whan it is broken there is in it as it were veynes deuyded in dyuers partes and colours as whyre byoune, & pelowe, And contrarywysse, that is lyght & full of holes and harde as woode. Ac and strepeth not as saffron whan it chawed. It maye be kept good. ii. yeres and not moze, And it hath myght to purge coleryke humours, and to vntoppe the condupes of vyne.

**A**gaynst feuers composed of two feuers.

**A**gaynst feuers composed of two feuers togyder, wherof one hath the accesse, and the other is contynued specially agaynst two maners, of the whiche one is whan it is contynued because of fleume, and a tercpan caused of coleryke humour. The other maner to the contrary whan one is contynued caused of coleryke humour, & a quorpydan of fleume therwith. For these two maners, Take the sedes of melons, cytrulles, gourdes, cowgourdes, or cowcomers, and seche them in water, and in the same bythe put cassia fistula and camaris and strepne is all, and in the strepnyng

Cap. iii.



stepe. ii. dragmes of Reubarbe a nyght, & in the mornynge streyne it, and vse it.

**C**o women w<sup>h</sup> chylde and olde women, stepe. iii. dragmes of Reubarbe one nyght in byoller syrope, and gyue the streynynge therof to the pacyent in the mornynge. It is also conuenably put in syrope for feuer agues: And put it at the begynnyng that the syrope is soden in, but they saye p<sup>o</sup> more for the syrope is not of so grete vertue as whā it is put in at the ende of p<sup>o</sup> sechynge, and than streyned. And an vnce of Reubarbe sufficeth for a .ii. of syrope.

**C**for chauffynge of p<sup>o</sup> lpuet. **B**for the chauffynge of p<sup>o</sup> lpuet and opp<sup>o</sup> lacyon of p<sup>o</sup> mylre caused of humour, take Reubarbe with warme water: But it is better to medle it with a medecyne called Crisera Sarazénica, and bled with iuce of endyue.

**C**De Rubea. **M**adder. **Cap. CCC. lxxvii.**

**R**ubea is an herbe hote & dry in the seconde degre. There is the more & the lesse. Rubea p<sup>o</sup> more hath greter leues and is of grete vertue, and is the herbe that warrence o<sup>r</sup> Madder is made of, and therfore it is called the dyers rubea. The lesse rubea hath smalle leues, and smaller vertue and lesse, and is lyke the lesse consolida and is not sharpe. Rubea hath vertue to conforzte bycause it hath somdele of substance styppke, bytter, and byndyng and also openeth the conduytes of vyne by the substance therof.

**C**for weykenesse of the stomake. **A**gaynst feblenesse of the stomake & lpuet, and whā the stomake is to be loosed drynke the wyne that the rote of rubea & mastyke is soden in. **F**or the same make a playster of the poudre of the route thereof dyed with mastyke, ware, and oyle.

**C**for the floures. **B**

**C**for to cause p<sup>o</sup> floures flowe in womē, and to cause the deed chylde, o<sup>r</sup> the bedde that a chylde lay in to come out. Take the fattest rote of this herbe that ye can fynde

and scrape it cleane without, & take a pyece therof of the length of a synger, & anoynte it with hony, and strewe poudre of scamony theron, and tye a thred at the one ende, and put it into the conduyte, and at tyme conuenyent drawe it out, and the shall fynde ease. The water that it is soden in streyneth the heates browne o<sup>r</sup> reed.

**C**De Pozzo. A leke. **Cap. CCC. lxxviii.**

**P**ozum a leke is hote in p<sup>o</sup> myddle of the chynde degre, and drye in the ende of the same. That it is drye is knownen by the vertue styppke therof, for it stasicheth p<sup>o</sup> bloude of p<sup>o</sup> nose. And it is not good in meate, for it nopeneth p<sup>o</sup> stomake & causeth swellynge & wynde, and pyckereth & gnaweth p<sup>o</sup> synewes of the stomake by the sharpenesse. It hath propriete to cause blacke fume that causeth melancoly, the which fume whā it mooueth bymeth p<sup>o</sup> syght, and therfore they p<sup>o</sup> vse lekes muste vse porcelayne, o<sup>r</sup> endyue, o<sup>r</sup> other colde chynges after them, to delay the heates of them, o<sup>r</sup> seche them in water & chaunge the water in sechynge two o<sup>r</sup> thre tymes, and be eatē in p<sup>o</sup> forsayde maner. And though it be not good in meate it is good in medecynes. For yf it be eaten it clenseth p<sup>o</sup> conduytes of the longes & grosse humours, and openeth the opylacyon of the lpuet.

**C**for bledynge at the nose. **A**

**C**he iuce of lekes medled with oyle of roses and vynegre, and put into the nose chylles, stancheth p<sup>o</sup> bledynge of the nose, yf he that bledeth be of colde complexyon and nature.

**C**for the eares. **B**

**C**he iuce droppeth in the eares appeareth the payne comynge of a colde cause.

**C**for emorropdes. **L**

**C**lekes soden in water & stamped layd to emorropdes abatereth p<sup>o</sup> swellynge, & yf they be caused of moysture it spredeth them.

**C**for the wombe. **D**

**C**he heades of lekes soden in oyle of swete almondes, o<sup>r</sup> oyle of cokyll called

gizantium, loseth the wombe and kepeth it moyste: And it is also good agaynst ache of p<sup>o</sup> hely called colyke caused of humours. Sede of lekes is of stronger accyon & vertue than the heedes.

**C**for bloude of the brest. **L**

**C**wo dragmes of lekes seche and mylre stasicheth the bloude that cometh out of the breste by spetrynge. Howe be it, it is greuous to the teth and throte.

**C**for emorropdes. **A**

**C**the sedes be byent and medled with cresse seche, it is good for them p<sup>o</sup> haue emorropdes, & wasteth the wynte in the bowels o<sup>r</sup> guttes, but it byndeth the wombe.

**C**he wyld leke is hote in p<sup>o</sup> .iiii. degre & drye in p<sup>o</sup> chynde. It dissoluech & spredeth cours & chycke humours, and vntoppeth the opylacyon of p<sup>o</sup> conduytes of the body, and causeth p<sup>o</sup> floures in women to flowe.

**C**for flux. **S**

**C**he rotes o<sup>r</sup> berdes of leke dyed on a hote ryle, and the smoke taken benethe, is good for to close the flux of the hely. **P**oz hatum est. And the sayde fume causeth the floures to flowe in women.

**C**for synewes. **H**

**C**he berdes o<sup>r</sup> rotes is good for ache of the synewes yf they be rubbed therewith.

**C**for byrnyng of a scorpyon. **A**

**C**and whā it is chopped o<sup>r</sup> stamped it is good agaynst byrnyng of a scorpyon, yf it be layde thereto.

**C**De piganio, wyld rue, **Ca. CCC. lxxix.**

**R**ue of the felde o<sup>r</sup> wyld rue is called piganium, and it groweth in rudges stony places. It is good agaynst dyminesse of the eyes soden in clde whyte wyne. And for the same the iuce thereof medled with iuce of fenel & whyte hony, and a colery made therof.

**C**to cause vyne. **A**

**C**to cause vyne and to pylle well, take it. heedes of this rue stamped and gyuen to drynke with thre vnces and a halfe of water. ix. dayes.

**C**De Roemaryno. Rosemary. **Cap. CCC. lxx.**

**R**osemary is hote & dry, but the Ancients tell not in what degre. It is a herbe p<sup>o</sup> groweth in maner of a tre. And it is not properly called rosemary but rosmarinus as it wete be we of the see for commonly it groweth in places by p<sup>o</sup> see syde. The floures & the leues be good in medecyne. And the floures ought to be dyed a lytell in p<sup>o</sup> sonne whā they be gathered, and they may be kept a yere and the leues lyke wyse. The floure of rosmary is called anthos, and of it an electuary is named by anthos. The herbe therof is called libramondos o<sup>r</sup> dendrolibanos. Some call it liantis, other petycon, and other luim. Whā anthos o<sup>r</sup> rosmary is found in receipt, it is p<sup>o</sup> floure, and yf ye fynde libramondos o<sup>r</sup> dendrolibanos it is the leues. Rosemary hath vertue to conforzte by the good odoure, and to waste and clenche humours and to put them out by subryll vapour.

**C**for the herte. **A**

**C**agaynst dysleale of p<sup>o</sup> herte & dyspodyed to fall in swoone, take p<sup>o</sup> electuary byanthos w<sup>h</sup> wyne. O<sup>r</sup> elles seche p<sup>o</sup> floures of rosmary in wyne o<sup>r</sup> rosewater, & gyue it to p<sup>o</sup> pacyent. Another remedy is, make iuce of rosmary leues medled w<sup>h</sup> rosewater w<sup>h</sup> a lytell iuce of panais, & make a syrope thereof, whiche shall be good yf some of the bone in the herte of an harte be put thereto.

**C**for weykenesse of p<sup>o</sup> byayne. **B**

**C**agaynst weykenesse of the byayne and coldnesse therof, seche rosmary in wyne and let the pacyent receyue the smoke at his nose and kepe his heed warme.

**C**for the throte. **L**

**C**he wyne p<sup>o</sup> rosmary is soden in dryeth the moystenesse of the throte yf gargarylme be made therof.

**C**for the stomake. **D**

**C**agaynst coldnesse of p<sup>o</sup> stomake and to conforzte dygestyon, take byanthos o<sup>r</sup> the wyne p<sup>o</sup> rosmary o<sup>r</sup> mastyke is soden in.

**F**or the wombe.

**A**gainst ache of the wombe caused of wynde, take the wyne that rosemary and rompin is soden in.

**F**or the dyspie.

**A**gainst ferre of dyspie, sethe the leues and floures in wyne, and lay to þe wate.

**F**or the matrice.

**T**o cleanse the matrice, and to helpe concepcion, make baches in þe nether partes with water that rosemary is soden in. Some women sethe the floures in oyle, and vse it benethe.

**D**e Rubo. a bierre of bryamble.

**Cap.** CCC.lxxi.

**R**ubus is a bryamble. It is hore and dyspie. But Consilaryne sayth that þe croppes be styppke, and be good agaynst brennyng & hore apostumes, and therfore he semeth that it is colde and dyspie.

**F**or the eyes.

**A**gainst reednesse of the eyes, stampe the budde of croppes with whyte of an egge, and saffron to the eyes.

**F**or all reednesse.

**A**gainst all reednesse melte wax & oyle of roses w þe croppes of byeres & make an oynement with oyle of palkes of egges which is made thus, sethe egges in water tyll they be harde, and take þe yolkes only & sethe them ouer þe fyre in a panne & styre them tyll oyle come out, but ye must haue many palkes for ther cometh but lytel oyle.

**F**or hore apostumes.

**A**gainst hore apostumes, stape þe croppes of byeres with rose water, & lay to them.

**F**or bloudy flux.

**A**gainst bloudy flux of þe wombe, mynistre the iuce of þe croppes of byeres with a pyllyn in a glystre.

**D**e rodalia. **Cap.** CCC.lxxii.

**R**odale is an herbe that is lyke rasp in leues & hath lyke flavour, but þe leues be moze whytyshe, and it hath a lesse rote, it is hore and dry, and groweth in wayes & harde places and not watery

þe a kniffe or other edge tooke be stypped in þe iuce of this herbe it wyl cut of other edges.

**F**or wommes in þe help of chylde.

**F**or wommes in þe help of chylde, make a playster of þe leues of this herbe, staped and layde to the help.

**D**e Riso. Ryle.

**Ca.** CCC.lxxiii.

**R**yle is colde and dyspie. It is a grayn lyke wheet, and therfore some saye that it is a kynde of wheet. whā it is gadyed it must be staped and bette and sprell water put thereto & so the huske wyl fall of and the grayne be whyte.

**F**or flux of the wombe.

**I**t is good agaynst flux of the wombe in what maner soeuer it be, & agaynst wrenchyng and ache therof. And it must be soden in almodre mylke with good quantyte of suger, and so it sedeth well and byndeth.

**F**or flux of the wombe.

**A**gainst flux of the wombe caused of coleryke humours and agaynst bloudy flux make a glyster. Take two vnces of ryle, of dragagant, of gomme arabike, bole armenyke of eche halfe an vnce and thā mynistre. But it is better to haue a larynge glyster afoze, made of barley and oyle. Consilaryne sayth that the nature of ryle is hore in the fyrst degre and dyspie in the secunde, and it is taken in dysuers maners, & dysuerslye chaunged in operacions, some greyn it & make meale therof, & sethe it as wheet & make potage. In that maner it is good for theym that haue payne in the stomake, and bowelles, & sethe it with mylke or oyle of almodres & in that maner it sedeth þe vertue to bynde. But it is of good nouryschyng and byedeth good bloude, and encreaseth naturall sece.

**T**o cleanse the face.

**I**f the face be rubbed w ryle or the water that it is soden in it taketh the pynples away and clenseth the skynne of spots.

**D**e robellia.

**Ca.** CCC.lxxiiii.

**R**obelles is certayne sedes that be colde in the fyrst degre, and meane

betwixte dyspie and moyst. Their huskes is harde to dysgest and styppke, and therfore if they be husked they byede good bloude, and cause no wyndes as beanes do.

**F**or them that spette bloude.

**T**hey be good for them þe spette bloude out of the brest, if they be soden and stypped in wyne, and styre broken membris and swageth the ache if they be layde playster wyle on them.

**F**or feuers.

**I**f they be soden with barley and arache or betes they be good agaynst feuer caused of bloude of coleryke humours.

**F**or the flux.

**A**nd who so wyl staunche flux must sethe them in water w bryancha, porcelayne pome garnettes and oyle, and so eate the.

**D**e Rapiastro. Ryle rapas.

**Ca.** CCC.lxxv.

**R**apiastre is an herbe colde and dyspie and is called wylde rapas bycause the leues and sedes be lyke rape leues and sedes. But the rote is not lyke it.

**F**or the lunges.

**T**he rote therof is good to clesse the lunges, if it be soden with lycorice, & the water dysponken that it is soden in.

**F**or byrynge of synewes.

**I**f it be layde on bysures or concussyō of synewes it healeth them easely.

**D**e Rapa. Rapas. **Ca.** CCC.lxxvi.

**R**apa rapas is hore in the secunde degre, and moyst in the fyrst. It nouryssheth moze habundantly than any other rote, but it is harde to dysgest, and byedeth tendre fleshe by the wynde that it causeth.

**T**o moue lechery.

**A**lso it moueth lechery, if it be brist soden in one water and thā in an other, þe harde substance therof is made tendre, & the nouryschyng therof is beruene good and euill. And if it be yll soden it is harde to dysgest, and byedeth wynde, and stoppeth the waynes and other conduyts. Therfore whan they be soden in two waters they

be soden agayne with fatte fleshe.

**F**or podagres.

**I**f they that be podagres walwe theys sece in water that it is soden in it apaleth the ache. And is good agaynst venym.

**D**e spicanardo. Spynarde or spynke. **Cap.** CCC.lxxvii.



**S**pynke is hore in the fyrst degre and dyspie in the secunde. There be two maners of spynke, one is spynkenard, & the other spynke celypke. Some saye that spynkenard is the floure of a tree, but it is not so. It is founde about the rote of a tre. And it ought to be chosen that hath a losce sharpe sauoure & so what is grene & a broune colour. If it be put in medecyne there must be a whyte parte taken out therof, & that that is blacke withoute nyghe to the rote. It may be kept .x. yerres in a dyspe place. Spynke celypke is lyke to spynkenard, a groweth towarde septentrion & is whyte but saluina. i. caltrappe is put in stede therof. Blacke spynke with colour as erth oughte not to be put in medecyne. It hath vertue to conforthe for the good odour therof to vntoppe and is dysuretyke.

**F**or the herre.

**A**gainste dysleafe of the herre or smownyng. Tempere the pacpētes wyne with water that spynkenard is soden in, and of þe same water with sugre make a syrope, & let the pacpēt vse it. And for weykenesse of the bryne, put it in the nose to smell.

**F**or colde rewine.

**A**gainst colde rewine. Sethe the powdre of spynkenard in oyle of mulke or comyne oyle, and put it in the nose thysles wryth the syngers ende.

**F**or the hearpyng.

**T**his oyle is good agaynst thepykenelle of hearpyng or deefnesse caused of colde of the eares that remaineth after apostumes.

**F**or the gommies. **D**  
**F**or rottenesse of the gommies, lay the  
poudre therof on them.

**F**or the matpree. **E**  
**C**o cleme & matpree and to cause men-  
strues to flowe, and to helpe concepyon,  
make a lytell bagge of a synger lengthe  
& fill it with poudre of spyknarde, and let  
it boyle longe in oyle of muske or comen  
oyle, and let the woman put it in her na-  
surall conceaptee.

**F**or collyfnesse. **F**  
**A**gaynst collyfnesse caused of colde hu-  
mours, lay the poudre of spyknarde vpon  
cotton, and lay it to the foundemēt whyle  
it is out.

**D**e solatro. **D**etymozell, or nyght shade  
Cap. **LCC. lxxviii.**  
**S**olatrum is the lesse mozell. It is  
colde and drye in the seconde degre  
and it openeth partely the conduytes of þ  
body, and is dyuretyke whyle it is grene  
hothe in the leues and frutye. And whan  
it is drye it hath no vertue.

**F**or the lyuer. **A**  
**A**gaynst opylacyon of the lyuer and of  
the mylte, and agaynst Jaundys that co-  
meth because þ wayes of the lyuer & galle  
is stopped, the iuce of nyghtshade drom-  
ken is good, and the iuce made in syrope  
with sugre. Or better take .ii. vnces of the  
iuce with .v. dragmes of scubarbe.

**F**or the stomake. **B**  
**F**or apostumes in the stomake, in the ly-  
uer or bowelles, take the iuce of mozell  
with pylane of barley.

**F**or the lyuer. **L**  
**A**gaynst chauffynge or heate of þ lyuer  
wete a clothe many tymes double in the  
iuce, & lay it to þ lyuer: And such a clothe  
so wete is good to lay on a podagre hote  
foote, Or byrle þ herbe, & lay it on the therro.

**F**or hote apostumes. **D**  
**A**gaynst hote apostumes at the begyn-  
nyng, & to withdrowe the mater, byrle  
this herbe, and lay on them.

**D**e solatro rustico. **D**uale, or moze  
mozell. Cap. **LCC. lxxix.**  
**S**olatrum rusticum is the moze mo-  
zell. The ryght name is Alrace, þ  
frutye therof is lyke a chery and is closed  
in a reed webbe or thynne.

**F**or the bladder. **A**  
**T**he sex therof is pryncypally good a-  
gaynst lettyng of vyne, and is also good  
agaynst the stone in the bladder, þ the wy-  
ne that the sedes therof be laden in is dy-  
ken fastynge.

**F**or wheales. **B**  
**F**or chyldre that haue wheales or py-  
ples about theyr bodyes, bathe or walwe  
them .ix. dayes w water that it is lode in.

**D**e serapino. **S**erapyn. Cap. **LCC. lxxx.**  
**S**erapyn is hote & drye in þ thyrde  
degre. It is þ gomme of a tre that  
groweth beynde the see and in Grece, out  
of the whiche cometh an humour that har-  
deneth to þ tre in suche maner þ some tyme  
it holdeth with the barke. It may be kept  
longe in a drye place. It hath vertue to de-  
upde and sprede humours. The smoke of  
serapyn w a gotes hoine is good agaynst  
the stomerpyng eyll and causeth to snee,  
and clenseth the stomache of fleumatyke  
moystenesse.

**F**or the brythe. **A**  
**T**he dragmes taken agaynst lette of  
the brythe caused of moystenesse is good, but  
or it be takē it behoueth to prepare þ ma-  
treyce. Another remedy is, take gencyane  
laden in a pylane of barley, and streyned,  
and in the streynynge put serapyn, and gy-  
ue it to the pacient.

**F**or the matpree. **B**  
**A**suppository made of serapyn, and put  
in the naturall place of a woman causeth  
the stopped flowes to flowe, and causeth  
the deede chyld to come out the mocher w  
the bedde þ it be abyden within after the  
chyldpyng as Dioscorides sayeth. The  
smoke of serapyn taken at the mouth and  
nostrylles is good agaynst suffocacyon

or chokynge of the matpree that is whan  
the matpree haleyth the vpper membyres in  
suche wyse that he is as deed.

**F**or the mylte. **L**  
**A**gaynst hardnesse of the mylte. Make  
a circine, or playster of serapyn wete all  
ryght in vynepyre, and in the maynyng  
strepe it and put therro oyle and ware, &  
it is maruapulous good.

**D**e semper viua. **H**owlske or sette  
grene. Cap. **LCC. lxxxi.**  
**S**emp viua alway quykke, because  
it is euer grene. It is an herbe þ  
is called also Jobarde. Some call it abzo  
The grekes call it cecros, & other engini  
It groweth vpon houses. It is colde in þ  
thyrde degre and drye in the fyrst. Whyle  
it is grene, it hath great vertue, and none  
whan it is drye. It hath vertue to coole.  
Thys herbe stamped and layde to hote a-  
postumes, or they be formed is good, but  
whan they be formed it noyeth.

**F**or scaldynge. **A**  
**A**gaynst scaldynge of fyre or water ma-  
ke an oynment of the iuce therof w oyle  
rolate & ware. But this oynment oughte  
not to be layde to the thyr fyrst dayes, but  
hote thynges that the heate may departe.  
At the begynnyng anoynt it with sope, &  
than w this oynment to delape þ payne.

**F**or bledynge at the nose. **B**  
**A**gaynst bledynge of þ nose that cometh  
by ebullition or boylpyng of the bloude in  
the lyuer & vapnes. In somer make beere  
wete in þ iuce with rose water, and lay  
them to the forehead, temples and to the ly-  
uer. And this auctoz sayth þ he hath seen  
the experyence that it is very profittable  
to wete it in water onely.

**F**or the eyes. **L**  
**A**gaynst the heate & reednesse of þ eyes  
and agaynst fyre apostumes, and agaynst  
hote podagre, this herbe is good stamped  
and layde to alone, or a playster made ther-  
of with meale.

**F**or the heed ache. **D**

**F**or þ heed ache. Anoynte the heed and  
foreheed wyth the iuce therof medled with  
oyle rolate, the iuce therof is good for the  
that haue the iaundys caused of heate of þ  
lyuer. And sleeth woymes of the wombe.  
And stauncheth flowes in womē þ they  
flowe to mothe.

**D**e Sulphure. **B**ymstone.  
Cap. **LCC. lxxxii.**  
**S**ulphur is hote and drye. It is a  
maner of erth that by the accyon &  
workynge of strengthe of heate is turned  
to the nature of bymstone. And the par-  
tyes of the water and erth be chaunged in  
to smokes. There is quykke bymstone þ  
is suche as it cometh out of the erth. The  
other is deede bymstone or quenched that  
is arayed by craft in this maner. It is so-  
den in a quyll of pyen. The bymstone is  
to be chosen that is grene or brownyshye,  
drawynge to grene. For þ whyte or brow-  
ne, or that that hath a deedly pale colour  
ought not to be put in medycyne. It may  
be kept .iiii. yeres, & thā it wareth nough-  
by the strength of the heate therof and tour-  
neth to whyte ashes. It hath vertue to  
sprede course humours and to waste the.

**F**or the brythe. **A**  
**A**gaynst lettyng of the brythe that hath  
holdt longe space caused of humours, take  
thyr dragmes of the poudre therof with a  
reere egge. But fyrst it behoueth to prepare  
& make redy the mater to come out by sou-  
plyng and degestyng oynmentes layd  
to the share.

Or els lay bymstone on hote coles, and  
let the pacyēt receyue the smoke througħ  
a quyll into his mouth and holde his heed  
downwarde, because it shall not ascende  
into the bryste, for it may be blamyfye the  
dyscase.

**F**or the palsey. **B**  
**A**gaynst palsey, or pettussyon, podagre  
or other gout, and the fallynge eyll and  
for scabbes. Take oyle of sicioni that is  
made of iuce of cucumers medled w ware  
*¶* .ii.

poudre of byrmstone & whyte peleter, and make an opntemēt, and as sone as þ þou dyes be in take it fro the fyre, and so vse it. But for þ fallynge rupll anopnt þ rpdge of the pacpentes backe all alonge.

¶ For scabbes.

¶ Agaynst the scabbe, Soke lptargye in bynepgre and put byrmstone therco with nutre ople, and make therof an opntemēt.

¶ De Sileos. Cap. CCC.lxxxi.

**S**ileos of siler montanū. It is hore & dype in the .iii. degre. It is a sede that maye be kepte .iii. yeaes. It hath vertue to open the cōduptes and to sprede humours.

¶ For the bryche.

¶ For lette of þ bryche caused of colde humours, take the iuce that sileos is soden in with dype fygges.

¶ For the lyuer.

¶ Agaynst stoppyng of the lyuer & mple and of þ reynes, and agaynst lette of byrre. Take the wyne that it is soden in.

¶ For the floures.

¶ To cause mēstrue to flowe, let the women walsh her with wyne that it is soden in. The poudre therof dronken with whyte wyne and sugre clerech the sygh.

¶ De Saponaria. Crowloppre.

Cap. CCC.lxxxi.

**S**aponaria, burit, herba fullonum, herbe phylpp, all is one. It hath many names, it is called saponary fullers grasle, burit, and crowloppre. This boke spekerh not of the vertue. How be, it is good for venym.

¶ De Sanguine draconis. Draggonis bloude. Cap. CCC.lxxv.

**S**anguis draconis is dyp in the .iii. degre. Some say that it is the iuce of a tre that groweth in Inde. And is called dragōs bloude bycause it is lyke luche bloude. That is to be chosen þ is bygryth within and synnyng as vermpillon or a thyrke iuce. It may be kept .xx. yeaes, and hath vertue to restrayne.

¶ For bledynge at the nose.

¶ Agaynst bledynge of the nose, put the poudre therof in the nose, and wyngre the nolethpylles that þ poudre may cleue to þ vayne that is open, and lay a playster ther of cothe forherd and on the temples with glayze of an egge and rose water.

¶ For spettyng of bloude.

¶ For them that spette bloude caused in þ bulke, Make pylls of the poudre therof, and of gomme arabyke and ppsatte that dragagant hath be molten in, and let the pacpēt holde it on the tongue, and whan it is all relenced wolowe them.

¶ For the floures.

¶ Suppository made of dragons bloude with iuce of sanguinary, restrayneth the floures that ben to superflue, yf it be put in the pyppre.

¶ De Squinanto. Camelles strawe.

Cap. CCC.lxxvi.

**S**quinant is an herbe that is called camelles strawe, bycause camelles do eate it. It is hore and dype in the thyrde degre. And is founde in Araby & Atyke. And it may be kept .x. yeaes. Squinant is to be chosen that hath whyte or yelow colour, and that that is harde as wood is nought. It hath myght to purge fleumes, and is not put alone in medecynes, but is medled with other thyngs purgynge fleume, as polipody and coloquintida.

¶ For the floures.

¶ Dioscorides sayth, that yf squinant be soden in wyne, and is layde to the mēbres genytales, it causeth the floures in womē that is stopp'd to flowe, and clenseth the matryce, and openeth the lette of byrre.

¶ De semine Napei. Musterde sede.

Cap. CCC.lxxvii.

**S**eneup is hore & dype in the myddle of the fourthe degre. The herbe is not put in medecynes but the sede, and may be kept .v. yeaes. Whan napei is soden in receptes it is the sedes of seneup. It hath vertue to sprede humours.

¶ For the tongue.

¶ Agaynst percussyon of þ tōgue, chawe thys sede, and holde it longue vnder the tongue.

¶ For the membris.

¶ For percussyon of all other membris, put this sede in a lytell bagge, and seth the bagge and all in wyne, and lay it to the soze place.

¶ For apostumes.

¶ For apostumes, stampe the herbe with porkes grese, and lay to them.

¶ For the feuers.

¶ A bathe made to the nether partes with water that these sedes is soden in causeth floures to flowe, and openeth strangury and dysury.

¶ For the palsey.

¶ The herbe soden in wyne and ople is good agaynst palsey, a lette of the byrre.

¶ For the auela.

¶ The wyne that þ sede is soden in with dragagant is good to dype the humydytees of the auela of byrre and about þ throte, yf a gargaryne therof be made.

¶ De Sarcocolla. Cap. CCC.lxxviii.

**S**arcocolle is hore & dype in the .iii. degre. It is the gōme of a tre that groweth beyonde the see. Sarcocolle is to be chosen that is whyte & gummy and is in greate lompes. That is in poudre is nought, for it is contrefayt, and falsed with medlynge of other poudres.

¶ For bledynge at the nose.

¶ A playster made of sarcocolle w whyte of an egge, and layd to þ temples is good for bledynge at the nose, and agaynst humours that fall into the eyes.

¶ For the webbe in the eye.

¶ The poudre of sarcocolle confyct with rose water, and dyed in the sonne wasteth the webbe in the eye, and clerech þ sygh.

¶ For collyfnesse.

¶ The poudre of sarcocolle layde on hore coles, and þ smoke taken beneche is good for collyfnesse.

¶ De Syrcados cyrryne. Ca. CCC.lxxix.

**S**ircados cyrryne is called barba iouis or arbidos, or rragiis, & hercules grasle, and is hore & dype in þ secōde degre. It bereth a floure in pympme, & than shulde be gadged, and it may be kept a yere. It spretheth and wasteth humours and hath dysurepyke vertue, that is to openeth þ conduptes of þ lyuer & of byrre.

¶ For the bulke & the stomake.

¶ The wyne that it is soden in with dragagant warmeth the parties of the bulke and clenseth them. Also it warmeth þ stomake & the bowelles. And it is also good for the colyke, and to open the mple. And agaynst lette of byrre be it strangury or dysury. There be two kyndes of Syrcados that is to wyte arabyke and cyrryne, and bothe of the be appropried to the synewes and the brypne.

¶ De Syrcados arabyke. Cap. CCC.lxx.

**S**ircados arabyke is an herbe that groweth in warpe places & pylls and hath leues lyke rosemary, but they be whyter, & hath a floure lyke a ruste which hath a good odour w a lytell byternesse therwith. The floure is better in medecynes than the leues, and so it ought to be taken in receptes, and the floure ought to be dyed, and may be kept a yere. It is hore & dype in the secōde degre, and bycause it hath byternesse & also pontrepte and is epgre, it is cōfortable, & resoluyf and openeth þ cōduptes of the body & putteth out correnesse & cōforteth the herre & mēbres of the bulke, but it greueth þ stomake & hath mosche coleryke humour, and therfore the stomake must be purged or it be used.

¶ For the synewes & ioyntes.

¶ The ople that is made of the floures is of the vertue of camomyl to all aches of the synewes and ioyntes caused of moynstnesse and colde.

¶ For the brypne.

¶ It is good also for them that be dysly or amaled of that fall, and taketh awaye all

¶.iii.



dyseas caused of stoppyng & heynesse  
of the bryne, and openeth the opylacon  
of the mylke and lyuer caused of colde hu-  
mours, and it is good agaynst feuer quart-  
ayne, and longe dyseases.

**De Sarpyone.** Gangelon or hare bal-  
lokes. **Cap. CCC. xxi.**

**S**arpyon is an herbe otherwyle cal-  
led priapismus, gupos, eucasion,  
sarapias, oris, testiculi leporis, neme, &  
baram. It groweth on hylls and playne  
feldes, and is here and drye in the thyrde  
degre. And it hath vertue to drawe ferre  
thynges, and therfore it helpeth lecherie, &  
them that be gouty. And sarpyon oughte  
to be put in medecynes. At þe rote be two  
thynges as ballokes þe good in mede-  
cynes, whan they be grene they be cōfyt  
with honny, & abyde lecherie, but better  
it is confyt the w dates, pignons & honny

**For the webbe in the eye.**

**For the webbe in the eye,** make a colyre  
and put it in þe eye & it wyl take it away  
And also þe sportes that abyde after sores.  
yf the rote be stamped and layde to it.

**De Licoza.** Chycoy.

**Cap. CCC. xxi.**

**S**onla solis is chycoy. It is colde  
and moyst in the seconde degre. It  
is called incuba, solsequium, elictropium,  
emachares, and verconon. It groweth in  
unlaboured places & feldes, and it semeth  
þe it hath as it were a drypne vertue, and  
foloweth the sonne. It hath croked & wy-  
then stalkes, and the floure is of þe colour  
of the skye. Whan the sonne ysleth this  
floure openeth, and is closteth whan the  
sonne gooth downe.

**For venym.**

**Thys herbe eaten is good agaynst ve-  
nym, and also is the iuce yf it be dronken  
and also agaynst the byrnyng of venymous  
beastes stamped and layde thereon.**

**For the lyuer.**

**The iuce openeth the opylacon of the  
lyuer and mylke caused of heate.**

**De Strofularia.** **Cap. CCC. xciii.**

**S**trofularia is an herbe þe groweth  
in steepest places and springeth in  
lomer and pymentine, and spredeth and  
stretcheth on the ethe. The rote of this  
herbe dyed and put to poude with honny  
maketh an electuary that is good to eat  
agaynst the kitchelles and the kynges euill  
taken fastyng in the moynynge and eue-  
nyng, and let the parrene faste xlii. of  
the cloke, & make small wretches of scy-  
tures and dryncke halfe a pynce of good  
whye wyne after it.

**De Spodio.** Puery. **Cap. CCC. xciiii.**

**S**podium is the bone of an olyphante  
byent. It is here in the seconde de-  
gre and drye in the thyrde. The olyphante  
hath bones that be as harde and styffe as  
teche, & they be not byent, but many thyngs  
be made of the as cornbes & cables. And  
there be other bones full of marough that  
be byent and is called spodium. It is con-  
fyt with dogges bones, and somtyme  
with byent marble, but that is to heuy.

Spodium is chosen that is not to lyght &  
is whyte. It is not very dere, and yet it  
hath great vertue. It is put in spoye to  
refreshe.

**For bloudy flur.**

**The poude thereof dronken with iuce  
of plantayne is good agaynst bloudy flur  
of the wombe, and for the þe spette bloude  
Poude thereof put in the nose thylles  
stauncheth bledyng, and it quencheth and  
delayeth thys.**

**De Strucio.** **Cap. CCC. xcvi.**

**S**truciu is an herbe that groweth  
in rudges & stony places nyghe to  
the see, and hath whyte leues in maner of  
cotton or wolfe, & is better grene than drye  
and þe stalkes thereof be wette in oyle it  
byenteth lyke a candel. It is called wylde  
coules in frenche, and some call it bracia.  
Thys herbe is here and drye in the secōde  
degre. Yf seminis culiculi is founde in  
receptes, it is the seide of this herbe.

**De Cospede humours.**

**The iuce of this herbe is called waba-  
hemarcon, and hath vertue to spede hu-  
mours and to dellyte, and the leues ought  
to be put in salues and oynementes.**

**For the palsey.**

**Agaynst palsey or lamenesse yf it be in  
the tongue or other parties, lay the leues  
soden thereon.**

**For lycargy.**

**Agaynst lycargy, blowe the poude of  
the seide into the nose: Or elles seche the  
seide thereof and iuce of rue in stronge wy-  
neger, and rubbe the hynder parte of the  
head therewith.**

**For the byrne.**

**A lytell bathe made of þe leues in wyne  
soden vntoppeth the conduytes of byrne  
and causeth menstrues to renne.**

**A playster of the leues soden in wyne &  
oyle prouoketh byrne yf it be layde about  
the yerde, and the yerde put in oyle of stru-  
cium. And in þe wyle the ductour of this  
boke healeth the stoppyng of byrne. The  
iuce of this herbe ought to be wyngen out  
and dyed in the sonne, and so hardened  
may be kept two yeres.**

**De cauda spenceris.** **Cap. CCC. xcvi.**

**S**perces be small spyes þe be softe  
in fresche waters lyke to lizards  
and be softe into þe lande of pole, but they  
that come from beyonde the see be better.  
they be here and drye. And they greue the  
body soze, for they be of to grete violence.  
At the moost take but .v. dragmes. iiii. is  
suffycient ynough. And take them with  
drumargaron or drapenydon, or wle the  
with honny. They be put in dysalapyron  
that is ordeyned therfore.

**Scordeon.** wylde garlyke.

**Cap. CCC. xcvi.**

**S**cordeon is wylde garlyke. It is  
here and drye in the thyrde degre.  
It ought to be gadged whan it bereth flou-  
res. The wyne that it is soden in clenseth  
the bulke of fleume.

**For the stomake.**

**Agaynst payne of the stomake, and en-  
terples caused of wynde, and to open the  
pypes of the lyuer and mylke caused of col-  
de, and agaynst lettyng of byrne, the sayd  
betoccyon is good.**

**For olde sores.**

**To resoude all olde sores, lay it therō  
and vpon the byrnyng of the muscules.**

**De sapone.** Sope. **Cap. CCC. xcvi.**

**S**ope is here and drye. And it is of  
thre sortes, one is called Sarzyns  
sope, the other is called Jewes sope  
or spartaryne, bycause the Jewes washe  
them therewith, And the oher is called  
frenche sope. Sarzyns sope is made of  
a lye called capitellum and oyle of olyue  
soden togyder tyll it be thicke. The fre-  
sche sope is made of the same capitellum  
and with shepes sewer & is whyte. And  
the spatarent or Jewes sope is made of  
Sarzyns sope with many other chinges  
Capytell that these sopes be made of is a  
lye made of althes þe vnfleched or quicke  
lyme is steyed in thre dayes and then strey-  
ned, and that that cometh spylle out is ca-  
pitellum. Salte of turky is good agaynst  
skaldyng of fyre or water yf it be layde  
anone vpon þe place, & yf it lye thre houres  
theron to put out the vapours and heate  
fro the skaldyng. And ye ought to wyce  
that hotethyng, ough to be layde on byen-  
nyng, for colde thynges wolde restrayne  
the heate, & so þe byennynge shulde be greter  
And whan the sope hath lye so on washe  
the place with warme water, and lay to  
thynges that appeareth the smert and hea-  
leth the soze. This sarzyns salte is good  
for them that hath theyr heares vntopped  
at the ende yf they be anoynted therewith.  
Also it smothereth and couleth the thynne,  
& maketh apostumes redy to rype & to bye-  
ke. The fresche sope is good also agaynst  
skaldyng & agaynst þe scabbe, but not so  
good as the other, and it whyteth more þe  
face than þe other yf it be washed therewith.

**For tetteres.**

**The** It woxe sope or spartarent is good agaynst tetteres of the place is anoynted therewith, & it may be put alone or with poure of oypment, but the place must be first washed with warme water.

**De Speragine. Sperage.**  
Cap. CCC. xxi.

**S**perage is hote & drye in the thyrde degre, and is called Analperage. Sperage hath small tendre thynges the which is a delycate meate. And yf they be anoynted with water alone it is good agaynst stoppyng of the lyuer and mylke, and pynke passyon. Also the wyne or water that the seide is soden in is good for the same thynges. And the seide may be kepte one yere. And yf sperage be wyrtten in receptes it is the seides.

**For the ache.**

**For** the torche ache, holde the route of sperage a grete whyle in thy mowche. And for them that haue swollen fete, the wyne that poureth therof is dronken with healeth them.

**De Sauina. Saupne. Cap. CCC.**

**S**aupne is a herbe in maner of a tree and is comonly had in religyous cloysters, and hath leues lyke a we. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degre. Some call it blanchos, vilopapilion, papicion, cathacieron, and herbe labyne. The leues be good in medecynes, and may be kepte two yeres.

**For the stomake.**

**The** decoction is good for payne of the stomake. It is good agaynst lette of vyne and ache of the bely called colyke, for it is dryeteryke, and spredeth couds humours & wyndes. It is good to cause a chyld come out of his mothers wombe.

**For collyfnesse.**

**Agaynst collyfnesse.** Sethe it in wyne and vynegre, and take the fume at the foun dement. And a lyrell bathe is good for the same lapde to the raynes and spere.

**De Sarisragia. Sarprage**  
Cap. CCC. i.

**S**arprage is so called because it bryeth the stone, it is hote and drye in the thyrde degre. Some call it amaucus, orhet apogro, and other aspiron. The wyne of the rore is soden in is good agaynst lette of vyne & the stone, and agaynst all payne of the wombe called pynke passyon. The drye powder therof is good agaynst the layde dyscales, and it may be taken with a rece egge or other wyse. And yf the synde sarprage in receptes it is the route. But whan ye synde Xprospermatis it is the seide. The seide and the rore may be kepte two yeres in verrue.

**De Sale. Salte. Cap. CCC. ii.**

**S**alte is hote and drye in the second degre. It is good for vomyte, and it ought to be broken and soden in vynegre to drynke, and vynegre and oyle put thereto. And whan it is dronken put your synger or a fether in your mowche.

**For wyndes.**

**For** all payne caused of wynde, Kotte salte and put it in a bagge and lay it to the place. Of salte and honny is made a suppository or pylls to cause lates. And the honny must be soden tyll it be blacke, and then put powder of salte into it.

**Confect salte** with honny, and in the same water put golde that is to whyre, and it wyll recouer colour.

**De sale Armeniaco. Salt armeniake.**  
Cap. CCC. iii.

**S**alt armenyake is hote and drye in the fourth degre. It is called armenyake because it is founde in armeny. And some saye that it is made of an herbe & it maye well be, as nytre is made. It ought to be chosen that is whyre, and that hath a sharpe sauour more than salnesse. And it ought not to be put alone in medecynes, but alway with other thynges.

**To cleanse the face.**

**It** is good to take spottes of womens

faces in this wyse, Take. ii. parties of salt and one of casere medled & cosyrt toggyr with rose water, and set it byuers tymes to drye in the sonne, & put rose water thereto, and do so two or thre dayes, and anoynte the face.

**For tetteres.**

**Medle** the powder of salte armonyake with sope, and therewith rubbe the tetteres.

**De Sifimbzo. Cap. CCC. iiii.**

**S**ifimbzum is hote & drye in the thyrde degre, and is of two sortes, One is wylde and another tame. Whan wylde sifimbz is founde in receptes it is to wyre calamync. It hath verrue to vntoppe the condupes of vyne, and to departe & spredde humours.

**For payne of the bulke.**

**Agaynst** the payne of the bulke, make a maner of porage of barley with water and put powder of this herbe thereto, and gyue it to the patient.

**For reume.**

**Agaynst** reume, chauffe the leues in a vessel without any lycour, and put them in a bagge, and lay to the heed.

**For the stomake.**

**The** wyne that this herbe is soden in is good agaynst the payne of the stomake, and collyfnesse, and causeth the floure to renne and helpe to conceyue, & cleanse the matryce. And so dooth the water that it is soden in.

**De Sale gemma. Salt gemme.**  
Cap. CCC. v.

**S**alt gemme is so called, because it is byrghte as a gemme or a precyous stone. It is hote & drye. It is a vapour of earth that groweth so. It hath the verrues of salt armonyake but they be not so stronge. Of this salt may a suppository be made to be laxaryke.

**De Saluia. Sawge. Cap. CCC. vi.**

**S**awge is hote in the first degre and drye in the seconde. The leues and floures be good in medecynes. There be two maners of it, the tame, and the wylde

that is called Eupatory. Sawge is good in medecynes grene & drye, but the grene is best. It may be kepte one yere. Whan ye synde in receptes to take sawge it is the comune or tame sawge, but whan ye synde eupatorium or liliagus it is wylde sawge. The tame conforteth more than the wylde but the wylde vntoppeth the pyppes more than the tame, and hath nereff verrue to cause store in cosorynge synewes. The wyne that sawge is soden in is good for them that haue the fallinge eyll. Bathe made of water & it is soden in is good to helpe lette of vyne, and to cause floures to rene, and to cleanse the matryce. The sauce made of sawge percelly & vynegre with a lyrell peper is good to cosort the appetyte that is febled by colde humours in the stomake.

**De Scabiola. Scabious.**

**Cap. CCC. vii.**  
**S**cabious is hote & drye in the seconde degre. Some call it Saluinarv And is of two maners: but the roughest that groweth in drye places, in medowes or on hylls, is of moost verrue.

**For scabbes.**

**For** the scabbe, sethe the iuce of scabious in oyle & vynegre tyll it be somewhat thicke, and anoynt the scabbed plate therewith.

**For alopyce.**

**Bathe** made in water that it & another herbe called Capsebarbe or molepne is soden in is good for them that haue a spece of leprosy called alopyce in the whiche the heare falleth. Capsebarbe is a maner of herbe called molepne, wherof is made a maner of torches whan it is greased, and is called volues rayles in frensche.

**For the wormes in the wobe.**

**The** iuce of scabious is good for the same, & also fleeth wormes in the wombe, and yf the iuce with oyle be dropped in the eares, it cleanseth them of fykthe.

**For emortoydes.**

**Agaynst** emortoydes, sethe scabious with wyne in a potte, and let the patient

recepue the fume or smoke.

**F**or the foundement.

**A**gainst other apostumes of the foundement called condinolata, or pyles, or acris, or that beswelynges of the foundement in other places than the veynes without any bleedinge. Make a playster of this herbe, and lay thereon, but the patient muste first haue the smoke therof.

**F**or the stomake.

**A**gainst apostumes in the stomake or in the bulke. The iuce of scabious purgeth vpperwarde and downwarde, and many be made hole thereby.

**F**or the webbe in the eye.

**W**ater of Scabious made in a still is good to cleanse the webbe in the eye.

**D**e nasturcio. Cresses. Ca. LXXX. viii

**S**enacions is cresses, whā recepres expresse senacions in the plurell nombre, it is to wyne cresses. But yf sena cio be wyrtē in the singular nōbre, it is another herbe that shalbe spoken of afterward. There be .ii. maners of cresses, gar dē cresses & water cresses, and bothe be called nasturcion, but whan ye fynde nasturcion or cresses wout any other addycyon, it is water cresses, and is also called acamatis or aliofon.

**F**or the stomake.

**W**ater cresses soden in water alone or with fleshe cleanse the bulke of grosse and cours humours.

**F**or the wombe.

**B**athe made of salt water and oyle that it is soden in is good against payne of the wombe called pynake passyon. And the same is good against lette of vryn, and so doth the herbe soden & layde to it playster wyse.

**D**e Senacionibus. Grownswell.

Lap.

CCCC. ix.

**S**enechon is a herbe called sellerchō. It groweth on couerynges of houses & walles. This herbe soden in wyne is good for the ache of lymmes & be beten byrled, for it taketh awaye the swellynge

forthwith, and abateth the payne or ache.

**O**yntement made of this herbe is good to close and bynde woundes, and is good to rype botches.

**D**e Serpentina. Dragons, or snakes grasse. Lap.

CCCC. x.

**S**erpentina is other wyse called dragons or snakesgrasse, bycause the stalk is speckled lyke a snake. It is hore & drye. The roter cut in small pyeces & dyed in the sonne, and made in poudre & spected through a fyne clothe, and conspyct with rose water, and set this or foure dayes in the sonne, and rose water alway put therto and whan the fyrst water is wasted by the sonne, then ceruse put in the thyrde parte of the poudre, & the face washed wth the sayde conspycture, taketh away and clenseth the spottes in the face. The poudre of serpentyne medled with frensche sope put in a styke openeth the entrynge in suche wyse that yf there be any rotten bone it may be taken out. This poudre medled the thyrde parte with lyme and vynegre is good to slee a canker.

**F**or the eyes.

**P**oudre of serpentyne put alone into the eye is good to clense the eye of the pyne & webbe. Also the iuce of the sedes causeth the floures to renne, and so dooth the bathe of that water that this herbe is soden in. The herbe soden & layd to the Emorropis dyspeth them. The iuce is contrary to women wchylde. Yf the body is anoynted with iuce therof no serpentes wyll come nere it.

**F**or the brythe.

**A**gainst the lettyng of the brythe caused of fleume, the poudre of serpentyne medled wth honny in maner of electuary, dysgesteth fleume, and purgeth it.

**D**e salicibus. A wylowe tree.

Lap.

CCCC. xi.

**S**alix the wylowe is a comon tre. It is colde in the secōde degre & drye in the fyrst. The barke & the leues be good in medecyne. It hath aperatyue vertue in

the partyes of vyne, and also hath vertue to restrayne, and bynde.

**F**or feuer.

**T**he iuce of the leues of wylowe is good to delay the heate in feuers yf it be dyonked the poudre therof resowdeth sores where any fleynge is. Dioscorides sayth, medled wth vynegre it wasteth wormes, and warres in the handes. Galen sayth, the iuce of the barke conforteth the eyes. The iuce of the twygges dyonken stoppeth the wōbe. The bowghes, and leues in a chambrere fresseth the pye about feuerous persones.

**D**e sambuco. Eldre. Lap.

CCCC. xii.

**S**ambucus is hore in the secōde degre & drye in the fyrst. The myddle barke is good for medecyne, and the leues nere, and than the floures. It hath vertue to drawe and to purge a lost fleumes.

**F**or feuers.

**I**n feuer corydian after that the patient is purged take the wyne that the myddle barke was soden in. Or ellese the secōde and rotes in water a great whyle, & stampe them and put therto a handfull of esula and take it before the access.

**F**or wormes in the wombe.

**T**he iuce of this myddle barke with honny sleeth the wormes in the wombe.

**F**or the lyuer.

**T**o dysstoppe the pyes of the lyuer, and of the myle, seche smalache with eldre and dyspke the broth.

**F**or the eares.

**T**he iuce dropped in the eare cleareth the mater and sylche.

**F**or the fete.

**T**o swage the swellynge of the fete, bathe the in water that eldre leues was soden in.

**F**or lepro.

**A** bathe made of stronge wyne that the leues & floures is soden in purgeth the leues lyke to fall in lepro bycause of the wyne.

**F**or vompte.

**A**nd ye wyll that the barke cause vomiting vpperwarde, it must be haue vpperwarde, and

ye wyll haue vpperwarde benethe, it must be shauen downwarde.

**D**e squilla. A squill or see onyon.

Lap.

CCCC. xiii.

**S**quilla is hore & drye in the secōde degre, & grekes call it bulbe, some call it stilla, & albison, patacro, & cilanos. Some call it cepa marina, & is onyon or chyboll of the see. That is founde alone is deedly. Squilla hath vertue to deurde and sprede humours, & hath vertue to dysstoppe the pyes of the vyne. Whā it is put in medecyne the outwarde partes ought to be pyllled of the inner, & take the myddle parte & hake them in paste & put the in medecins. For the outwarde partes for their great heate, & the inward partes for their great colde ben peryllous. The rote is better than the leues in medecyne. The meane partes thus baken put in oximell shal be called oximell squillatyrke. And who so wyll not haue the oximell stronger seche the squill in vynegre and not in wyne.

**F**or the mylte.

**F**or the hardnesse of the mylte, and lyuer seche it in wyne & oyle & lay it on. Or rolle it in hore althes & put therto poudre of camphre & vble is. For the same, & for the gout and palsey, & for ache of the wombe, and for enesse come of colde, put a squill in oyle and wyne. ix. dayes tyll it rote, & thā seche it, and in the broth put iuce therof, and waremake an ointment. Against droppe dyspke oxymell squillatyrke for it causeth to pylle a pace. For cettres seche squilla & lay therof. For a whype flawe by the napples lay a squill wherof with breed & vynegre.

**F**or the droppe.

**T**o delay the thyrde of them that haue the droppe, hole the leues longe on the tongue.

**D**e coraco. A corac. Lap.

CCCC. xiiii.

**C**oraco is hore in the fyrst degre, & drye in the secōde. It is the gōme of a tre that hath a glemp and glemp sub stance, and is of vynegre & verryng. There be three maners of it. The fyrst droppe &

f. ii.

is the purest and clearest & is called storax calamyte. The second is not so cleane. The third is pure and is called sigia. The best is broune of colour, and hath a good and sweet sauour, somewhat byttinge as eggre with a bytternesse, and maye be chauffed with the handes as war. That is is sweete is countrefayt with slagge rotes, but it is knowne by þe werpsmenesse. Byghe storax is not countrefayt. Reed storax and calamyte is of lyke vertue, but calamyte is the best.

¶ For reuime.

¶ Agaynst reuime compage from þe byapne, make a rounde longe forme of storax and put it into the nose, and yf the reuime come fro þe beste, Make pylls of storax, and let the pacient holde it longe in his mowthe without swolowynge.

¶ For the auela.

¶ For reuime that falleth into the auela, Take the decoction of storax calamyte soden in wyne.

¶ For the stomake

¶ Agaynst colde and hardnesse of the stomake, Put storax calamyte with ware & mastyke & incorporate it in a felte or warme clothe, and lay it to the stomake.

¶ For the floures.

¶ For to prouoke floures, make a fume or smoke of storax vpon coles, & let þe woman receyue the smoke w a sonell. Make also a tente of þe bygnesse of a synger, and put it in the conduyte. Yf þe matryce be fallen let her receyue the smoke at the nose.

¶ For collyfnesse.

¶ Agaynst collyfnesse that a mā maye not wyte, make suppositorys beneath. And it is good agaynst scabbe and scall.

¶ De Sumac. Cap. LXXX.v.

Sumac is folde in the trede degre and bye in the thyrde. It is a tree of a lyrell tree called Anagoda. Sumac hath vertue to restrayne.

¶ For bledynge of the nose.

¶ Agaynst bledynge of the nose, wete a

pythe of eldre in iuce of busla passoris, & cast poudre of sumac theron, and put it in to the nose. For them that speete bloude by cause of displease in the bulke, take pylls made of the poudre of sumac and gomme arabike confyete in rose water.

¶ For flux of the wombe.

¶ Agaynst bloudy flux of the wombe caused of þe upper bowelles, take achanasia: and yf it be in the nether bowelles, take thys poudre with barley flour in a glyster.

¶ For the floures.

¶ Agaynst excessyue floures in women, make a suppository of poudre of bol arme nyake & poudre of sumac, of mastyk & iuce of plantayne, and put it in the conduyte.

¶ For bledynge of the ourwarde membres Biene sumac in a newe pot, and put the poudre theron.

¶ For ythe of the eyes.

¶ For ythyng of the eyes caused of hore humours, washe them with water that sumac is soden in.

¶ De staphisagria. Cap. LXXX.vi.

Staphisagria is hore & drye in the thyrde degre. It is þe sede of an herbe called pillulary or lyke grasse, bycause it sleeth them. Yf ye fynde to take staphisagrie, it is þe sede. It purgeth the heed & byapne, and dryeth þe auela, & preserueth reume from þe beste and stomake. And for these thynges seche staphisagrie in swete wyne with roses, and than gargle the layde wyne warme. The poudre layde with hony sleeth the wormes of the wombe.

¶ For to slee lyes.

¶ For to slee lyes, make an oynment of þe sedes w bynegre. This is good agaynst palsey and percussyon of membris.

¶ De Sandalis. Sandries.

Cap. LXXX.vii.

Sandalis is a woode called Sandries, and is colde and drye in þe seconde degre. There be thye maners of it, for there is reed, whyte, and yelow. Constatyne calleth þe reed blacke. This wood

Sandries is not lyghly countrefayt. How be it, þe reed is somtyme countrefayt with byespl, but it is knowne bycause that byespl hath no sweete odour. Amonge the sandries the yelow smelleth most, but þe reed hath most vertu. These sandries ben good agaynst chauffynge of the lyuer, yf þe poudre be medled with oyle of roses & a lyrell bynegre, and lay a playster to the lyuer called Epyrhymie that is a clothe folded in thye or foure doubles and wete in this confection, or that þe same be made of the poudre of sandries medled w iuce of mozel and bynegre. And the same is good for payne of the forheed caused of heate.

¶ To cause one to slepe, Make a playster of rood sandries w oyle of mandrake, and lay it to the browes. Or take þe sad poudre letuse, and mandrake, and medle them w glayze of an egge, and lay it playster wyse to the necke & on the lyuer, yf flux of bloude procede therof.

¶ For hore apostumes.

¶ Agaynst hore apostumes, medle þe poudre of sandries with iuce of mozell and vse it on them. To queneche thyrst in a feuer, put dragagat a nyght in water, and streyne it, and in the straynyng put poudre of Sandries and sugre, and make a drynke whiche wyll delay the heate of the bloude and the thyrst.

¶ For appetyte.

¶ To prouoke appetyte, Take poudre of sandales, reed, whyte, and yelow, of all thye vnces, and poudre of eleboze a dragme, sylpnyge of stele an vnce, of byent beanes thye dragmes, of sugre a ponde, and make in maner of poudre called poudre of duke, and let the sylpnyge lay a stepe a day and a nyght in bynegre.

¶ De Sene. Cap. LXXX.viii.

Sene is an herbe, hore and dry, and groweth beyonde þe see. It is good agaynst all skenesse caused of humours, as eplence, swounynge, and dyscales of the mylke, and a byothe ought to be made

of the leues soden in water and sugre. For the same dyscales, the iuce of bozage that lene and sugre haue ben soden in is good, and agaynst melancoly of the heed, and agaynst swounynge and sayntnesse of the herbe, and agaynst the fallynge euill. For the same the water that lene & fenell rotes is soden in w sugre. The leues ben good in medecynes, and may be kept .x. yeres. Dioscorides sayth, that the brothe of lene with hony & bynegre is good for þe aboute layde dyscales. The quartre therof whan it shulde be put alone in decoction is an vnce. And yf it be put with other sayntnes ues it is but halfe an vnce.

¶ De Serpillo. Pellyter.

Cap. LXXX.xix.

Serpillum is an herbe so called by cause it grypeth & spredth on þe erthe. The latyns call it cicer erraticum. Some call it Cypos, other Serules, or Agriomena. It is lyke Diganum, but þe leues be whyter and smaller, and smelleth lyke margarym. Therof is bothe wyld & tame, the tame spredeth the sprygges on the erthe, and the wyld on hegght. The leues and the floures be good in medecynes.

¶ For the reuime.

¶ Agaynst colde reuime, Rooste þe floures & leues on a ryle stone, and lay it betwene two clothes to þe heed. The wyne that serpillum is soden in with iuce of lycorice is good agaynst the cough. The wyne that it is soden in with anys is good agaynst payne of þe stomake þe caused of wynd.

¶ For the bypne.

¶ A bathe made of water that it is soden in eache all lette of bypne be it strangury or dyslary, and it warmeth, conforteth, and clenseth the matryce. The wyne that it is soden in warmeth þe stomake, and conforteth the lyuer and the mylke. Dioscorides sayth that it hath vertue to dryue away be nymous beastes, therfore it is gyue to labourers in heruest with theyr meate, that yf so be þe they slepe in the felde to be sure.

¶.iii.



The worke thereof helpeth agaynst byttinge of venymous beastes, and agaynst wyngynge of the hely.

**C** For sperryng of bloude. **L**  
If it be taken with hony and vynegre it is good for them that specke bloude, and also it causeth the floures to renne.

**C** For the heed ache. **B**  
Also it is good for the heed ache, of the temples and for heed be anoynted with oyle of roses and vynegre.

**C** De saturia. Sauerey. La. LCCC. xx.

**S** auerey is a comon herbe w<sup>th</sup> swete smell. It is hore and drye in þe chylde degre. It ought to be gadered whan it flourerh and dryed in þe shadowe. It clenseth þe longes of cours humours, and wasteth wyndes, and causeth vyne and the floures to renne. Bothe maix of meale & water and poudre of sauerey clenseth the bulke, and so doth þe poudre therof alone. Diacozides sayeth that it styreth lechery, and therfore a woman with chylde ought not to vse it. It is good for them that be in lptargy & euer slepp, and it wakeneth them, of it be layde to the heed.

**C** For vomyte. **A**  
The poudre thereof taken with a ree egge is good agaynst vomyte, and venymous woundes.

**C** De Sanguinaria. Blodwoyt or parow Cap. LCCC. xxi.

**S** Anguinaria is of .ii. maners, one is so called, bycause it causeth to blede. The other bycause it chauffeth and staucheth it. We speke as now of the fyrst and is otherwyle called galligris or goos fore bycause the sede spredeth forke wyle as a goos fore.

**C** To cause bloude. **A**  
At wygge of this herbe with a fewe of his pyckes put into the nose cause anone to blede, and therfore it is good for heupnesse of þe heed caused of to moche bloude.

**C** For byrnyng of a madde dogge. **B**  
It is good also agaynst byrnyng of a

madde dogge, of it be tpyered with breade and layde to. The other sangynary that stauncheth bloude is butsa pastozis, it is spoken of afore, of any blede and put it in to the contrary nosethyll.

**C** For burstennesse. **L**  
Also þe poudre of this herbe put in meates is good for them that be bursten, and resoundeth meruaylously.

**C** For bledynge at the nose. **B**  
Also cotton wette in the iuce therof and put into the nose stauncheth the bloude.

**C** De Scolopendria. Herttes tongue. Cap. LCCC. xxii.

**S** colopendria is a comon herbe called ceruilingua. The grekes call tispenidion, bycause it is good for þe mylc. Other call it crimon, other locitas, other figicis, other herbe panais. It hath a longue narrowe lese lyke a hartes tounge marked aboute wyth reede stryppes & groweth in welles and dyches.

**C** For the lpuer. **A**  
Agaynst payne and stoppyng of þe lpuer & mylc, sethe it in water or wyne and drynke it, or of the herbe be eate it is good for the same. And of it be founde in a place that þe sonne shyneth theron playnly stamp it with meale, and make pylls or cakes seped, and eate them. ix. dayes for þe layde dyscales.

**C** De Soldanea. Cap. LCCC. xxiii.

**S** oldanea is hore and drye & groweth in sandy groundes and on þe lee bymnes, and hath small colde leues and a lytell rote whyte & longe. The floure is lyke the floure of azarabachara. It purgeth þe wöbe byolentely, and therfore but one dragma oughte to be taken wyth the poudre of the rote. And of to moche be taken it causeth bledynge. But of it styre to moche, and that ye wyl stoppe the flux washe the payntie in colde water. An auctour named Genyll maix moche of this herbe for the dyspex, and sayeth that it purgeth the water of þe wombe, and the ara-

byans call it catole, & groweth in lobardye, and the iuce is to be taken or els the poudre of the rote. The leues appere on the erch, and is lyke cuscuta that is dody.

**C** De Spinachia. Spynache. Cap. LCCC. xxiiii.

**S** pynache is a very comon herbe, and is colde and moyst in the ende of the fyrst degre. It purgeth fleume, and cooleth the stomake and the wombe, and loseth the hely, and byedeth good bloude, & helpeth agaynst dysche of the bulke & longes. Isaac sayeth þe it moysteth the wombe and is good agaynst payne of the throte caused of to moche bloude or hore fleume. And he sayeth that spynaches be better than araches for þe stomake. An auctour called Tacuit sayeth that spynache is hore, but they all accorde that it is moyste.

**C** De Sicla, alias blea. Betes. Cap. LCCC. xxv.

**S** icla is a comon herbe called betes. It is hore & dry in the fyrst degre. It greueth euyl nourysynge to þe stomake, bycause of the sharpnesse, and bycause it hath superflue moystenesse. And of it be soden in water, & conspect with salt water and vynegre, and a sede called caruy, and oyle of olyue or oyle of almondes, it is of better digestyon, and yet in this maner it nourysmeth but lytell, but it netheth the wombe, and vntoppeth the opylacions of the lpuer, & speccally of these opylacions caused of grosse humours. And whether it be soden with water or without water it is styppyke and byndyng. And Ipoctas sayeth that þe water that is soden in is styppyke, but the body of it is byndyng.

**C** De Stalagio. Lyues. La. LCCC. xxvi.  
**S** talogium is of the nature of the onyon or thereabout, and is hore & drye, but not so moche as the onyon. It conforteth & warmeth the colde stomake, and causeth appetyte.

**C** For venym, **A**  
Also it correcteth venym & venymous

meates, but it greueth the spgh, and maketh the mouthe to stykke, and any of hore and drye comlexyon ought not to vse it. But of it be soden w<sup>th</sup> fatte it taketh away the euyl.

**C** De Spergula. Clyuers. Cap. LCCC. xxvii.

**S** pergula is a comon herbe, and is lyke to warence in leues, but it is lesse. And as warence is called rubea maior so is this called rubea minor. It spredeth on the erch & groweth all about, and bereth a lytell yelow floure in maner of a grape. It hath vertue hore & drye, and is good agaynst payne of the throte caused of colde, of it be layde on a hooce ryle and wyne spröge theron, and layde to þe throte. And therfore it is put in an oynement called Marciaton.

**C** De Silfu. wylde valerpane. Cap. LCCC. xxviii.

**S** ilfu is an herbe called seu or valer ryan, bycause it is very lyke valer ryan, and is also lyke saynt Iohns wort but þe leues be not perced but tagged and clouen, and bereth many floures that be yelow or of colour of bymstone, and it stykke. It groweth about grete dyches and pyttes. It is put in the recepte of the grete mercuriall, and the rote the floure & the sedes may be put in medecynes. It is good for the payne of the marpce, of seprures or pancakes be made of it and meale, and so eaten, or soden in wyne, and drynken. It is good also to vntoppe the lpuer and mylc caused of colde, and for lettyng of vyne.

**C** De Sambaco. Cap. LCCC. xxix.

**S** ambacus is a herbe otherwyle called gessemium. þe leues thereof haue a swete odour, and therfore they be good agaynst þe sayntnesse of þe herte, and swounyng, and confort the mēbrs of the best. There is an oyle made therof called oleum sambacum, with oyle of olyue, and þe leues soden therin, as oyle of roses is made

This herbe is put in a recepte of a medecine called Gallia muscata, and this herbe is good for the foresayde dysleasles vled inwardly and also without.

**De spina benedicta. Cap. CCC. xxx.**

**S**pina benedicta is a manner of thorne, wherof greate haboundaunce groweth in Tuscany and in other countreies and hedges is made of it. The leues thereof be not very strepgh but bodied & be thicke and not of a spinger length & not very grene but whypseye.

**F**or the mylke in women. The leues soden & eaten causeth mylke to flowe in women mercuriously, but moche more yf they be soden with lerples.

**De radice Pringorii. Ca. CCC. xxxi.**

**S**Radix is a manner of a thysle with brode leues called Pringes. It is very proufftable to many passions and dysleasles. The rote ought to be put in medecynes, and prouoketh vryn, and conforteth the reynes, and is good to y mater of generacyon, and vntopped the lyuer and the mylke, and causeth appetyte. And the sayde rote must be soden in water & cōfyt w gynger, sugre, & cleue hony one nyght. And it may be eaten at euen for y stuffyng of the brest, the stomake, & the reynes, and for colde people of nature wepke and olde it is moche behouefull.

**De Schalken. Cap. CCC. xxxii.**

**S**chalken ben fruytes of beyonde y see lyke small plommes. They be hote in the .ii. degre & moyste in the fyrste whan they be rypp they be gadred & dyed in the sonne, and may be kept .iii. peares in a drye place, and not in a moyst. They haue vertue to chauffe, to open the members of the bulke, and to moyste.

**F**or the bryche.

**A**gaynst lettyng of y bryche by drythe or by colde, and for y pryslyke, and petyng of the tongues, and for feuers. Sethe these fruytes in water with fygues, lycorice, and an herbe called capilli veneris.

This decoctyon dronken is very good.

**F**or feuers ague.

**T**his fruyte is put in drynk or syropes ordeyned for Marpe feuers, and for apostumes of the sydes called plerisy.

**De Sistra. Dyll. Cap. CCC. xxxiii.**

**S**istra or sister is dyll. Some call it Meu, but that is not so. How be it they be very lyke in proprietes & vertue, and be putte for other: But sistra is of more vertue than Meu, and the leues be lyke an herbe called valde bona, & bereth small spyrgges as spyknard. It groweth on hye hylles, and hath synghuler vertue agaynst vomyt, and hath no cōpleryonall qualyte but diuine. It cōsumeth wyndes agaynst dysgestyon, openeth y conduytes of vryne, of the lyuer and mylke.

**F**or the syght.

**I**t prouoketh to y syght, & sleeth the wormes in the bely, but y rote more than any parte of the herbe: how be it all is good.

**De Salunica. Caltrappe. Cap. CCC. xxxiiii.**

**S**alunica is an herbe that some call spyke celypke, but that is not true. But bycause they be of lyke myght, y spyke celypke is put for salunica. It groweth at y fore of a tre, and bereth small spyrges that be of a byoune colour, and haue a bytter sauour. And Dioscorides sayeth that whan it is plucked out of the erthe it gadreth on a heepe.

**A**gaynst colde of the stomake caused of colde or wynde, & also agaynst stoppyng of y mylke & wyne. Sethe it in wyne, and drynke it thre dayes. It is good agaynst lettyng of vryne be it strangury or dyslury, and agaynst payne of the raynes & the bladder, and prouoke vryne, and causeth the floures to flowe in women.

**De Spuma maris. A pounce. Cap. CCC. v.**

**S**puma maris is a pounce that petyement is pounced with. It is colde & drye in the thyrde degre. It hath

vertue to waste the webbe in the eye in this maner. Take small poudre therof & passe it throughe a sarcenet and medle as moche gomme sarcocolle, and of these two make a cleare substance and confection called collete, and with water of celydone and scabious put a droppe in the eye. Also it whypeth the tethe yf they be rubbed with poudre therof.

**De Spongia marina. A sponge. Cap. CCC. xxxvi.**

**S**pongia is a sponge, it is hoot & drye, and byedeth in the botome of the see, and is of two maners, one is russet of colour and is the moost hote. The other is whyte and lesse hote, and is called vergyllyne. It hath vertue resoluysse & pedy in wyne or water. Drye the leues of canionpill, and fenell seide or anes seide and it wyll waste the payne caused of wynde, and conforteth the wepke members, and easeth passyon of colyke, or pleurety engendred of wynde.

**De Sigillo sancte marie. Our ladyes scale. Cap. CCC. xxxvii.**

**S**igillum sancte marie, or sigillum Salomonis is all one herbe that is called Salomons scale or our ladyes scale. It groweth in darke shadowy places and in forestes, and hath leues lyke arismetre, and lytell small whyte floures and bereth reed sedes on a rowe two and two one as an other in orde and hath a whyte knotty core as kneholme or frago. This core hath vertue to chauffe & swage aches and to confort.

**F**or the synewes.

**A**gaynst the payne of the synewes and of y mylke. Make an oynement of this rote w beares grease and oyle, and anoynt the place. Drye the rote in water and bary the place therewith and lape it vpon it.

**F**or to cleanse the face.

**M**ake an oynement of the iuce with oyle of lerples & whyte wax and anoynt it therewith.

**De Sarcragia, minoz. The lesse sarcragia. Cap. CCC. xxxviii.**

**S**arba stella is hote and drye, and is lyke pymprenell. Saufe y pymprenell hath lytell balles or pellers and sarba hath none. It is called the lesse sarcragia and groweth at the fore of mountaynes in canies & pyres. It is good agaynst darkenesse of the eyes, and for the webbe in thys maner. Make a confection with iuce of thys herbe with whyte hony, and put it in the eyes.

**A**gaynst venym.

**A**gaynst venym and bytynge of venymous beastes. Drynke the iuce alone, or with wyne and it wyll do ease.

**F**or woundes.

**P**owdre of this herbe put on woundes prouoketh moche to resoude them.

**De Sorbis. Cap. CCC. xxxix.**

**S**orbes is the fruyte of a tre that is good to eat. They be colde & drye in the thyrde degre. It ought to be gadred in bet & in heruest or they be rypp, some cleue them and drye them to kepe them a hole yere. Thys fruyte hath vertue to resoude, restrayne and to confort.

**F**or flux of the wombe.

**A**gaynst flux of the wombe caused of coleryke humours, and agaynst dyspiter, or flux of bloud, make this electuary, take them drypp and sethe them in water tyl they be soft and that they may be streyned through a colender so that all the sedes be taken away. And w a pounce of fyne scōmed hony sethe them tyl they be thicke & thā putther to dragos bloud, mallyke bole armonypake, dragagast, gōme arabyke, of eche .ii. dragms of Sumac & achace of eche halfe an vnce, of solist, cloues maces, syna mome, & gynger, of eche halfe a dragme, & put therin al laced poudre & medled it w y sayd hony & gyue it to the sayde paciee at al tymes & specially at an empty stomake.

**F**or collyfynelle.

**A**gaynst collyfynelle caused of colde, res

cepe the smoke thereof at the fountement  
and steme it therewith a grece whple, and  
eate of these sozbes rype or dyre.

**C** For vomyte.

**A**gaynst vomyte caused of colerike hu-  
mours, make a playster of sozbes scanty  
rype, and lay it to the stomake.

**C** De Sinomo. wylde percelp  
Cap. CCCC. xli.

**S**inomum is wylde percelp. It is  
hore. The seide garded and dyed  
may be kepte .v. yeares. It is good to the  
same that Pencebanum dogge fenell is  
good for. It is spoken of in the chapter of  
percelp afore.

**C** De Orant. Cap. CCCC. xlii.

**T**he maysters sayde that this herbe  
hath greate & many vertues. The  
mydwyfes haue comely this herbe about  
them whan they ben occupied by women  
laborynge of chylde, for it causeth a lyght  
departynge from the chylde.

**C** De Sizania. Cap. CCCC. xlii.

**S**izania is ray or cokyll. It is a se-  
de called gyguilena, and is hore &  
mopst in the fyrst degre, and groweth har-  
boudandly in Ecryll & in partes beyonde  
the see, and it is sowne as myllet. Of this  
seide is an oyle made called sizanie, and is  
made as oyle of olmondes. This oyle is  
good for to eate, and is good for them that  
hath payne of the brythe and swellynge of  
the synewes, and for them & be consumed  
and dyed by sekenesse, but it noyeth & sto-  
make bycause it causeth vomyte. If it be  
eaten temperarly with lyne seide & poppy  
it creaseth lecherie. Isaac sayth that of si-  
zanie & huskes is taken a way some tyme &  
some tyme not. The sizanie without huske  
is more vncuous and stronger to dygest,  
And therefore sizanie noyeth the stomake  
and specially to synewes and olde folkes  
for by the grece vylcolpre & gelymynesse  
thereof it softeneth and causeth defeccion  
and laryse, and it dystrope the vertue  
dygestiue, and conuerteth cours colerike

humours into summys & brydeth thys  
and wasteth appetyte to eate, & chafigeth  
the good odour of & mouth into stiche and  
specialy if it be holden or abyde in & tethe  
But it is not so greuous if it be taken w  
hony & specially rosted. That in & huskes  
greueth lesse in what maner so euer it be  
taken. The water that the stalkes of siz-  
nie is sown in clēsch & heares of the heeb  
and causeth the to growe, and wasteth &  
scurfe or deed skynne & causeth & heare to  
fall. If it be soden in water & dronken it  
causeth floures to floure in womē. Some  
aunchpene Auctours say that Sizanie is  
good agaynst venym, for by the vylcolpre  
therof it stoppeth all & conduytes or pores  
of the body, and also & venym can not co-  
me nygh & herte. Dialcozides maketh no  
dyfferēce betwene sizanie & nucleon, but  
the one may be put for the other.

**C** De Camaristo. Cap. CCCC. xliii.



**A**marpte is a lyrell tree  
hore & dyre in the secon-  
de degre. The barke is bet-  
ter for medecyne than the  
leues. It is dryterpke,  
and vntoppeth the lyuer  
and & mylke, if the core be soden in wyne  
and the wyne dronken. The poudre with  
meate is good for the same. The wyne dron-  
ken in a vessel of the wood thereof is good  
for the layde dyseases.

**C** De Cerra sigillata. Sealed erche.  
Cap. CCCC. xliiii.

**T**erra sigillata is other wyle called  
laryzys erche or spluered clay, by  
caule of the worthynesse thereof it is sealed  
on bothe sydes. It is sweet smellyng and  
is whypwe & bygh. That & is black or  
all whyp & that stercheth not is nought  
Sealed erche is of grete vertue to staiche  
A playster made of & poudre with whyp  
of an egge layde on the temples and fore-  
heed staicheth the flux of bloude at & nose  
and agaynst flux of bloude of the wombe.

A playster of the poudre thereof of roses  
with vynygre stauncheth vomyte made  
by colerike humours, if it be layde to the  
stomake.

**C** For the gowte.

**A**gaynst swellynge of the fete or goutte  
Make a playster of & poudre with vyny-  
gre, oyle of roses, and gleyze of an egge.  
This poudre with poudre of sangunary  
is good for the same.

**C** De Terrabit. Cap. CCCC. xlv.

**T**errabit is a herbe called herbe of  
Ande. It is hore and dyre in the se-  
cond degre. The wyne that it is soden in  
conforteth dygestyon, and taketh awaye  
the payne of & stomake & bowelles caused  
of wynde. Takes made of this herbe with  
meale & water conforteth dygestyon and  
the naturall heate, and causeth to pylle.

**C** For lette of vyne.

A playster made of this herbe soden in  
water ealeth the lette of vyne.

**C** For the matryce.

A small bathe made of the water that it  
is soden in chauffereth & matryce & clēsch it  
A rente or suppository made of & burgens  
sode in oyle of muske is good for the same  
whan it is dyre it hath no vertue.

**C** De Cyncymallo. Cap. CCCC. xlv.

**C**yncymall is hore and dyre in the  
thyrde degre. There be two species  
spoken of afore, that is esula & of laureole  
Now will we speke of Anabule.

Anabule that groweth beyonde the see  
is the herbe that Scamony is made of and  
is called cyncymall of babylon. Anabule  
of this countre peldeth mylke, and ought to  
be garded in pyment tyme or at the begyn-  
nyng of somer, and ought to be kept in a  
vessel of glasse. It may only be kept two  
moneth. It muste be garded thus, In the  
same tyme Anabule is brok at & rappe &  
the mylke & cometh out is warly garded  
for if the mylke toucheth the handes it  
will styre them. This mylke is to vylēt  
to be vied alone, but ought to be delaped

with some medecyne as golden pylles.  
Some auctours vye of this mylke to whar-  
pen they medecyns bycause it lareth soze  
To take a way & malpce thereof, seche this  
mylke with gomme arabpke or w draga-  
gant in an egge shell tyll it seche a lytel, &  
put the quantyte of the dragmes or foure  
at the most in medecyne.

**C** De Turbith. Cap. CCCC. xlvii.

**T**urbith is the core of a tree that is  
dyre in & thyrde degre. That is to  
be cholen & is holowe within. The wood  
is nothyng worthy in medecynes. It is  
knowē in & brykynge whether it be good  
or not, for if it poudre or be ful of holes it  
is to olde. It may be kept .ii. yeares. Tur-  
bith hath vertue to dissolue, to mopst, & to  
lydawe & specialy fleume. And Aristotle  
sayth in the boke of the regymēt of pyces  
that it purgeth fleume & the mouth of the  
stomake. It is not comely greuē by it selfe  
for it wolde be to vylēt, but some medecy-  
nes be sharped therewith, as & medecyne  
called benet or Serologodion.

**C** Agaynst plynke passyon.

It is also good agaynst plynke passyon  
and agaynst podagre gout, bycause it pur-  
geth fleume that causeth these dyseases.  
A confeccon made of turbith with a  
confeccon of oyle of roses for to correct &  
malpce, and gōme arabpke put and scom-  
med hony is good for & layde sekenelles.  
Turbith freeth the deed fleshe of wound-  
des if it be layde on them.

**C** De Caplia. Cap. CCCC. xlviii.

**C**aplia or Caple is an herbe hore &  
dyre in the thyrde degre. That that  
groweth in hore regyons is the best. The  
core & the barke is good in vomytpe mede-  
cynes. It hath vertue to purge fleume &  
colerike humours by warde, and therefore  
it is put in suche medecynes. But he that  
beteeth it muste stoppe his nose well & his  
eyes, or els it wolde caule his eyes to wel-  
le. And if it be medled with other medecy-  
nes it bryketh apostumes.

**De Tela aranea. A spider webbe.**

**Cap. LXXX.rlii.**

**A**ra aranea is a cob webbe, and is colde and drye, and hath vertue to staunche bloude, and to resolue & reioyne newe woules. It is put about rentes made to close woules, and is good for byrnyng of the heed, & swageth þe ache, and leteyth no rottenesse to gadze þe it be layd to it with oyle and wyneygge.

**For fevers.**

**I**f it be bounde to the temples it healeth feuer tercpan, & stauncheþ bledynge at þe nose þe it be put in oyle. And þe it be layd to the eares it swageth þe payne. The webbes of tree spiders bounden in lether and hanged about the necke is good agaynst feuer quartyne.

**De Capso barbato. Hareberde or hyghrapper. Cap. LXXXI.**

**A**plius barbatus is a comon herbe with rough leues & bereth a lōge stalke wherof is made a maner of taper or lynke þe it be calowd. Some call it mokeyne, some hareberde, some hyghrapper, other call it floumon, blandone, and agymon. It is colde and drye. There is male and female. The female is greater & hath broder leues, and is the better of bothe.

**For Emorroydes.**

**A** bathe made of wyne and this herbe is good agaynst Emorroydes and to wype the foundement with the leues whan it is stewed or bached outward. A lyrell bathe made of water that it is soden in is good agaynst wyngynge and flure of the hely. Howdye of the leues is good agaynst cankers.

**To dyspueþsshes out of a place, put the leues in the water, and for the bytternesse thereof they will swymme a waye. That with small leues is good also.**

**For wormes in the hely.**

**For small wormes of the hely, Make pancakes or fytures of meale with leues of small Capsebarbe, and eate them.**

**De Terrentina. Serpentyne.**

**Cap. LXXXIi.**

**S**erpentyne is hote & drye. It is the gōme of a tree called sappyn or fytre. It hath aperatue verrue, & walterh wpyndes, and clenseth the marreye & conforteth it, as well in dysynge as in meates or carkes made therof and of meale, as in marhynge supposytoy or fumpgacyon.

**For collyfnesse.**

**For collyfnesse, make some benethe on coles, & let þe paynt receyue it in a sonell.**

**For the marreye.**

**For the marreye that is fallen, Make a tence or supposytoy and anoynte it. For the same, let the woman receyue the same benethe with a sonell, or at the rpyng of it receyue it so aboue.**

**For apostumes.**

**To breke apostumes medle it with barley meale and lay thereon. It is put in oynmentes to ioyn woules & resowde them. Oyle that is made & stilled therof is called oyle of serpentyne, and is very good and excellent for passer goutes and swellynge, or wyngynge, and ache of the synewes, þe it be caused of colde, þe the place be anoynted therewith.**

**De Tribulo marino. Reed here.**

**Cap. LXXXIii.**

**T**ribulus marinus is a chyffe a byete or a calyll. It groweth in sandy groundes and by the see syde, and spreteth and rampech on the grounde. It is folide in somer. And bereth a pyrchynge sede, and therfore it is called chyffe of the see. It hath dryetypke verrue, and therfore it is good agaynst stranguy or dysury and agaynst the stone, and þe decoctyon ought to be dryken, or poudye of the sede dronke. Wyne is very good. It is put in an oynment called agripa. & it is good agaynst drypsey, & other swellynge where so ever they be. And cauleth to pisse well þe þe reynes & there is anoynted therw. And þe hely is anoynted therewith, it lasech it.

**De Comentilla. Cap. LXXXIiii.**

**C**omentilla is an herbe that is called fistularia, or taglafayre, and is lyke Sinkesopple, and groweth on hylles and moyste places.

**For fistule.**

**For fistule in what place that it be, the iuce of it is good drypped in the hole. And so dooth a tence drypped in þe sayd iuce and layde to the fistule.**

**For the eyes.**

**For the webbe in the eye, medle the iuce with whyte wyne, and dryppe it therein.**

**For venym.**

**For all venym þe poudye therof is good with water of remoyr. And agaynst swellynge of the legge, bathe the legge in the water therof.**

**For pestilence.**

**The poudye therof takē with scabpyous water is good agaynst the pestilence, þe it be taken at þe begynnynge of the sekenesse.**

**For the flur.**

**Agaynst flux of the wombe, The poudye of the rote therof is good with warine water of plantayne.**

**De Cristolio. Crestle, or chye leued grasse. Cap. LXXXIv.**

**A**ssle as Diacozides sayeth is of iiii. sortes, One is called crestle w chye rantes that some call Polifilon, and there is a crestle called crestle agri or cristofili solidum and in greke Cristilon, the fourthe is crestle lagetron, and the latyns call it hare crestle with a red floure and a sharpe sede. The route therof vntoppeth the conduytes of wyne.

**For apostumes.**

**I**f the floures & sedes be soden in water it is good for the that haue apostumes in theyr sydes called pleuresy, and for them þe may not pisse, & for the fallynge euyl & for drypsey at þe fyrst of it, and for stoppēd mēstrue. The leues taken w orimel is good agaynst venym, and so dooth all þe stalke or plantē soden in water, & the venymed

place washed therewith. And it is good for woules. The leues or .iii. sedes gyueþ remedy for feuer tercpan.

**De Cartaro. Wyne lyes.**

**Cap. LXXXlv.**

**A**rry lyes of wyne is hote & drye in the chyde degre. That of þe purest wyne is the beste. For all maners of goyres & tetters make an oynment in this wyne. But lyes of wyne in wynegre all a nyght, and in the moynynge make an oynment agaynst the layde chynge. Also seth the sedes of statilagre in water of the whych with poudye of tartre make a myxton, and it wyll destroye þe scruffe of þe head þe it be anoynted therewith two or thre tymes. The poudye of wyne lyes taken with meates or other wyne cauleth the greafe of a man or woman, and the Sarazyns vse it to kepe theym lowe and leane. For this cause halfe an ounce or thre dragmes with some elccuary of good taste as dyapenidion dragagant dyamargayron or clarey, But neuerhelesse the vse thereof cauleth excoziacyon or sleynge of þe bowelles, and whan it is vled make the ought to be put thereto.

**De Chucia. Cap. LXXXlv.**

**C**hucia is a stone comynge from þe erthe and somtyme cometh fro the ouenes. Chucia is of many colours, some is whyte, some grene, some cytryne. The whyte is to be chosen for the best, and his nature is to be colde. Some say that chucia is of all maner of meteles, of golde, of syluer, and of leade. And they that cometh from þe leade is the best next the fyrst, and it shalbe vled in medecynes. It is pryncypally good for the eyes. Some sayth that chucia is made of herbes, as of a pygge tre leues, and leues of moza celsi. This chucia made by crafte of herbes and dryeth in an ouen is not of so grete verrue as the other on þe meteles. Now chucia is made and whereof, ye shall fynde in Pandecta in his .cccc. and .lxxvi. chapter.



**De Theridiabini. Cap. CCC. lvi.**

**T**heridiabin (as Serapio sayth in his boke aggregato. in þ chapter Theridiabin. i. mel rozio) is a dr we descē dyngre from the heuen & lyketh moche the hony that is greyned, and falleth often on the trees in the lande Cozasteni before the rpyngre of þ sonne in the moynynge. Tho se trees hath grete leues & thornes, & reed floures, but of the floures growe no fruytes. This hony de we hath vertue to lare & mollifye þ wombe, & moyseth the brest And is specially good for them that hath moche vncypered hotenesles within. And it is to be chosen that is whyte & newe.

**For swellynge.**

**I**t vled with fenell sedes swageth the swellynge within the body, and also the swellynge compng of hote fevers, and ab bateth the thyrst, as Plinius sayth.

**For the heate.**

**I**t taken with endyue water abbateth the excellēte hete compng of fevers, oꝝ ta ken with passules. raplys of cozans ceaseth also and taketh away the thyrst.

**De Frumento. wheate.**

**Cap. CCC. lviii.**

**T**riticum is wheate. It is hote in þ fyrst degre, and is meane betwe ne hote & moyst, and þ bread that is made therof is moze hote thā moyst, for þ heate mounteth to the seconde degre by heate of the fyre that it is baken with, and bycause that elemētes chaunge the degre of thyn ges, and that is seen by þ accyon that ele mētes do in many thynge. Example me lons ben colde & moyst in þ secont degre, and neuertheless they seles become dyre in the sonne. Barly & beanes ben dyre of nature, but in the sechynge in water they become moyst. Chan syth it is so that dy thynge receyue moysture by water and moyst thynge dythe by þ sonne. It may be sayd þ hote thynges ben coled by snwe and colde thynge hette by fyre. Amonge all graynes and sedes wheate hath þ pro

pyete to nouryshe the best by lykenesse that it hath to the cōplexyon of mankynde, and therwith it hath other proprietes for me decynes, for it is rēynge and clensynge. The iuce thereof conseyt with the mrale purgeth the breste and þ longues, and de layed the warpenesse thereof, and prysane of wheate is better than of barley.

**For coughe.**

**A**gaynst coughe, a flux of bloude of the breste, soden with oyle and layde on hardt apostumes, it softeneth them and spredeth the mater. If the meale of wheate be med led with vynegre and hony and layde on ppymples of the face, it slenseth them.

**For the brestes.**

**I**f it be medled with rue and soden in water and layde to the harde brestes þ be crudded with mylke, it wyll soften them.

**For broken synewes.**

**I**f it be medled with iuce of hanebane & layde playster wyse to broken synewes, it wyll kepe them þ no greuous humours come to thē. Grayne of wheate cha wēd is good for the impostume that cometh of byrpnge of a madde dogge. Oyle made of the grayne of wheate is good for cettlers, and rpnge wozmes, but the place muste be fyrst wel rubbed w a cours lynnē clothe Juce oꝝ bzothe made of the wheate meale oꝝ dust that fleeth about the myll is good for thē þ spette bloude called emoptorke passyon. The byanne of wheate is hote & dyper of kynde than the meale, and is of ly tell nourysynge, but it is clensynge. If it be steped in water, and rubbed betwene þ handes, and thā streyned, and meate lyke pappe made therof, it wyll clense þ lōges & the brest of cours humours and if myl ke be put in þ sayde meate it is moze nou rysynge, & sooner anoynteth þ stomake. If it be soden in wyne and layde playster wyse to brestes þ be hardened w mylke it wyll mollifye thē, And þ same is good agaynst byrpnge of a serpet. New wheat is of lytell nourysynge, and courteth

anone to rottenesse & to rawe fleumatyke humours, and breedeth wozmes in þ hely But if it be baken it nourysseth moze, & causeth lesse wynde, and if it be soden in water it is harde to bygest, and swelleth specially if there be moche meale and lytel byanne: But whan it may be well dygested it nourysseth gretely and conforteth and pssueth late of the hely, and it ough t to be gyuen to labourers.

**De violis. Violetes. Ca. CCC. lii.**



**V**ioletes be colde in the fyrst degre & moyst in the end of þ seconde. If they be dyed as they ought to be, they may be kept two yeres, but it is best to ha ue newe euery yere. Whyle they be freshe sugre of violetes is made of them, hony of violetes, and oyle of violetes. And syrope may be made of violetes bothe gre ne & dyre, but it is not of so gret vertu dy as freshe. Sugre of them is made as sugre of roses. And þ syrope of violetes is ma de in this maner, seche violetes in water and let it lye a nyght in the same water. than powre & streyne out þ water, and in the same put sugre, and make pour syrope, but the iuce of violetes w sugre is better Oyle of violetes is made thus, seche vy oletes in oyle & streyne it, and it wyll be oyle of violetes: O seche þ violetes in double vesselles, that is to put þ vessell þ the vessell þ the violetes be in into ano ther full of sechynge water, that þ vyolet tes maye seche by heate of the water: O the best is to seche them in oyle, & streyne them, and in the streynynge other freshe vyoletes, and let them lye. xx. dayes, and than strayne þ oyle agayne, and put other newe vyoletes to it, & this wyll be good oyle. Eche of these confectionys be good agaynst all euyl heates of the body.

**For the lyuer.**

**T**his oyle of violetes takē outwarde

is good agaynst chaufynge of the lyuer. And if þ rēples & fo:hed be anoynted thes with it swageth þ heed ache of heat. Vyo lettes haue vertue to moyste to smothe, to coole, and to vnbynde. This vyoletes & þ herbes þ they growe on staped is good agaynst hore apostumes at þ begynnyng Bathe maie of þ water þ the leues is so den in, and the fece oꝝ the fo:heed bathed therewith causeth to slepe in feuer ague. And the syrope of vyoletes must be moze soden than the syrope of coles oꝝ it wolbe putrefye oꝝ rotte anone.

**De valeriana. Valeriane.**

**Cap. CCC. lii.**

**V**alerian is called fu. It is hote & dyre in þ seconde degre. The rotes be gadged in somer and dyed in the sonne and may be kept thre yeres in goodnesse. The rote is put in medecynes, and that is to be chose that is massye and not pressed full of holes, and that poudreth not whan it is broken, and it hath dyuretyke vertue

**For the vyne.**

**A**gaynst stragury and dysury, take þ wyne that valerian is sodē in with fenel sede oꝝ massye, and with the same wyne iuce of some dyuretyke herbe were good. Agaynst þ dysleale, take iuce oꝝ wyne that this herbe is sodē in with byan of wheate oꝝ barley oꝝ other lenyryke thynge.

**For the matryce.**

**T**o clense the superfluytes of þ matry ce, Make somentacyon of water that it is soden in, oꝝ make a suppolytoꝝ of cotton wette in the confection of the powdre of valerian & oyle of muske oꝝ comen oyle.

**For the lyuer.**

**A**gaynst the opylacyon of the lyuer and the mylke caused of colde, Take the water that it is soden in.

**De Nitro. Glasse. Cap. CCC. lii.**

**N**itru is glasse, it is colde in þ fyrst degre & dyre in the. ii. And it is ma de of glasse & of sande by myght of fyre in þ foyners, and by grete artifyce & seyghe.

### For scabbes.

**A**gaynst scabbes, take rosyn molte and streyned in water, & put thereto murre oyle lyes of wyne, poude of glasse, and make an oynment, and anoynte the scabbes.

### For tetters.

**A** For tetters, meple powde of glasse to terbenyne, and make an oynment, or put plommeire wate in warme water & streyne it and put poude of glasse thereto, and make an oynment.

### For the moxlewe.

**A** For the moxlewe, consyct thys poude with floures of malberyes & oyle of roses and anoynte the place, but fyrst rubbe it that the bloude come out.

### For the eyes.

**A** gaynst the webbe in the eyes, consyct the poude with iuce of plarayne, and put it in the eyes.

**De Uirga pastoris.** wylde taspill.

Cap. LXXX. lxi.

**A**rga pastoris is a wede so called. It bereth a taspill on þe stalke lyke the taspill of cloþpres but it is not hoked, & therfore some call it a taspill. This herbe is colde & drye in the begynnyng of the thyrde degre. The leues onely be good in medecynes, and may be kepte a yere, but the dry ones be of grete vertu. They haue vertue to coole, to restrayne, and put backe the matres that flowe in any place, as in apostumes.

### For the flur.

**A** gaynst flur of þe wombe make a playster of the poude of this herbe with vyne gre and glayze of an egge, and lay it to þe Ware. The poude therof taketh with a reere egge is good for þe same, and to þe excessyue cours of floures in womē, yf a lytel bathe be vled made of the water that it is soden in. The grene brused is good for the hore apostumes, and also for scantlyke folke yf they heedes be shauen and it layde thereto. A playster of thys herbe is good for byrennyng of the stomake and of the heed. The

iuce of this herbe medled wth camphere stauntheth bledynge at the nose. The iuce onely put in the nostrylls healeth the pynples & stauntheth the bledynge. This iuce also stoppeth þe excessyue cours of floures in women yf supposytorry be layde to the place. And also colerh hore apostumes. Thys iuce mynstred in glyster is good for flure of bloude at the nose and healeth the sleyniges of the guttes.

### For cankers.

**A** For cankers, byenne the heedes of, and caste the poude theron. To take awaye wartes or ryng wormes walsh þe handys with water of þe leues. Some saye that it is þe water that lyeth in the holownesse of the leues, and that is true.

**De Uterella.** Cap. LXXX. lxi.

**U**terella is a wede that is lyke a wylde vyne or gourde and rampeth and crepeth on hedges, and bereth a reed berry or lede. It is also called tamiu, and Aliepas.

### For the mylke.

**T**he rote therof stamped wth porkes grease, and molte at the fyre and streyned and meale of lynesede and oyle put thereto and an oynment made therof is good for hardenelle of þe mylke & lyuer, and to rypp apostumes. Supposytorry or cente made of the route cauleth the floures in women to flowe, and cauleth a deed chyldre come out of the mothers wombe. This rote maketh good coloure to them that be pale or wanne in this maner, braye this rote and take the iuce therof, and anoynte the face where ye wyl haue coloure & it wil be reed.

### For colour in the face.

**P**lthere be sylche in an apostume for to byrke it make a playster of the iuce of this herbe & lay it to the poude of a medecyn called Adarcis is very good to byrke it.

**De viperina, alias vrica mortua.** Deed nettell or archaungell. Ca. LXXX. lxi.

**V**iperina is wede called deed nettell or bynde nettell & groweth by

dyches and waters in ples, and hath good leues & a bitter sauour, it is good agaynst byrpyng of a serpente called vipera, & put geth out all venym, yf it be brused & dryed with wyne.

### For fistules.

**I**t is good agaynst fistules yf it be brused & layd thereto wth oyle of thyrle in a daye and it ought to be gadzed in wyppill.

**De vertica. Rettle.** Cap. LXXX. lxi.

**V**ertica & nettell is called a palise of the grekes, other acharis vrigida or mynon. It is of hore vertu, for it byrth and byrtheth them that couche it. It is good agaynst laundys yf it be broken in wyne soden therwith, and clenseth the colour maruapiously.

### For olde cough.

**A** gaynst olde cough seth þe letters in water & put honny thereto, & drynket it & it wyl heale the cough, and taketh away þe colde of the longues, and swellynge of the hely.

### For woundes.

**A**lso the leues stamped with salte, and layde on woundes or sores full of matter healeth the. And þe same is good agaynst byrpyng of a dogge, and canker, and byndeth and fasteneth the loose from the bone, and dryeth the noysfull humours.

### For the scete and þe mylke.

**A** gaynst padagre and swellynge of the scete, and payne of the mylke. Make a playster of nettell rotes well staped with vyne gre & laye to them. This wyl swage all swellynge and payne of the scete & handes without swellynge.

### For bledynge at the nose.

**T**o cause the nose bled. Put the iuce of nettles in it. And to stanche the bledynge anoynt the forehead with the iuce, or lay þe herbe brayed to the place that bledeth.

### For the floures.

**T**o cause the floures to flowe in womē. Take the iuce of nettles and vyne, & put it in the matryce. To encrease the appetyte of lecherer drynke nettell seide often w

wyne. To consyct the sayde seide in electuay with honny and peper, and vble it. Also the water that it is soden in with honny is good for the þe haue they mylke vntained and apostume in the longues, othe vble of swete wyne and honny clenseth þe longues.

### To neth the wombe.

**A**lso vble þe potage made of nettels netheth the wombe, & is good for many thynges. Anenzoar sayth yf it be often vbled it kepeth fro grauell. Also this herbe soden in oyle & the chyne of the backe anoynted therewith, anoynt prouoketh sweate, as Galien sayth. Also the heed anoynted w iuce of nettles kepeth þe heere from fallynge.

### For the suffocayson of the matryce.

**A** For a dysease in womē called suffocayson of the matryce that they fall of and semeth deed, laye a playster of brused nettles to þe nature of her, and she shall fele great ease.

### For scurfe of the heed.

**A**lpyne gre & the seide of nettles is soden in is good agaynst scurfe of the heed, yf þe heed be walshed therewith wth oyle or thyrle and than rynded with water. Thys vyne gre is good for the byrpyng of the heed & swageth the payne.

**De verticillari.** Cap. LXXX. lxi.

**V**erticillari is a lytel herbe that groweth on walles & eues of houses. It hath small leues in maner of small wormes set thyrke togyder. It hath vertu of howleke, and is put in the oynment called populeon. Therfore it serueth in feuer agues engendred of colerpyke humours. It is profytable to put to the lyuer, with staped nettles. And agaynst feuer tercian and excessyue heate yf it be vbled, it prouoketh moche.

### De Volubilis. Woodbynde.

Cap. LXXX. lxi.

**V**olubilis is an herbe so named, & is in. iiii. maners, that is to wyte the more, the lesse, the meane, and the perlowe. The more volubilis is also called

**V**inicus arbatus, and hath a whyte floure, and is better for medecyne than other that which hath leues lyke smalache, and whan it is broken mylke cometh out that is very denymous, and if it be used it byeth bloody flux in the wombe. The rote therof ought to be take in pympyne & dyed in the sonne, and whan nede is take a dragme or twayne. This poude ought not to be used alone, but with other medecynes that delayeth and swageth the malyce, thus taken it purgeth iaudys.

**F**or coleryke humours. A dyynke made of whey of mylke to iuce of smalache & endyue purgeth coleryke humours, & clareth the bloud, and agaynst iaudys caused of colde seche this rote in water with anys & mastike and the gomme called dragagant and spyknarde.

**D**e Ulicetorio. Cap. CCC. lxxviii. Ulicetorium or Antipharmacum is a one. It groweth on hylls and stony places, and hath thycke blacke leues and whyte floures, & a blacke seche in manner of a fyrche but it is sharper. The leues & the sedes ought to be put in medecynes.

**F**or bytynge of a serpent. A agaynst bytynge of a serpent, spyder, or denymous beaste, Medle the sayd herbe to salte, and lay it to the place. The poude therof with poude of tomentyll, tunici and of an vnyroine healeth al venym of denymous beastes taken with scabious water.

**D**e Uua. A grape. Cap. CCC. lxxix. Uua a grape or a caplyn is in two maners, that is the grene or eygre and the ripe full of swetnesse, and the ought to be called the grape. That that is eygre is colde in the thyrde degre and drye in the seconde. It hath thre dyuers substances, that is to wyte, the huske, the kynelles, and the humour. The kynelles be so harde & drye that nothyng of them couereth to the substance of man, and come all hole out of the dygestyon. But if they be

broken or made in poude and eaten they conforthe the stomake, and restreyneth the body of colyke, and specially if they be roasted. The huske is harde also and tough, and can not tourne to the nature of the body, and therefore it nouryssheth not. The humour for the sharpe souteresse is full to dygest, but yet it conforthe the stomake, and quenchereth the heate of the liver, and swageth the spleen, and restreyneth & lessereth the brennyng of coleryke humours, and stauncheth coleryke vompte caused of default that cometh of the verue retentyle of the stomake or liver. And if it be put in the eyes it softneth and redyeth the cours humours of the stones and mores, and is good agaynst ptychynge and ptychynge of them. Dioscorides ordeyned to put grapes in the sonne to waxe eygre afore the canpuler daves, to luge if they be waxed thycke as honny, And this iuce so thycked is good for the humours that fall into the throte & gomes, and to the eares. If glyster be done with it, it is good agaynst bloody flux of the wombe, and agaynst humours that fall into the marryce. Uua matura, the ripe grape engendyeth good bloude, as the eygge dooth that is one of the best fruytes that is, but the eygge nouryssheth more. The ripe grape is composed of.iiii. dyuers substances. The kernell is colde & drye, and is of the drye verue as the kernell of the vnype grape, but it hath a maner of sharpenesse that causeth it to pisse anone out of the stomake or it be soone dygested. Also the huske is colde and drye and tough to dygest. And Galen sayth the huskes of the grape & of the eygge be lyke in dygestyon, And therefore if the grape be eaten with the huske and kynelles it hardeneth the wombe, and causeth wyndes and swellynge, for they byede humours ferre from nature & bloude. Also Galen sayth that eygges and grapes ben the best of all fruytes, for they be not of hard dygestyon, and specially if they be lesse to ripe perfectly

on the tree, and that is proued bycause the labourers in theyr seasons almost use the stone for theyr meates, and were fatte crype, and clene of theyr fleshe. And whan eygges & grapes be out of season & fayne the more they were leane, and lese theyr fatnesse that they had gotten afore. And by cause that the fleshe caused of eygges and grapes is more soggy than fatte and red, fatte, some eate grapes in one maner, and some in another. Some eate them as lone as they come from the wyne, and some do hang them in the ayre till they have lost some of their moistnesse. Other whan they be gabryd put them in must or sove wyne. They be eaten as lone as they be taken from the wyne, if they fynde the stomake empty as wel of humours as of other meate. If the stomake be stronge in dygestyon they couerte into good bloude, and helpeth to vntwynde the wombe, and to purge the body of euill humours. And if they fynde the stomake full of humours or other meates, or feble of dygestyon they abyde longe and cause swellynge & wynde, and come into tough humours, and byede greace quantyte of fumes, and fluxe of the wombe. They that be hangd in the ayre till they be purged of superflue humours, amonge grapes ben the best, and be of most subtyl nourysshynge, and neyther cause wyndes nor fumes. They that be kepte in must or soden wyne be tough to dygeste, and be lesse behouefull to the stomake, and come to cours humours, and cause inflacton and fumes bycause of stronge humours that they take in the must soden wyne. They be grapes that haue no thycke substance of mee in them, but onely clere & thynne lycoure. Other haue moche substance & meate. They that haue no thycke substance byede more kyndely humours than they that haue. But they nouryssheth lesse. And therefore the grapes that haue moost thycke substance nouryssheth moost but they be harder to dygeste. The dyuer

sytte of grapes is yet better prayled in other maners, by theyr sauours, theyr bygnesse and theyr colour. The sauour of grapes may be watery, or lyke the smel of eldres as grosse were wettyshnesse, or sauoured lyke honny, or meate as taste of wyne onely. The grape that hath a grosse were sauour is of grosse & wettysh nourysshynge and hote and causeth the spleen, and is harde to dygest, and causeth wynde & huryng in the bely, and stoppeth the liver and the spleen. The grape that hath a subtyl watery sauour is colder, and of lyghter dygestyon, and conforthe the stomake, and clenseth coleryke humours, and swageth the spleen. And the mooste temperate grapes to the body is they that haue a meane sauour. For as they haue a meane sauour, so they haue meane operacions.

The dyuersytes of colours in grapes is foure for some be whyte and clere, and watery with small substance of thycke nesse thynne huskes, and small kernelles. There be that haue blacke colour & thicke substance, and bygge kynelles. Some be of a dyyme browne colour, meane betwene whyte and blacke. The whyte be of lyght nourysshynge, and lyght dygestyon, and they lethe all the venes, and prouoketh vyne. They that be blacke be harde to dygeste but they conforthe the stomake, and prouoke none vyne, and if they be well dygested they nouryssheth wel and moche. They that be browne meane betwene whyte and blacke, and be meane also in operacion betwene them bothe. And Aristotle sayth that the whyte & subtyl grape nouryssheth lest. But it is soonest dygested by dyonkennesse that it causeth, & is not the blacke bycause it is thicke. The dyonkennesse of the browne and crypthe be meane, and it is a general rule that of all wynes that dyonkennesse cometh lyghtly, in lyke wyse it gooth lyghtly. And if dyonkennesse be longe in comynge it is longe in goynge.

**De Albe alba.** Cap. CCC. lxx.  
**A**lis alba is a wede þæt groweth on  
hedges in hegyht & qualyte. Here  
shall no more be spoken of it, for there is  
ynough spoken of it in the chapter of vicia  
tella, that is all one.

**De Vulfago.** Cap. CCC. lxxi.  
**V**ulfago is hote & dry in the thyrde  
degre. Some cal it hogges meate  
and mollum terre. It groweth in vula-  
bozed places & in hylls, and is in maner  
of a tubercyte or excrescence, as it were  
herbe or shrubbes, the whiche the bygger  
they be the better they are. The rote therof  
hath grete vertue drye and grene, but the  
grene is the beste. And it ought to bega-  
nyd in the ende of septembze, and clouen  
in quarters, and haged on thyedes in sha-  
dowe places, or a lytell in the sonne. It  
may be kept thre yerres. It hath vertue to  
loue of vnbnde.

**For Emorroydes.** **A**  
**F**or emorroydes swollen and not ren-  
nyng out, lay the poudze therof on them  
with þæt poudze of blache eleboze and drye  
roles: Or elles make a glystze or suppos-  
itory with the sayde poudzes: or blowe  
it thereon in thys maner, put the powdze  
at the ende of a quyll or rede, and bynde  
a bladder at the other ende full of wynde  
and blowe it in so vpon the sores. A cer-  
tapne woman of Salerne proued that it  
is good for the vyce of the solidement cal-  
led ficus or emorroydes.

**For the floures.** **B**  
**C**o prouoke floures, and to clense the  
marrice, Tempze triseria magna in oyle  
of vpolettes or of olyues, and serhe it on  
the fyze with vulfago, and wette cotton  
therin and make a suppolytory.

**For collyfnesse.** **C**  
**F**or collyfnesse or strapnesse caused of  
colde fleume, But the iuce of the route in  
oyle, and serhe it therein, and lay it play-  
ster thereto.

**For feuer quartayne.** **D**

**For feuer quartayne, take this route,** &  
bere it with the seide of arache, than serhe it  
in wyne to the halfe, and gve it to the pa-  
cyent before the houre of hys accesse, and  
let hym absteyne of drynke the moost that  
he may, but after gve hym a lytell wyne  
and cause hym to slepe.

**For the mylre.** **E**  
**A**gaynst the payne of the mylre, clense  
the rote therof, and bere it, put it in wyne  
and oyle. xv. dayes, than streyne it, & serhe  
it with ware and a lytell vynergye till it  
ware thynke as an oynment, it is of grete  
effyace, but the mollifycacyes ought to  
be before, and thæt anoynte it with this, or  
do it with the iuce or with þæt poudze with  
ware & oyle: This hath ben proued of ex-  
mes. The women of Salerne gadze vul-  
fago the laste thursday of the wane of the  
moone, & lay it to þæt mylre, and they cleue it  
in thre partes wæt an are vpo þæt chylde  
of the pacpentes doore, demaundyng hym  
what seketh thou: the pacpente answereth  
my mylre, and than they hange it in þæt smo-  
ke sayng this wyle, As þæt partys of vul-  
fago dryeth so dryeth þæt mylre of this man,  
than they anoynt þæt mylre wæt the oynment  
afoze sayde, but this sayng is not true.

**For apostume.** **F**  
**A**gaynst apostume of colde mater that  
can not bryke for the thynknesse of þæt skyn  
ne, stampe vulfago, and serhe it in oyle  
and lay it hote theron, and it wyll purge  
it in warde or out warde.

**For fistule.** **G**  
**A**gaynst fistule, make a tente of this ro-  
te, and put it into it, and it maketh the en-  
tryng wynde, and yf there be any venym  
it wyll drye, or at leest dyspose the place  
that it may be broken with instrumentes  
The poudze therof coryroth and wasteth  
ouergrown fleshe.

**For polype.** **H**  
**A**gaynst polype that is in the nose, put  
thys poudze in a quyll, and blowe it into  
the nose.

**De Verbena vel sacra herba.**  
Cap. CCC. lxxii.  
**V**erbena is an herbe of .li. maner to  
the one groweth croked, and is  
named centuri galli, the other ryght vp &  
is named gallinaria vel verberis, & they  
bothe haue longe sedes, and a longe and  
a thynne rote, and is very drye of chylde-  
ren, and walbe vnto flowynge & moyst  
woundes, and is olde viceracye & sores.

**Agaynst the chynke cough**  
and the yelowe saundys. **A**  
**T**his rote dronken with wyne is good  
agaynst the saundys, and helpeth moche  
agaynst chynke cough. **Verbena** stam-  
ped & layd on the woundes playster wyll  
healeth and dryeth the woundes anone.

**The iuce dronken with wyne dryeth**  
away all the impossynge from þæt body.  
**The leues & the rote** sond in wyne, and  
dronken is good agaynst þæt feuer tercyan  
**A dragma of those leues** layde in wyne  
the tyme of foure dayes, and than holdert  
in the mouth, healeth the apostumacyons  
in the mouth.

**Agaynst tercyan & quartayn feuers.**  
Take .iii. leues & .iii. rotes staped in wy-  
ne a hole nyght, & dronke therof whan þæt  
feuers begynneth to come the feuers shall  
cease: And for the feuer quartayne, take  
.iiii. leues and .iiii. rotes lyke afoze sayde.

**For the marrice.** **C**  
**W**ater dronken where as it is soden in  
clenseth the marrice, and dooth come the  
floures, as Paulus sayd.

**For the eyes.** **D**  
**T**he iuce of it medled wæt iuce of fenell,  
and put in the eyes, clenseth them and cau-  
seth a clere syght.

**For the stone.** **E**  
**T**his herbe with the rote staped & drō-  
ken, dryeth out the stone. Probacum est.  
**De Ungula caballina.** A lytell cloze.

Cap. CCC. lxxiii.  
**U**ngula caballina is an herbe and  
hath byrd leues lyke venglar but

his leues be grene within & whyte wout  
**For contynge sores.** **A**

**The leues** layde on connynges sores or  
viceracyons healeth them. And also it is  
good for chyldeyn þæt haue connynges eyes  
or sores heedes.

**For brennyng.** **B**  
**T**he leues layd on it þæt is brened with  
fyze or with other thynge, it pulseth the  
brennyng out & causeth to hele. The iuce  
therof hath the same vertue lyke þæt herbe.  
**Agaynst spotted brened of þæt sonne.** **C**  
**The iuce** medled with iuce of humerette,  
a the place anoynted ther wæt. It causeth al-  
so þæt skynne þæt is scabby to be saye & clene

**De Quia verla.** Cap. CCC. lxxv.  
**Q**uia verla is colde & moyste in the  
seconde degre, and the herbe & the  
rote may be vled in medecyne, and is good  
for them that hath grete here withour and  
within the body, but it causeth melancoly  
And therfore the melancolyke & other per-  
sones that ben colde and moyste of cōplex-  
yon muste take hede for to vse the herbe or  
route. Women that eate or drynke of this  
herbe getteth þæt lekenesse named Mania þæt  
is a maner of a frenesy. Therfore women  
that hath a colde and moyste byayne must  
pryncypally take hede for it, for it causeth  
more coldenesse and moystnesse.

**De Filocratus.** Cap. CCC. lxxvi.  
**F**ilocratus ben small fruytes þæt gro-  
wth nowhere but in Surray, and  
haue a swerlesse medle wæt stypperyte, and  
they substauce is hard in maner of wood  
and of euill dygestyō, but whan they be  
grene they be laxatyle and greue þæt stoma-  
ke, but þæt drye ones do lesse greue. And the  
cause that the grene be laxatyle and not þæt  
drye, is because the moystnesse of them is  
warpe, the whiche moystnesse dryeth, and  
they substauce waxeth erthy in maner of  
wood, and causeth the body to bynde, and  
to prouoke dryne: But they haue a grea-  
te malpce, for they abyde to longe in the  
stomake, wherfore yf they be custumably  
S.iii.



nam, they engendre colyke passyon. And Salpen sayth I wolde þe pilocates shuld neuer come out Surry, for in the rounde tree that they growe they be larypse, and whan they come here they brynne and geue the body þe obacum est.

### De Sinsibere. Synger.

Cap.

CCCC. lxxvii.



Sinsibere is synger. It is hote in the iii. degre & moyste in þe fyrst. Some say that it is the roote of a tre, and some say that it is wood, but the trouthe is þat it is a roote of a tre growing in Selanony. The wyne that it is soden in with fygges and grete rapys is good agaynst coughe caused of colde, & agaynst coldenesse of the brest. Boudre of gynger put in fygges is good for the same.

#### For the stomake.

Wyne that gynger is soden in with comyn is good for the stomake payned with colde & wynde, and causeth good dygestyon.

#### For colykenesse.

Agaynst colykenesse, lay the powdre of gynger on the foundemēt with cotton.

#### For the herte.

The layde powdres put in meates, is good agaynst weykenesse of the herte, and swounyng. It may be kepte two yeres. And it kepech better with peper than other wyse. There be two maners of Synger, One is wyld & another tame, the wyld is broune, and hath a ryght sharpe taste, & is very styffe & harde, the tame is whyte and is not so sharpe and pyckynge, and is not so harde, and whan it is broken the partes medle togpyder by small strynges or chydes, and so dooch not the wyld but very lytell or nothyng.

### De zedoare. Serwale.

Cap. CCCC. lxxviii.

Zedoare is the roote of an herbe, and is hote in þe thyrde degre and drye in the fyrst. The tame is so heche þat it is pelowe

and stepneth the handes as lattron, and ought to haue a sharpe taste, and not to be full of holes. It may be kepte .x. yeres.

#### For the coughe.

The wyne that Serwale is soden in is good agaynst the coughe caused of colde, and agaynst payne of the stomake caused of wynde or colde.

#### For the matryce.

A tence of suppolyssy made of the poudre of Serwale, with a contraycyon called triseria magna chauffeth the matryce, and clenseth it.

#### For appetyte.

Sawce made of serwale with rosmary colled breade & dynege causeth appetyte, and putteth the smell of garlyke out of the mouche, and þe smache of wyne. It is also good agaynst venym and byrnyng of venymous bestes.

#### For the herte.

The powdre put in meates conforteth the herte, and therfore it is good for them that haue weyke hertes, and be dyspoled to swounyng, and also it is good agaynst wormes in the wombe.

### De zizania. Ray, dya wyke, darnell.

Cap.

CCCC. lxxix.

Zizania is an ruyll wede that groweth in þe wheate, and corrupteth whan the wede is drye. It hath a stronge dectue and sharpe sauour, and is somewhat venymous, and troubleth the heed and þe brayne, and somtyme byedeth dyonkenesse.

#### For concepyon.

Þat it be medled w meale of barley, myrrour, encens, and lattron, and make a smoke of it and lette women receyue it beneath at the pyppete it ableteth them to conceyue.

#### For tetteres.

Þat it be medled with rawe lattron and dynege, it is good agaynst tetteres and ruyng wormes.

#### For kernelles.

Þat it be soden in wyne w douge of an

asse & lyne seide, it helpeth to speche harde apostumes and kernelles in the necke þat it be layde playster wyse thereto.

#### For rotten woundes.

The roe and the huskes soden togpyder is good to clense woundes full of fylche.

### De zizulis. Fyrtures. Ca. CCCC. lxxx.

Fyrtures be fyrtures made of meale

& oyle. It is a cours meate for two causes, one for the moystnesse of the oyle and the other for heynnesse of the meale: And therfore they be greuous to the lyuer, mylke and rennes, bycause they byede thyrke fleumes that stoppeth þe veynes of the lyuer: And who that wyll eate them without malyce & inconuenyences afore sayde must eate the with honny, but yet they that haue any dysleale in the lyuer or þe mylke let them eate none, for they be nopfull, as is afore sayde.

#### For the ache.

Stampe mustarde seide with honny and dynege holden in the mouche. And also it is good for all payne and dysleales of the stomake and longues.

#### For memory.

The iuce dyonken fastyng causeth a good memory.

### De Accaro. Sugre.

Cap.

CCCC. lxxxi.

Accarus is Sugre. It is hote and moyste temperatly. And Isaac sayth that it is hote in the begynnynge of the fyrste degre and moyst in the myddes. And sayth þat it wasteth coleryke humours bycause it vnbryndeth þe wombe: And the larynge that it maketh is without rottenesse, or byennynge, bycause it moysteth the wombe, how be it, þat it be gyuen to them þat be of coleryke complexyon, it chaungeth in them to hote coleryke humours, for the swetenesse thereof: for as forwe chynges delayeth the sharpenesse of coleryke humours, so swete chynges that haue contrary sauour and rygre nouryssheth & encreaseth colere. These be the larynges

of Isaac of Iugre. The sayd auctour sayth that sugre is hote and moyste temperatly in the fyrst degre. It hath vertue to coole, to moyste, to nouryssh, and to soften.

Þat two pounde of sugre be put in syropes or dynges there must be a pounde of water, and þat more be put if soytheth not, but that it must sethe the longer to waste the water. The sugre is made of cannes in maner of bull rysshes, whyche is full of swete pyth, and it is called the honny cane. It groweth in Spayne and Creple. And sugre is made at mydsomer in this maner. The people of that countre take these cannes of bull rysshes, whyche be lyke reedes but that reedes is holowe within, and the se cannes be styffe and full of swete pyth, they cut them in small pyttes, and stampe them and sethe the with a sobynge fyre in a caldron tyll it wareth thyrke, and is clene scommmed, and of the layde scomme the noughty vouttre sayte sugre is made, for it is lyghter than the good, and is full of holes and pyttes within. And therfore who so wyll chose a sugre lode, cleue it in the mydde, and þat þe fynde it full of holes and pyttes within, and that the taste be not very swete, and that it crashe not betwene the tethe, it is not ryght sugre, but is countrefayt. Of the grounde of the caldron, and that is thyrke whan the water is soden, the whyche whan it is almost colde is put in rounde vesselles and set in the sonne, with the heate of the sonne and of þe sethyng it wareth whyte and harde, and that is the beste.

Sugre may be kepte .x. yeres in a place not to drye nor to moyst. Sugre is put in many medecynes and cōfytures, and specially in them that be made for sharpe dysleales, and chesly that whiche is whyttest is the coldest. There is reed sugre and it is very hote, and is called sugre mellum, and it is so reede, for faulte of perfyte and good sethyng, and is made by water that is cast theron, and is put in pottes whan it

is of the type. This red sugre oughte not to be put in medecynes for fevers agues. But if it be sodē w̄ bynegre tyll it be perched and put in suppolytore of feuer ague Sugre is good for them that be dye by p̄ waye. It is good for them that be lened with schenelle, and that be worse brechen by dysche of the hest, and it ought not to be put in theyr dysnykes nor meates, for it wyll cause hym to gadre fleshe and kepe them moyste.

Here after foloweth a reherfall of dyuers chapters, whiche before hath not ben specified concerning dyuers causes of medecynes nedefull to the behofe of man.

**Abrotanum** latine & grece. **Hesum** Arabice. Cap. CCC. lxxii.



**Abrotanum** is of two kyndes as **Serapio** sayth, the male & female, and is bothe one in fourme & vertue, but p̄ female hath yelow floures lyke the saffron. And is hote in p̄ fyrst degre and drye in the. ii. as **Auicenna** sayth. **Plinius** sayeth, It hath good smellynge floures, and many stalkes, & lytell leues.

For a balde heed.

**Poudre** byenned of the herbe medled w̄ oyle of **Rafanus**, and cher w̄ich anoynted the heed caused the heares to growe.

For paralysye.

**Wyne** dronken with the poudre preferueth a body for the dyscase named paralysye, or the gowter.

Agaynst colde in the heed.

**Placarius** sayth, The heed anoynted w̄ oyle where it is soden in, taketh away the colde, and warmeth it.

Agaynst the stomake.

**Wyne** medled with sugre where it is soden in warmeth the stomake and purgeth the stume.

For the matryce.

**Wyne** dronken where it is soden in cleareth the matryce in women.

Agaynst the stone.

The herbe soden with apium & sugre, and so v̄sed, breketh the stone in p̄ bladder and reynes, and is good for all dyscales compunge of colde.

For to pylle.

The hely anoynted vnderneath the nape w̄ich oyle of it openeth the conduyter and causeth well to pylle.

Agaynst venym.

The herbe dronkē w̄ich wyne is good for impossionynge. The stume of it expelleth all serpentes oute of the howles, and what so euer there abydeth dyeth.

For menstrues.

**Wyne** medled w̄ich thys powdre & w̄ich myrra, dronken causeth p̄ floures in womē and openeth the conduyter of the matryce.

Agaynst colyke passyon.

It v̄sed, wasteth the most humours in the bowelles called colyke passyon.

Agaynst the eyes.

**Wych** bread and the herbe sodē in water and cher w̄ich bathed the eyes w̄ich dya w̄eth the heate and swellynge of them.

For the longue.

The herbe medled with lycopce, plope and sodē in wyne or water, make it swete with sugre, and so dronken, is very good for all dyscales of the logues and breste, whan the schenelle cometh of colde, the best shal be anoynted w̄our w̄ich a salve named **Unguentum dyalthea**, and than shal be taken pylles of **agaricus**, and after is good to v̄se a confection of **dyapenidiō** or **dyaiari Salomonis**.

For feuer.

The herbe stamped with oyle, and layd on fete and handes is good for them.

**Arbor glandis** latine. **Hullus** arabice In oken tree. Cap. CCC. lxxiii.

**Arbor glandis**, an oken tree. **Serapio** (libro aggregatois capitulo **Hullus** .i. arbor glandis) sayth, all that

cometh of the tree is stoppynge of his nature, and p̄ncypally the inner cynde betwene the tree and v̄termost tynde. Now the shelles of okers be v̄sed, of his nature stoppeth and cooleth.

For flux of menstrie.

The okers eaten stoppeth the longue & excessyve flux in women, & chysly water dronken there the myddell cynde is soden in, or cher w̄ich bathed, and the stume of it helpeth moche.

For fleshe woundes.

The leues stamped & layde on a fleshe wounde reioyneth them so that it nedeth not to be sowne, and also putterh out the heate of hore apostumes or blaynes.

For rennyngge sores.

Water where wood of the tree is soden in and dronken with wyne, is good for rennyngge sores, and chysly for them that specterh bloude.

For menstrie.

Fumged the orpyce of women with water where p̄ leues is soden in, helpeth and stoppeth the longe excessyue fluxe of women.

For paralysye.

**Wyne** dronken with powdre of okers reaseth the goure paralysye, and dysueth it out through the vyne.

For impostumes.

The leues layde on impostume taketh away the horenesse and healeth them.

For impossionynge.

The rore loden with cowes mylke and dronken is good for impossionynge medecynes.

**Galliricum agreste.**

**Galliricum agreste** is an herbe to be v̄sed to p̄ eyes, and hath p̄ vertue lyke p̄ very **galliricum**, but it serueth not to p̄ fevers and the maisters sayth the same vertue as dooth **verbena**.

**Bos**. In ore. Cap. CCC. lxxiiii.

**Bos** is an ore & a beast wel knowē to every man. The broche of okes

fleshe conforteth and strength more a body than fleshe of any other beastes haupng iiii. fetes. And therfore it is very prouffitable for seke persones. **Plinius**. There is nothyng on p̄ ore but it is very prouffitable for the v̄se of mankynde.

For payne of the ioyntes.

The dounge of an ore medled with bynegre layd on p̄ greuous place swagerh the wellynge and ceaseth p̄ payne easely.

For apostumes.

That aforesayde also sucketh & pulleth oute the mater lyke a drayynge playster whan it is layd thereon, and healeth them without hurtynge, and taketh out p̄ heate of the membre that shal be frys and moche greueth.

For heate.

For here swellynge, the water dystilled of an ore dounge is very good, and chysly for the eyes anoynted ther w̄ich, The horenesse & skynne is also prouffitable in dysynge of a man.

**Antarides** latine & grece. **Serapie** vel **trane** Arabice. Cap. CCC. lxxv.

**Antarides** ben wormes somwhat longe, grene of colour, and ben hote and drye in the thyrde degre. And they be founde in the felde amonge the frumetes and other graynes, as wheate, ryge, whā it groweth & flourerh, and is prouffitable to many thynges, and be kylled w̄ fumpgacyon compunge of bynegre.

For byles in the body.

This stamped and layde on p̄ greuous place maketh them playne, & causeth them to fall of.

For vyne.

**Antarides** dronken with wyne causeth well to pylle. **Antarides** shal be chosen that is founde in the wheate.

For impostumes.

**Antarides** be v̄sed for to make an apostume, and to opene it, and to cause holes therein that it nedeth not to be cutte open nor to byenned open with cauteryes, of

other instrumentes of pzon.

**F**or swellinge.

**H**alfe a dragma of cantarides poudered medled with bockes bloude, and mastike and beaten all together so fyne that there maye no powdre be perceyued, and laye it playster wyse to the sore.

**C**apra. A gote. Cap. CCCC. lxxvi.

**A**pra is a beaste lyght of mynde, swyngynge and ronnyng quicly wythe of syght & smellynge, and dyslyghte for to geate hys meate, & seketh hys meate after with syght smellynge and sauour they gette the age of. xii. yeres & no more and be lecherus at his vtermost age.

**F**or the stone.

**T**he byrnie dronke dyspueth out the stone

**F**or the ppyng of the eare.

**T**hyne warme puttereth in the eares waith the ppyng of them, but the byrnie of bockes is better.

**F**or the stone.

**T**he bockes bloude dyed and poudered medled with other medecynes is chyesly good for the stone. The fleshe of a ponge bocke is very good meate and lyghly to dygest.

**D**e Lancere. A creups.

Cap. CCCC. lxxvii.

**A**ncer is good for seke personnes, and pynceppally for them that be sore greued with heate.

**T**o cleanse the skynne.

**P**owdre of the eyes of creups myxted with bynegre and put therein salt water tyll it be lyke mylke, & it is lyke vnguentu albu, that is whyte salve, and is founte at the apotecarye, which dyspeth and healeth all sores anone.

**F**or the longues.

**T**he brothe is good for payne in the longues named peripneumonia or consumynge of man called prisus, bycause whā a person hath a swellinge about the longues than he becometh to dyspnee & consumynge of the naturall moisture tyll he dyspeth.

**C**olumbia. A doue. Ca. CCCC. lxxviii

**C**olumbia is a byrde dwellinge amonge mankynde, but the curryll doue dwelleth leuer in the felde and dyspeth trees onely. The fleshe of curryll doues is yll meate for a man, bycause they haue often the fallinge sickness named Epilepsia, wherby a personne myght gette any dyspleasyng grete harme to hym selfe. But the other doues be not all hollesome nouthur And a seke personne shall not eate of them. The bloude vnder hys eyghthe wyng is good in medecynes.

**F**or the eyes.

**T**he same bloude dysopped warme in the eyes wasteth the webbe therin.

**F**or impostumes.

**T**he bloude put in open blaynes or impostumes, healeth them.

**C**aleus. Chese. Cap. CCCC. lxxix.

**C**hese is a meate not well dygestyfe, and doth grete harme to the that hath a hard puer and mylke. Chese moche eaten doth encrease the stone in the bladder. Chertofore sayth the excellent mayster Constantyn. The chese is not good meate for relygious personnes dwellinge in monasteries: But the chese whyche is freshe and mylky is better to eate.

**F**or purgacyon.

**T**he whey of chese is good for seke personnes, it conforteth & lareth wouth harme and causeth temperately purgacyon. The whey shalbe made of the best shepe chese that may be. Chese moche salted causeth many sicknesses & yll accydentes in a man, fyrst it engendreth the stone in the bladder, and letteth to pisse, and causeth the stomake to stympe & without appetyte, and soupleth the heed with yll humours & accydentes. Chertofore euerye personne shall take hede for to moch dyspne of chese, for to restreyn the nesse, and to preserue hym selfe in healt.

**D**e Siligine. Rye.

**S**iligo Rye nouryssheth more than the barley, and the breade baken of

the nouryssheth lesse than wheate breade. The breade of rye is better for them that is in good helth than for seke folke. For it causeth strenght in a hollesam body, & dyspleaseth in a seke body. The wheate breade is onely good for seke bodies. Brede of rye is not good for the that hath a colde stomake for they may not dysgeste it. Take hede of eatyng al maner of breade that is not baken wel for it causeth many diseases in the body.

**C**ous. Cap. CCCC. xc.

**C**ous is a beest, and his fleshe is of good nourysshynge, byrdyng good bloude, and is good to dysgeste. Aldorus sayth, Chys beest is well tempered in the four qualytees, as in heate, colde, moistnesse and drynesse.

**F**or byrnyng of a mad dogge.

**T**he skynne layde warme on the byrnyng of a mad dogge ceaseth the. The smoke comynge whā the heres be bynt dyspueth away all venymous bestes & serpenttes.

**L**epus an hare. Cap. CCCC. xci.

**L**epus is a beest. And of all bestes is none fleshe whyche causeth so heuy bloude and melancolye as dooth the fleshe of the hare.

**F**or tremblynge of the body.

**T**he Brayne colled & eaten is good for the same passyon, and happeth often after a sickness. For impropsonyng. The gall dronken with bynegre is good for impropsonyng and venym.

**F**or the stone.

**T**he poudre bynened of a quycke heate & dronke with wyne is very good for the stone. For to growe the teth in ponge chylde. The Brayne of it anoynted on the cheyke of a ponge chylde causeth the tethes to come out without payne. Of this beest sayth Pandecta moche in his. lvi. chapitre.

**P**ira. Peres. Cap. CCCC. xcii.

**P**ira peres ben fruytes of two kynnes. The tame & the wyld, & same of comen peres causeth moistnesse, & whā they be eaten colled or sodde they conforte

the stomake. The wyld peres stoppe and nore the stomake, the great tame peres ben better vled in meates than the lyttel, but the lyttel peres nouryssheth more whā they be eaten rawe than the grete.

**D**iacarius sayth Peres moche eaten causeth payne in the bowelles and noreth the. Aulcenna. It is good to dyspne stronge wyne, & vlesome spyce as peper, cydamond after eatyng of peres, for peres causeth payne in the bowelles, whiche is named colyke passyon.

**F**or the wombe.

**D**iacorius sayth Peres dyssted meat and so eaten conforteth and wepkeneth the wombe. Aulcenna. The wyld peres ben colder of nature than the tame. And the iuce of boche vled before dysner stoppeth the bely, and vled after dysner lareth the bely. Celsus. Antecibum Sipant, post cibum corpora laxant.

**F**or vompere.

**P**eres stamped and sodde in water, and layd without on the stomake, restreyneth the vompere comynge of the reed colera.

**A**gaynst payne in the bely.

**S**pocras sayeth, after the eatyng of peres shall be dronken good stronge wyne agaynst the payne in the bely.

**P**oma. Apples. Cap. CCCC. xciii.

**P**oma apples ben of diuers kynnes. Rabbi Moles. The apples specyally, the tame conforteth the herte with his swete odour. And they be good for them that hath the passy pepsys, that is to vnderstande that a man consumed and dyspeth sure, and is pynceppally good for melancolyke personnes. Apples eaten rawe doth more displeaseth thā any other fruytes, for they cause yll humours throughe all the membres. Ther ben twete apples and they be warme and dry of nature. Some ben waier, some, and eygre of taste, and colde of complayson. The iuce of those dysuers apples may not be kept, but aboute the iuce of quynces, and it conserue with honny and

Eugte and with other good sprees, it endureth the longer.

**Pirola.** Cap. CCC. xciii.

**Pirola** is an herbe hote & drye in the chynde degre, and shalbe vled on þe body without. A very good & prouffitable salue, whiche mayster Bartholomeus vled to all maner of olde sores, This herbe taken with his rote and stamped, than put thereto the iuce of Hyapensya, the iuce of alchimilla, & oyle olyue soden togyder and therof make a salue. This salue shal be deuyned in .iii. partes, and euery parte shalbe gyuen his colour: Put in the fyrst spenysh grene, aristologia rotunda or longga, and that become grene, & it clenseth þe wounde, & taketh out the yll fleshe fro the grounde on the wounde, and is named a pullynge salue: Put to þe other salue ceruise, the eyes of creupshes poudred, & they shal become whyte, and this softenerh & heleth all vicerapōs, and is called a molypscapue & a softynge salue: Put to the chynde salue bolus armenus, sanguis draconis, & they becometh reed, and this salue preserueth þe woundes fro yll hore, and þe to þe wounde may not come yll accydenres whā þe wounde is anoynted rounde about therw. And this salue is called a defensyue salue.

**Ribes.** Cap. CCC. xciv.

**Ribes** bene reed berpes growynge in a lytell small tre of hyghte of .ii. gerdes. Those berpes ben colde & drye in the .iii. degre. This berpes quencherh very well þe chynde caused of here of the gall and stopperh the flux of the wombe.

**For appetyte.**

The berpes cause appetyte to eate and drynke. The iuce of it is good vled for the kynge of þe here, & restrayneth þe vomyte.

**For heate.**

To eate the berpes & to drynke þe iuce therof is very good to them that hath ouer moche here, for it cooleth moche. An electuary made of this is very good to them that is greued with heate.

**For the lytell pockes.**

The iuce of it with water of endyue is good for the chynde pockes and melleles, varioli, and morbilli.

**For the pockes.**

The berpes soden in water of sugre is good for the pockes, and agaynst þe pestilence.

**For bronkenesse.**

This asoreclayd drynke preserueth fro bronkenesse, and also agaynst the flux called fluxus emorropdalis.

**Uinea, vel mustus arborum.** Mosle.

Cap. CCC. xcvi.

**Uinea** is of dryuers maners, some groweth on trees of good odour, as garnates and other lyke, and it is by hym selue of good odoure, and it is to be chosen for the beste. It is hote in the fyrst degre & drye in the .ii. & conforteth þe stomake. Some mosle groweth on þe okes trees and other trees, some groweth on stones.

**For slepe.**

Wynne drynken where as it is soden in causeth well to slepe. It stopperh all maners of flux of bloude.

**For the matryce.**

A bache wher it is soden taketh away all paynes of the matryce, whan a woman bache therein from vnder vwarde, & stopperh in women the whyte flux whan they bathe them benethe therewith.

**For payne in þe matryce.**

Drynke or water that mosle & arthemisia is soden in clenseth þe matryce of al payne & dyscales, and the tume of it taketh beneth to þe dryp is very good for þe same.

**De Cardone benedicto.** Sowthpistle.

Cap. CCC. xcvi.

**Ardo benedictus** is an herbe lyke cameliōte. It is called þe holy chrylle wherof is spokē afore but þe leues be whyter & theder, pyckynge, and in þe toppe is two stalkes in two lytel warpe heatis, & the sedes groweth in the, the whiche sede is rounde, and the floure is on the toppe of the layde heades, and is somewhat reed.

**For spetrynge of bloude.**

For them that sperte bloude at þe mouth out of the bely and stomake, and agaynst the payne therof, Bere the rote to small poudre, and drynke it with wyne.

**For the dryne.**

Agaynst lette of wyne as strangury & dysury, drynke the wyne or water that it is soden in, and it wyll do greate ease, Also þe leues chopped, & soden in wyne, and layde to the shere, is good for the same.

**For blewnesse of strokes.**

Agaynst blewnesse þe cometh of betyng or other wyse, this herbe soden & layde to it taketh it away. For the ache, kepe the wyne that the rote is soden in a grete whyle in your mouthe.

**Uulpis.** A for. Cap. CCC. xcvi.

**Uulpis** is a subtyll beaste, for whā he is hounted, than he kepeth his taylor betwene his legges, that he shulde not lette hym in his connyng, and whan he seeth þe dogges ben nere him, than he pisseth in his taylor, and shaketh in the eyes of the dogges, whiche synche & smarte they maye not suffre, and than they let hym alone and runne no moze after.

**For the crampe.**

Members that hath the crampe anoynted with fox grese helpeth them.

**For the stone.**

The bloude of the fox dryed & poudred and so drynken is good for the stone in the repnes and bladder.

**For the goitre.**

The fox eaten or dyspylled is very good for them that hath þe arreyke and goitre in the members.

**Citrum.** A re so named. Ca. CCC. xcix.

**Citrum** is colde & drye in the .ii. degre, the sedes ben better of sauour and is also called citri. And is of .iii. maners, the fyrst is þe pyneypall sedes with in, and is cygre of taste lyke pyneypgre. The seconde is the myddest betwene the sede & the shelle or barke, and is moste of

nature. The chynde is the shelle, and is warme and drye of nature, and is to be vled in meteynes.

**For good brythe.**

Wash the che mouthe with þe water wher the shelles hath ben soden in, and than shalt thou haue a good brythe.

**For mottes magottes or wormes.**

The shelles layde amonge clothes of lynen or wollen, it preserueth for the same.

**For synkynge.**

The shelles layde on a place or in a chā brye preserueth them for synkynge and yll aye, as Autenna sayth.

**For the stomake.**

The wyne drynken with the poudre helpeth the stomake and luer.

**For sleynge of the skynne.**

For sleynge of the skynne compynge of labourynge, goynge, rubbynge, or scabbes anoynted the greuous place with vnguentum citrinum healeth them properly, and serueth and to all hore apostume, in lyke wyse dooth the whyte salue.

**De Qua passa.** Baglyns of corans Cap. CCC.

**Qua passa** is hote & moste of comoplexion. The people of Salerne ordre them in this maner, they take the grapes and let them drye in þe sonne, and than they put them in an ouen, and than they gadre the best, and wash the them with swete wyne, and strawe theron poudre of cynamō and other sprees, and let them drye agayne.

**For the cough.**

Wynne drynken where it is soden in washeth þe olde cough compynge of colde. And it is vled, is good also for apostumes inwardly in the breste and longue.

**For flux of the wombe.**

It vled in meate taketh away the belgynge of the stomake, and stopperh þe flux in the bely. In what maner they be vled it breedeth good bloude, and vled in meates restrayneth the vomyte.



**F**or the stomake.

**T**hey that ben very swete ease the payne in the stomake, therefore it vled pro-  
fitteth more to the stomake than the egg. It dooth also good effect to the liver.

**F**or olde & frellhe woundes  
a very good experyment.

**M**aster wythehelmus wyrteth in his surgety to make a salve for olde & frellhe woundes. Take Paron or millefolium, caraphilago, dyapensia, and seche them together in water tyll it is softe, and the water most washed, then strayne it throuh a linnen clothe, and put therein sehugrek meale, and make it thicke lyke paste, than medle it with talow of a boke and cleue grese of a gylted boze, of eche lyke moche and oyle of olyue halfe so moch, seche this together a lytell by the fyre, than put ther to some ware, and make a salve. This salve is good for frellhe and olde vncleue woundes.

**A**lber. A byrten tree. Cap. LCCCC. i.

**A**lber is a byrten tree, his braun-  
ches ben hore and drye in the chyl-  
de degre. For conynge sores and bl-  
ceracions, walsh them with the water  
where the leues is soden in, it wyll clen-  
se and helpe them. The rinde byenneth  
and fumeth therewith a soze on a legge,  
dyreth and healeth them.

**F**or yll fleshe.

**T**he rinde powdered, and strawed on  
an vncleue wounde clenseth them, and ea-  
seth away the yll fleshe.

**F**or yll aye.

**T**he rinde byenned in a house that the  
funne come throuh all the house, the funne  
wasteth and consumeth all yll aye, as it  
often happeth in tyme of the pestilence.

**P**ropiper. Cap. LCCCC. ii.

**P**ropiper lyketh Mentastro, but it  
hath tendre and brode leues. This  
leues and rote taken in the mouthe  
hath odour and taste lyke the peper and the  
leues of it lyketh the vnrype wyne berpes

and the herbe is better than the route.

**F**or the eyes.

**T**he herbe and rote soden in water and  
layde on the eye, taketh away the yll hu-  
mours from them, whiche is called lyp-  
pocornia. The herbe is almost lyke peper  
in his nature. The herbe and ledes frellhe  
and gerpe bene better in medecynes than  
dye.

**F**or pimple & spettes.

**M**yth iuce anoynted the pimple and  
spettes on the body in the moynynge and  
evenynge wasteth them in thye dapes.

**F**or the eyen.

**T**he herbe stamped in a mortar & layd  
on the eye is very profitable for to clen-  
se the synchynesse of the eyes.

**F**or the woyme in the synger.

**T**he herbe with the skynne of an her-  
de egge whiche is betwene the bittermost  
shell and the egge wyll kille surely the  
the woyme in them.

**P**nguicialis. Cap. LCCCC. iii.

**P**nguicialis is an herbe that gro-  
weth in stony roches and harde  
earthe, and hath starres whiche  
shyne so bygh, that many persones thyn-  
ke that it were of the deuylls workes.

**G**alen sayeth, Some call it herbe of ro-  
des, or herbe of rattes, for it is a grete me-  
decyne for the todes & wyld rattes, and  
is called in laeyn Bubonium. And some  
todes and wyld rattes bene dwellinge  
on the stony roches and other places  
where this herbe groweth, because whan  
a tode is hurte of a spynner than the swel-  
leth so thicke, that he doth thynke to bar-  
ste and dye, than he fetcheth of this herbe  
and healeth agayne: And whan a wyld  
ratte is hurte so sope that he may not  
gette the herbe by her selfe, than another  
ratte fetcheth it, and byngeth to the seke  
ratte, and she taketh in her mouche and  
and is hole therof. And more other veny-  
mous beastes bene preserued and hole by  
this herbe, if it be true.

**P**acea, Herba clauellata, Cozquea,  
Marefolion. Cap. LCCCC. iiii.

**P**acea is an herbe hauynge stalkes  
lyke the lauendie, and moche war-  
pe leues, berryng floures of thye  
maners, yelow, blew, and whyte. It  
is profitable to many thynges, and the  
herbe be vled in medecynes, and the rote  
selde.

**F**or yll humours.

**M**ayne dyken where it is soden in wa-  
ter & yll humours in a body, and taketh  
away the scabbes and all maners of bl-  
ceracions.

**F**or Herisipila.

**W**han the chylderen haue the scabbes  
herisipila, or other scabbes, take a lytel  
of this herbe, and cut it, & put in her mea-  
te or papper: Or gyue them to drynke the  
water fylled of the herbe, the chylde wyll  
be hole withoute faute. Agaynst yll hu-  
mours whiche abyde thye betwene the  
skynne & the fleshe, The herbe with flou-  
res of Camomyl and alchymilla of eche  
lyke moche.

**S**camonea. Cap. LCCCC. v.

**S**camonea latine & arabice, Dya-  
gredion grece. Serapion sayth it is  
a tree with many braunches growynge  
of one rote, and on the braunches is han-  
gynge a slimy water lyke gomme. The  
leues of it is the square, and berech why-  
te rounde floures holowe lyke pyppes ha-  
uynge a stronge odour. This tree hath a  
whyte rote bygge as a chombe, and hath  
a stronge odour. The rote is full of myl-  
ke, and the mylke is gadered thus, The  
rinde of the rote is cut or wounded with  
warpe knyfes or other instrumentes, and  
rounde aboute is made a holl in the erthe  
and there be set dyuers vesselles, wherein  
the mylke dyffylleth or droppech, and then  
it is taken and kept, and this lyquour is  
dried, and it is named Scamonea. The  
best scamonea is clere and softe, sylbbery  
lyke the mater & is pured of an oreskyn

ne. It is lyke a sponge, and is gadered in  
Inde and Aye in an yle of Inde na-  
med Gusie, there groweth it in grete qua-  
ntyte. Scamony is often countrefayced  
with mylke of the herbe of catapucie, It  
vled kyled a man or woman. Some  
taketh the mylke of the herbe of catapucie  
medled with barley meale, and make it ly-  
ke Scamonea, but that is not good, and  
shall not be vled in medecynes. Some  
mapsters sayth that scamonea comynge  
out of Senyls or Palestyna is not good,  
for that is made and myrted of barley mea-  
le & mylke of tynymall. Galienus and  
master Paulus sayth, Scamonea is ho-  
te and dye almost in the chylde degre.

Scamonea shall be prepared fyrst or it be  
vled in medecynes, because scamonea of  
hys nature is peryllous to vse and dooth  
grete hurte to the stomake and liver, and  
taketh fro a man his appetyte to eate, cau-  
synge grete harme in the body: And ther-  
fore Scamonea muste be rectified in the  
maner folowynge. The mapsters sayth  
scamonea receybeth hys yll qualytes the  
tyme of .xxx. yeares or more, but whan it  
is rectified it leseth the euylness causyn-  
ge not so grete harme: Therefore it shall be  
rectified or it be vled in medecynes, and  
not with hys propre qualytes, for it cau-  
seth and byngeth many dysleases, as col-  
de sweate, swynelynge, saynnesses, or  
other flures in the body, & at the last to dye.

**F**or rectifye the scamonea.

**T**ake a quynce apple and cut of the ypper  
partynge, and than make therein a hole  
and put therein scamonea, than lay the cut-  
tyng part or couerynge agayne on the ap-  
ple, & close them in doughe, and put it in  
an oven which is temperarly hore, and let  
it than abyde therein halfe a dape, and the  
scamonea shall be prepared in the apple, and  
hys plness taken away, and it shall do  
after that no harme.

**F**or to knowe Scamonea.

The best scamonea is to be knowe by the

propyetes folowynge. The fyrst that cle-  
re is of coloure. The seconde whan it is  
medled with spectel and become lyke myl-  
ke, thā it is good, yf it be not so it is falsed  
and counterefayted. The thyrde whan it  
lyghly bryketh & powdrieth. The fourthe  
whan it is lyght of weyght. The v. whā  
it smelleth well. The scamonea hauynge  
not these propyetes is not good. And it  
maye be kepte .xx. yeaeres vnconsumed in  
his vertue and operacions. The master  
Paulus sayth, Scamonea is stronge and  
warpe of operacion consumynge the co-  
lour, and hath vertue attracyte. Scamo-  
nea is contrarie to the herre takynge all  
his strengthe, and causeth comenly the fe-  
uers to them that is hore & dye of nature.  
The masters forbede them that wyl vſe  
scamonea, for gete hore, and greate colde.

¶ For purgacion.

¶ Scamonea vſed with the iuce of quyn-  
ce apples & iuce of plātago purgech sofly  
purgyng there with the yll humours.  
Scamonea shall neuer be vſed alone, but  
mastyke therewith, and than taketh the  
body no harme.

¶ For payne in the heed.

¶ The heed anoynted wth scamonea me-  
dled with vyngre & oyle of roſes taketh  
away the payne in the heed.

¶ For yll ſcabbes.

¶ The yll ſcabbes anoynted with scamo-  
nea medled with vyngre cureth, healeth,  
and dyerth it meruaylouſly.

¶ Hereafter ſoloweth the know-  
ledge of the dyuerſytes & colours  
of all maners of vynges throughe  
the which the phyſycians myn-  
ſtre or cauſe to be mynyſtered al-  
maner of medecynes to the  
vyll and proufytable  
health of man.



Alicenna recoydeh in the  
fyrſt parte of his .iiii. bo-  
ke, where as he wyrteth  
that it is not poſſyble for  
to eale nor helpe no ma-  
ner of perſonne without  
naturall knowledge of the dyſeaſe or in-  
ſymptre of man, whiche as many noble  
doctours doothe vs informe that it is per-  
ſectely knowen by the ſyght of vynges and  
by the ſoure complexions of man as here  
after ſoloweth.

¶ Whan þ vynges is reed and thyrke, that  
ſygnifyeth vnto vs that the ſeke body or  
pacient is hore and full of bloude, and of  
his complexions is named langwynne.

¶ Whan the vynges is reed & thynne than  
is the ſeke body hore and dye, and of his  
complexion named coleryke, and comenly  
his dyſeaſes cometh out of the galle, and  
this perſonne is ſoone vexed vnto angre, &  
he getteth comenly the yelow ſaundys.

¶ Whan the vynges is whyte & thyrke that  
betokeneth vnto vs that that body ſhalbe  
colde and moyſte of nature, and is named  
fleumaryke, and his dyſeaſe cometh of dy-  
uers watery humours, and this man is  
comenly and often gladly alone.

¶ Whan þ vynges is whyte & thynne that  
betokeneth vnto vs that that body ſhalbe  
colde & dye of nature, and is named me-  
lancolyke, and he is alwaye heuy, & hath  
in hym heuy bloude of the nature of erthe  
and is comenly pale of colour.

¶ Ora ¶ The vynges is deuyded in .iiii.  
partes. The fyrſt parte is þ cercle  
vpon the vppermoſt ryng of the vynges,  
whiche ſygnifyeth grete payne in the heed  
The ſecond parte of the vynges is the next  
parte vnder this cercle, and that ſygnify-  
eth the dyſeaſe in the breaſte and longues.  
The thyrde parte of the vynges is in þ myd-  
des, and betokeneth dyſeaſe in the ſtoma-  
ke, lyuer, and mylte. The fourthe parte is  
the bothom of the vynges, betokenynge to  
vs the dyſeaſe in the kyndelle, in þ guttes

bladder, and matryce or mother. Whan ye  
ſynde any of theſe ſoure vynges myxted w  
any other maters accordynge to the ſame  
ye ſhall knowe the dyſeaſe of the perſonne,  
throughe the whiche ye ſhall iudge the vy-  
nges whiche vynges ought to be ſene in the  
moynynge whan it is freſche or warme.  
And theſe vynges ſhall be put in an vyng-  
nall & well ſtopped becauſe it ſhulde not  
deuyde or wax thyrke, for thā it ought a-  
gayne to be warmed to haue his naturall  
lyght accordynge to þ ſoynamed colours.

¶ The vynges be deuyded in .xx. par-  
tes or moze. The fyrſt coloure is  
whyte and clere and ſubtyll as water.

Another is whyte and thyrke as thyrke  
mylke. Another lyke mylke netwe molye.  
Another lyke coloure of gynger or a La-  
mels hyde this coloure is named caropos,  
and theſe ſoure coloures betokeneth an e-  
uyll ſtomake without dygeſtyon.

¶ The vynges that is pale of the coloure of  
fleſhe half ſoden, and the vynges that is  
pale lyke fleſhe that is hole ſoden betoke-  
neth a good begynnyng of dygeſtyon not  
full brought.

¶ The vynges that is yelow lyke an vn-  
rype apple betokeneth the begynnyng of  
dygeſtyon full brought.

¶ The vynges that is hole yelow lyke a  
rype apple betokeneth a perfect dygeſtyon  
& alſo ſygnifyeth the reed vynges lyke vn-  
pure golde, and alſo lyke pure golde a per-  
fecte and good dygeſtyon.

¶ The vynges that is of colour lyke wate-  
ry bloude or laſſon or lyke a flāme of fyre  
theſe ſoure vynges betokeneth exceſſe of  
dygeſtyon in the ſtomake in a hole body,  
and in a ſeke body it betokeneth feuers or  
arres and heate of the lyuer.

¶ The vynges þ is lyke thyrke reed wynges  
or reed erthe inclyned to heuyneſſe beto-  
keneth a bourned moyſture.

¶ The vynges of the coloure of leed or al-  
dea betokeneth a deedlye moyſture or ſe-  
kenelle. The vynges that is grene or of the

coloure of cole wynges betokeneth a deedly  
ſekenelle and moyſture. ¶ The vynges þ  
is blacke lyke a moyn betokeneth alſo  
a deedly moyſture. ¶ The vynges þ is hole  
black as cole betokeneth a trebli bourned  
moyſture. The greates lerned maſter Auli-  
cenna wyrteth in the ſeconde parte of his  
fyrſte boke that the blacke vynges cometh  
ſomtyme of colde whan the naturall hete  
of a mā is ſpent, or ſomtyme of a boynynge  
hete whiche ſpendeth the naturall hete.

¶ The blacke vynges betokeneth alſo that  
the mylte is ſtopped wherof cometh often-  
tymes the yelow ſaundys, and þ reaſon  
wherof is this, þ blacke matery moyſture  
may not come to the mylte, and therfore it  
drieth to þ kyndelle or bladder and is  
not deedly, but whā it is blacke, made of  
ſmall quantys hauinge a ſtyngyng ſume  
betokeneth grete hete in the longues and  
is alſo deedly. ¶ The blacke vynges beto-  
keneth alſo a bourned moyſture in tēpore  
cris, whā the nature of a man ſhoweth  
the ſubſtaunce of his dyſeaſe, and it is not  
deedly. ¶ The blacke vynges of an vnclene  
women betokeneth that her moyſture na-  
med menſtruū is current, and that is not  
deedly. The blacke vynges betokeneth  
moſt parte feuers quattayne, & it is alſo  
not deedly and ſpecially whā he maketh  
moche at ones. ¶ The blacke vynges beto-  
keneth often tymes dyſeaſe in the kyndes  
and in the bladder, and is alſo not deedly.

¶ The vynges of the coloure of lede that be  
cometh after warde blacke, betokeneth vn-  
derſtādyng of þ ſoye named trebly blacke  
vynges. ¶ The blacke vynges myxted with  
lede colour, and almoſt pure blacke, beto-  
keneth þ loſſe of naturall hete & the ſtrength  
of man. ¶ The vynges holy of lede colour  
aboue and benethe, & is moche moze than  
the vynges þ is pale or onely yelow aboue  
or that is benethe blacke, or of the coloure  
of lede. ¶ The blacke or lede colour,  
which hath ben grene befoze, is deedly as  
maſter Aſaac wyrteth and tēpſyeth.

¶ When the cercle of þe wyne is pale, that betokeneth grete dyscales in the bzaynes and betokeneth þe cocompyng fallynge lekenesse named Epilecia. ¶ The wyne þe is of lede colour betokeneth for the moste parte þe watery lekenesse named þe droppe. ¶ The wyne of bubbled lede colour betokeneth the colde pisse named dysuria.

¶ The wyne that is blacke whiche hath ben before whyte, and whan þe seke body feleth payne in his sette syde, betokeneth stoppyng in the mylke. ¶ The reed wyne that after becometh to lede colour, and whan there hange small graynes aboute the cercle, sygnifyeth dyscales in the lunges named peripleumonia, and also an impostume named pleuresis.

¶ The whyte or lede coloured wyne haupng whyte shelles therein swymmyng, sygnifyeth þe cours of sturk mensstrualem of womē. ¶ The wyne of lede colour comyng of any persone haupng a dyre consumptiō whiche lekenesse is named prisus is also dedly. ¶ The wyne of lede colour comyng of any persone haupng the freyness in the head is also dedly.

¶ The wyne of a ponge chylde beyng of grene colour, sygnifyeth þe crape comyng of colde, as Auerenna testifyeth in the.ii. parte of his fyrst boke. ¶ The wyne that is grene caused of a stronge feuer or acces is also dedly, by reason of þe dedly heate within the body. ¶ The wyne that is grene of one that hath payne in the stomake, and whan yete a substance lyke pest laynge in the bothom of this wyne, sygnifyeth that the persone is impossoned.

¶ The grene wyne after greate labour & trauell, sygnifyeth dyscale of the crampe.

¶ The wyne þe is clere & thynne betokeneth that þe mylke is stopped wthin þe body.

¶ Whyte wyne with a lede coloured cercle sygnifyeth payne in the head, or elles the fallynge lekenesse. ¶ The whyte wyne medled with water on the botome betokeneth hurtyng in the kyndesse.

¶ And whan þe wyne is sharpe & bryng in the yllowpunge, it betokeneth dyscale in þe bladder, or þe bladder hath taken colde. ¶ The whyte or pale wyne wher as whyte sande connecth in, sygnifyeth the stone in þe bladder. And whan the sande is reed, it sygnifyeth the stone in þe kyndesse, and principally whan þe wyne is chycke & fatte, but whan þe wyne is onely fatte above, it betokeneth þe hete of the kyndesse, whiche hete consumeth the samenesse of the kyndesse. ¶ Whyte or pale wyne whiche is very synkyng, & lyrell therof made, is dedly.

¶ Whyte or pale wyne wheron moch scōme or some hangeth about þe cercle, betokeneth a moyst hede & many wyndes in þe bely. And whan there hāgeth many lyrell pybles or belles about the cercle it betokeneth a synnyng brest. ¶ Whyte troubled wyne lyke þe wyne of an alle longe tyme cōtynuyng, sygnifyeth grete payne in þe heed. ¶ Wyne wherof lyrell is made and that lyke mylke, betokeneth the gowte. Pale wyne with a sad substance & a substance laynge on the bothom named ppositis þe gooth not sharpe ouer the wyne, betokeneth the same body to be dyscaled w many moyst lekenesses and specially in þe lymmes vnder þe nauill as the kyndesse & the bladder. In what wyne þe substance of it laynge on þe grounde is whyte goyng sharply ouer it betokeneth healthe.

¶ Whyte wyne which is subtyl & thynne lyke water betokeneth comōly (as Egidius wyrteth in his boke of the wyne) the watery lekenesse named droppe, and payne in the mylke, and in the kyndesse, or the gowte in the membres, or the fallynge lekenesse, or that the lyuer hath taken colde or the matrice hath taken colde, or þe dayly feuers, or quartane. ¶ The pale wyne whiche is thynne & clere, betokeneth the same as dooth þe whyte wyne afore sayde. ¶ Whyte wyne lyke mylke & lyrell moze betokeneth the goute in the membres, or the fallynge of þe palley named Apoplexia

¶ And this wyne betokeneth often þe gout in the bowelles and specially whan he feleth payne aboute the nauill. ¶ The wyne lyrell made at one tyme betokeneth purgacyon, or the consumyng lekenesse cāled prisus, or stoppyng of the lyuer & mylke, or elles an vndigestyue moysture (as Egidius wyrteth) And whan this is moch of the wyne made betokeneth contrary of the afore sayde, lyke stoppyng of purgacyon on openyng of the lyuer and mylke.

¶ Pale wyne whiche is also yelow and chycke. And whan this synketh doune on the grotide on an houre lyke a fatnesse, betokeneth stoppyng in the mylke & kyndesse.

¶ The yelow wyne wherof dyueth a substance lyke here, betokeneth dyscale in the kyndesse. ¶ The wyne whiche is reed and subtyl with pybles or belles hangyng on the vppermost cercle, betokeneth an impostume on the brest named pleutelis, or the lekenesse in the longue named peripleumonia. And in those dyscales happeneth some accydētes, as þe feuer, hoire of breste w cōwghyng, and therby ye may knowe the fornamed dyscales.

¶ The wyne whiche is reed and thynne as before and after þe feuer betokeneth the heate in the lyuer and kyndesse, and speccially whan a man feleth heate without on the lyuer and kyndesse.

¶ Reed wyne and chycke, betokeneth an apostume on the lyuer and lunges, and the feuers. ¶ Reed wyne and chycke, betokeneth often þe watery lekenesse named droppe comyng of colde, and stoppyng of the lyuer.

¶ Here foloweth the sygnifycacyons of the wyne, wherin dyuers maters be medled as in the cercle

¶ The cercle of the wyne, whiche is the chycke substance, and watry of colour, sygnifyeth payne in the hynde parte of the head. ¶ The cercle of the wyne whiche is chycke of substance & pure

of colour, sygnifyeth payne in the fyrst parte of the foreheed. ¶ The cercle whiche is yelow or reed and thynne, sygnifyeth payne in the tyght syde of the heade.

¶ The cercle whiche is chycke in the substaunce and of lede colour, sygnifyeth the palley named apoplexia or the fallynge lekenesse named epilecia. ¶ A subtyl cercle and grene of colour, sygnifyeth þe freyness in the heed as Auerenna sayth in the fyrst of his boke. ¶ A blacke cercle whiche before was pale is dedly. ¶ The wyne with moche scume and lyrell pybles, betokeneth heate, wyndes, and fumes mounyng fro the stomake in þe bzayne whiche causeth the murre. ¶ The wyne wherof dyueth a substance lyke clovdes, sygnifyeth the dyscales of the lyuer. ¶ The wyne where in the bothom matter is a thynne keth, sygnifyeth payne in the kyndesse and bladder. ¶ Whan in the wyne is blowde, it cometh from þe lyuer, or kyndesse, or bladder, or from the matrice.

¶ Of the matter named sanies that layth on the bothom of the wyne, and of þe reed and whyte sande that laybe on the grounde or bothom, is ynough afore sayde.

¶ Whan in the wyne appereth a substance or mater lyke bzanne, or shelles without haupng the feuers, betokeneth a sore and scabby bladder, or dyscales in þe bladder, And whan this wyne appereth thus with the accesle, sygnifyeth þe consumyng lekenesse named prisus.

¶ Whan in the wyne cometh a substance lyke here, and the persone hath not the accesle, it betokeneth payne in þe kyndesse And whan the persone is greued with the accesle, and the wyne is medled with here and dyle, sygnifyeth also the consumyng lekenesse named prisus.

¶ The wyne of a woman with sande in the bothome betokeneth that the floure of her is stopped named menstruum.

¶ Whan the sande of þe wyne of a woman is medled w blackenelle and chykenelle

not abyryge on the grounde or botome,  
 signyfeth that the floure of menstruum  
 cometh in tyme pfecte. ¶ Whan suche  
 a sande is on the grounde in a manes wa-  
 ter betokeneth dysleafe in the myle. ¶ Ap-  
 pell Welles apperynge on the grounde of  
 the byrne. And whan about the byrne py-  
 bles or belles hangeth signyfeth þe gout  
 in the fete named podagra. ¶ Whan in þe  
 byrne of a woman swymmeth a clowde  
 medled with Welles bypyngge vp & dowe  
 betokeneth that the womā bereth a chyld.  
 ¶ Whan on the grounde or botome of the  
 byrne layeth a whyte clowde, whyche is  
 warpe aboute, and on the grounde thycke  
 of hys substance, signyfeth a partye helth  
 of a man. ¶ Whan on the grounde of the  
 byrne layth a whyte or blacke byrne whi-  
 che is not warpe aboute signyfeth dysleafe  
 in the lymmes benethe the naupill, as  
 in the kyndes or bladder.

¶ All thys for named iudycialles of byr-  
 nes, is onely þe vnderstandynge, and opi-  
 nyons of þe worthye and expert medecynes  
 and masters, as Ruicenna, Isaac,

Egidius with restithe w many  
 other dyuers noble accours  
 which haue grete prae-  
 cyse for the prolespe-  
 site, helth, well  
 fare of man  
 where to they haue done  
 grete dylygens.

**The expolycion of the Wordes  
 obscure and not Well knowen.**



**A**llopye is the fallunge of  
 here whyche maketh blade  
 places or pylled clene with  
 oute here on the heed. Also  
 Allopye is a maner of les-  
 sye throughe the which the here of the byr-  
 nes and of the hearde both fall.

¶ Alma or almayke is whan any person  
 draweth his byrth with payne or is mozt  
 vpon the byrthe or as we saye in englyshe  
 mozt dyethed, and it is named alma that  
 causeth the dysleafe.

¶ Artetpke is a goette that cometh or  
 hath coursse ouer all the places or mēbres  
 of the body, but whan it is not in one pla-  
 ce alone or leuerall than it is other wyse  
 named, as chyrage or cytage, whyche is  
 the goette in the fete, sciatica or sciatpke  
 is the goette in hanches.

¶ Appoplexie is a maner of a palsy, and  
 that cometh in dyuers parsones so sotnly  
 and so feruently that they lese therby thei-  
 wytte they vnderstandynge, they me-  
 moyre or remembraunce and speche, and  
 can not remeure, and whan he is called dy-  
 pō he can not answere, neuertheless ther  
 is dyfference betwene appoplexie and ly-  
 targye, for throughe in lytargye ther be no  
 nye speche, yet there is answere.

¶ Antrax is an impostume full of fyre, ly-  
 ke vnto þe fyre of saynt Anthony. ¶ Crices  
 be swellynge of the foundemente, & not  
 of the daynes therof, but onely aboute the  
 foundement, and of that place be the dy-  
 uers dysleaves, as scrus, fiarices, & emor-  
 roydes, but there is dyfference, for emor-  
 roydes or pylles be in þe daynes about the  
 bozder of the foundemēt, and somtyme is  
 dothe swell and nothyng issueth out of is  
 somtyme it bledth to moch, and somtyme  
 it is full of dolorous payne. ¶ Crices be in  
 flures or swellnges verpasse about the  
 foundemente. But scrus or fy is a greate

spynge aboute the foundement whych is  
 withynful of grosse graynes lyke vnto þe  
 graynes of sygnes, and therfore it is cal-  
 led scrus.

¶ Appertpue is an openyng of veynes  
 or other conduytes of the body, and also of  
 the lytell holes of the skynne throughe the  
 which the swete doth pisse we, and all stop-  
 pynges of veynes, conduytes or small swe-  
 te holes be named opylapys. Opilapyon  
 and stoppyng is all one thyng.

¶ Abstercon is whan a medecyne which  
 hath vertue to extracte or take humours  
 out of certayne membyres clensynge them  
 of theyr superfluytes, in suche medecyne  
 it is sayd substerpue, & absterco, which  
 is the same doynge.

¶ Apollolycon is a playster or salve to na-  
 med, and is to be had at the apotecaries,  
 and is specially ordeyned for woundes in  
 the heede.

¶ Benedicta is a medecyne, and is to be  
 had at the apotecaries in euery place, and  
 is also named benet or benedict.

¶ Bolet is a maner of deede woode, and  
 groweth agaynst þe trees, & is very lycht.

¶ Corbiaca is whan any personne hath  
 dysleafe at the gette which hath conuul-  
 ses of longe tyme, and that the herte dooth  
 tremble and quake, than it is sayd he hath  
 the corbyake palsy.

¶ Condilomata they be dolours of þe tou-  
 demene, as clysts or clysts without pel-  
 dyng or vordynge any bloude, but whā  
 they redye bloude they be named ragadie.

¶ Consumed, it is sayd that a medecyne  
 consumed humours or other thynges, as  
 windes whā it resoluech all or here hant  
 all except it voyde by sensyble apparence.  
 And is all one consumynge, or resolyng  
 or departynge or puttyng forth out of the  
 body in maner of thynne vapours which  
 be in the insensyble body.

¶ Conglutynaryue, a medecyne conglu-  
 tynaryue is, whan it toyneth the rybbes  
 or toynes togpyder.

¶ Colyze is a medecyne þe is clere of sub-  
 stance, and is good for the eyes and that  
 is named colyze, and therfore þe we fynde  
 in the bookes of any physycians that we  
 shulde make colyze, þe his medecynes be  
 harde it muste be puluerfyed & mycted w  
 wyne or in water of herbes, or els as the  
 boke doth deuyse, & that is named colyze,  
 and this medecyne of hymselfe is clere, &  
 may be made by hymselfe, and þe it be softe  
 let it be made with clere substances, and  
 it shall be also colyze.

¶ Catere is whan one hath a place whe-  
 re the cancre is in, or other dysleafe that re-  
 quyeth alyures to be made which is fyre  
 here cantere is in two maners, the one by  
 pyon or other metall made rede hote in þe  
 fyre, the other maner by medecynes that  
 be so hote that whan they be layde to any  
 membre they bryne it lyke fyre. The can-  
 tere that is made of fyre metall is named  
 cantere actuall. The other that is made  
 by medecyne is named cantere potēcyall.

¶ Corcolyse is whan a medecynes byrth  
 in dede fleshe or other thynges, than it is  
 named corcolyse, and therfore these mede-  
 cynes that be so stronge corcolyses be na-  
 med canteres potēcyall, as resalgat or  
 oppymente.

¶ Cate that is a measure conteynyng of  
 lycout the quantyte in weyght of an onc-  
 re and an halfe.

¶ Oplenterye is the bloudy flur.

¶ Dyamargaryon that is a confection  
 in the apotecarie is so named.

¶ Dyatheia is a salve, and it is well be-  
 knowen, & comly at the apotecaries is  
 ynough in þe recepte of dyatheia in þe boke  
 of the anthydotarie it is grete notyfied.

¶ Dissolue and dissolupue is whan any  
 medecyne mynysbeth grosse and styne hu-  
 mours, and maketh them subryll thynne  
 and clere, some the we which do dissolue  
 and whych be dissolupue, as the fyre cau-  
 seth the pee to become water, also whan  
 grosse humours be dissolued or meured



more clere, byssolue, spynche, and remp  
to all one thyng.

**Diapnoia** is whan medecyne spre  
deth humours and vapours insensyble,  
whiche be mpyrified in suche maner me  
wed and made in so subtyll vapour that it  
dorberth without noperice, it is sayd that  
this is Diapnoia, also whan one swe  
teth often whiche maketh hym layne and  
lent such as hys body shulde consume or  
be dede, that is named psoia.

**Diapragma** is the fleshe within the bo  
dy aboute the lyghtes & the hart of the one  
patte, the lyuer the stomake, & mylke and  
the bowelles of the other patte, and this  
fleshe is bent ouerward the body from  
the one syde of the rybbes to the other.

The impostume that cometh hym in dya  
pragma is named pleuresis.

**Diagma** is the .viii. parte of an vnce.

**Degree**, is the quantyte in p which the  
pacyent or seke body is hote, colde, drye, or  
moyste. And there be .iiii. degrees in mede  
cynes, the fourth degree is whan the mede  
cyn is so hote that it may no more except  
dethe, yet it wolde slee any personne that  
vled therof in grete quantyte. The thyrde  
degree is whan it hath lesse hote, & yet it is  
so grete that he p vberth offe it shall lyghly  
be seke. The .ii. degree is whan it hath yet  
lesse hote and is yet so grete that it may be  
manifestely knowne throughe the know  
ledge of the grete hote that it hath in.

The fyrst degree is whan there is but lytel  
hote aboute the complexyon of the persone  
and so lytell hote that for ones occupynge  
it is not perceyued that it warmeth the bo  
dy, but by longe contynuaunce it wyll be  
perceyued, and whan the medecyne dothe  
norther meue nor chaunge the body, than  
it is temperate, and thus is to be vnder  
stande the xii. degrees before named.

**Dysurie** is a dysleale whan one can not  
pysle without payne, and of suche be two  
maners, the one is whan p seke body doth  
pysle drye after drye, or that he can not

kepe hys water, or that the bladder hath  
lost hys rectyfe vertue, or because that p  
myne is so heuily aggrauat that no man  
may endure no suffre it within p bladder  
but pssureth cōtynually because the blad  
der doth necke therof is pected or peryshed,  
and as soone as there cometh any drye of  
myne it smattereth & byenneth in suche ma  
ner p it must nedys pssure, and this dys  
ease is named strangury or stranguyon.  
The other dysleale is whan any one pysle  
with grete payne or by gte humours p  
stoppe the conduyter, or for p stone or gret  
grauell, or for feblenelle of the bladders  
necke that can not put forth the myne,  
this dysleale is named dysurie.

**Dysuretyke** is whan a medecyne of his  
proper nature is good to pysle, or openeth  
the inwarde waynes, p is named dysurety  
ke, and this dysuretyke openeth or vnstop  
peth the conduyter of p myne, & vnderth  
the grosse humours, and he that shulde oc  
cuppe it to moche it wolde be for hym co  
quycke, and therefore it were not good in  
strangury because of the grete hote of the  
myne, thus in dysurye of thynge is nede  
full to be well looked on and regarded.

**Dysaletyke** passyon is whan one pysleth  
often and of grete quantyte, and as soone  
as one hath drynke he pysleth incontynēt  
after, and that cometh of the heate of the  
reynes.

**Elephas** is of two maners, the one is  
a spece of melesery or lepro, wherof all the  
membres of the body lesch they figures  
with grete cystes & cistes, and is the most  
horrible dysleale p is. Ye shall vnderstāte  
that of hese be .iiii. maners. The fyrst is  
Aloppe wherof before is reherced, caused  
of the corrupcyon of hote dysuryng bloude  
The seconde is named Leonine, and that  
is whan the mysele hath a face very hor  
rible to beholde, and is spers and crewell  
as a lyon because of hys colerke hote &  
byennyn humours. The thyrde is named  
Prilis, he that hath thys dysleale pyllech

and lesch his skynne and is flayne lyke a  
serpent p cometh or glydeth by cōstraynte  
throughe an ouerstrayte passage. The .iiii.  
is named Elephas, the which is caused  
of melancolyke humours and is p worst  
& lyke a canker ouer all p body. Elephas  
is also of another maner whiche is whan  
one hath an arme or a legge thye or soure  
spmes greater than it oughe for to be, and  
yet the fete and handes ben not swollen.  
Eplence is a wonderfull horrible seke  
nelle wherof the pacyentes fall with grete  
vpolence vnto the groude, and than they  
come at the mouth and sparryll with they  
helsys, and some call it the fallynge cupll,  
or the fowle cupll.

**Erypyle** is an impostume the moost  
hottest that can be except it were a byen  
nyng cole.

**Emoprocta** that is the dysleale that one  
hath that spyteth comonly bloude.

**Epithime** is a clothe that is folded ma  
nyfolde thynke and is wete in waters &  
iuce of herbes, the whiche is comonly layd  
vnto the lyuer: and somtyme it is made  
of a lytell pylowe of cotton.

**Ementer**, is bathynge of a mēbre in  
sechynge of herbes, but in the hepyng the  
re is let in fall of p same hote lycout vpon  
another hote thynge thereto most necessa  
rye and all by dryoppes, whiche is than na  
med Embroctacyon.

**Esfures** be small whyte shelles softe  
ned to the skynne of the heed and so p here  
of the heed, and is named dede skynne.

**Emozia** or pollupō is a dysleale whete  
throughe the sede of man pssureth from hym  
agaynst his myll & without haupng any  
pleasure, & febleneth p body ryghly.

**Herpes erytematus** is a maner of a can  
ker p eateth rounde about it, and is other  
wyse named Moli ma tangere, specpally  
p it be in the face, because that it taketh  
harne throughe handelynge.

**Herapigea** is a medecyn composed of p apo  
tecaryes the which conforteth p hapnes.

**Heralogobis** is also a medecyne at the  
apotecaryes, and is very lachryue.

**Inepyle** is a medecyne whiche by sub  
tylpe perfect and dyspyleth in dyuers ma  
ners grosse humours, and suche persynge  
medecynes be good to open the conduyter  
of grosse humours that be stopped.

**Ipolarca** is ppolacre, it is a maner of  
swellynge or dryp. There be .iii. maner  
of speces of dryp, The fyrst is where as  
all the body is swollen & softe, and whan  
ye thrust vpo it w your synger than there  
abydeth a pytte, and is also named leuco  
flegmancia. The secōde is named Hympa  
num, because that the hely is swollen hard  
bent and full of wynde, by reason wherof  
it is lyght. The thyrde is where as p hely  
also is swollen very gret & it wayerh ryght  
soze, and whan p seke body remeuerh frō  
one syde to another than it gnueth a soun  
de lyke a baryll that is half full of lycour  
and is named Alchites.

**Litargie** or lytarge is a maner of the  
commune of metalles.

Litargie is a dysleale also wherof is spe  
wed in Apoplex.

**Leucoemacie** is spokē of in ipolarca  
Nalum terre in the rote of cyclamen.

**Melancoly** is a maner of solp as whan  
one wyll be alone mulyng & fatasyenge  
euer on the worst & can not on the best in  
makynge of one sorowefol sorowes wayne  
whiche purpose no man can put hym fro  
throughe the which many one regarde hym  
for a sole and all by the reason of his me  
lancolypousnelle and solpthe fantasys.

**Maria** is a madnesse as whan it beho  
ueth that the pacyent be bounde or els he  
wolde bete euery body and byrke all thyn  
ges asonder.

**Mitygare** is whan a medecyne aswa  
geth dolours and paynes.

**Morlew** is a dysleale wherof the body  
lesch in many places his naturall colour  
and hath straige colours, and there be .ii.  
maners of Morlewes, the one is whyte

and the other is blacke.

**N**etelys is a grete payne in the reynes.

**M**arcorrhe is whan a medecyne is so colde of nature that throughe her grete colde nesse it maketh one to swelle, and taketh by enstepeth dyuers membris of a manes body, and also the taste & sauour of a grete parte therof, and he þ is thus is nacorpled

**O**pplaxion is a stoppyng as before is sayd in Apperpyue.

**O**btalyme is a hote impostume that cometh in the eyes, whyche is reed within.

**O**rizacre it is a dyynke to be had at the apotecaries, ye shall fynde moze thereof in the chapter Accum.

**O**res be the small swete holers, where throughe the sweete dooch pisse we.

**P**aralitis is in maner the same dyscase as before is spoken of in þ chapter of Apoplexy.

**P**odagre is spokē of before in artetpke

**P**olype is a fleshe as yf it were clef in the nose & it stoppeth the nose, it is comenly foule fleshe and synkyng, and maketh the nose for to synke.

**P**enetratryue is whan a medecyne is of suche vertue and strenght that it perceith lyghly vnto the personidnesse of the body.

**P**neygtee is very penetratrye, wherfore it is often tymes myxted and put in many medecynes bycause it shulde the soner entre into the body of the persone, as before is sayd in Pytys. It is all one thyng, whan ye fynde in medecynes penetratrye or percent.

**P**ellaria is whan a woman is leke of the moder, than is put into the matryce a medecyne of clere substaunce, the name of the instrument and of the medecyne bothe be named pellarye or pellaria.

**P**icula is clere pytche, as before is spoken of in the chapter of Pytche.

**P**ilicis artetico, is an electuary to be had in the apotecaries.

**P**leuresis is spokē of in apostemacyon engendred in the skynne of fleshe that is

vypon the rybbes, as is also sayd in dyastragma.

**P**onticite or pontpke is a soursauour poticite and appeticite or pontpke or appetpke is all one, sayng that pontpke hath a sharpe sauour in sournesse, yet appetpke hath moze sournesse. All thynges what maner of sauour it hath that reioyneth or closeth membris, enlargeth or ratifyeth, is named appetpke.

**R**esolue, or consolpke is all one, for it is a reioynynge of woundes as before is sayd in Conglutynacyon.

**R**esoluer is a sperplyng of humors or dectopre, & putteth them out of the body insensyble of subtyll vapour.

**R**epymed is a rebateryng of þ force or sharpnesse of a medecyne that is to violē

**R**elaxynge is a mollyspenge or softenyng of a membre so longe tyll it leseth his clofynge or temperate hardnesse that it ought to haue, and therfore whan the skynne that encloseth þ bowelles whych is mollyfyed or vnybnde so moche that it descenderh into the haunches that is a part of the bely, than it is sayd that it is relaxed.

**S**quynance is an impostume in the throte.

**S**tyrop is a maner of a dyynke and is a remedy for seknesse, and it is clere, but it is not an ordynate dyynke, for pylane is no styrope, for in styrope is alway sugre or honny.

**S**yncope is a swoynynge, and syncope sane is the same, which cometh throughe dyscase and saynnesse of the herte.

**S**erpigo is a tetter which crepeth and byketh alwaye. A tetter that dooche not crepe is named Imperigo.

**S**apone or sapo seruet for the same, take the sayde chapter.

**S**plenetike is one þ hath an euyl myle

**S**pyngge is an instrument of spowce with the whyche medecynes be put into the conduyte of the perde.

**S**uppository, is a longe thyng and coude whyche is put in the foundement for to set a glyster.

**S**uffocacyon of the matryce or moder, is whan a woman throughe euyl dysposycyon of the matryce leseth her colour, aduice and remembraunce, and it is grete payne. This dyscase is named suffocacio as dyuers doctours sayth be cause the matryce lyseth hym selfe by so soze þ it doth perce the herte and dyastragma. But it is better to beleue that it cometh of some veynous substaunce in the matryce whych causeth it to mounte alwaye toward the herte, and from thens it falleth a longe by the rybbes or to wne tyghe by the cōduyt.

**S**cinoche is a feruent hote ague caused of hote and rotten bloude.

**T**henalmon, is whan one goth alwaye to the draught and can do nothyng.

**T**uric is a thyng þ doth arte agaynst a forneys wherin metall hath bene found or molten, there is ynough at þ apotecaries and is good for soze eyes, but it must be restreyned, ix. tymes in certayne water. Prilis is a Percyng of þ lyghes for whan they be perced or greued than þ patient spytteth bloude day by daye, and that is named prilis.

**T**intymalos, or tynymans is an herbe that hath a co:rosyfe mylke.

**T**rosys be figures all rounde and lytell flate.

**T**anite of the eere is a thyng as yf it were a swine contynynge in the eere.

**T**er that is pyyme tyyme.

**V**itaca is dolour and angurthe in þ bely aboute the nombryles, and whan it is vnder the nombryles, than is the colpke.

**V**posacre is spoken of in leucostemacile.

**H**ere after foloweth a table very veyll and profitable for them that desyre to fynde quckely a remedy agaynst all maner of dyscases, & they be marked by the letters of the A.

B.C. in every chapter.

**A**gainst ache of the heed.

Cap. i.

Cap. xxi.

Cap. xxxv.

Cap. lxx.

Cap. cxxii.

Cap. cxxv.

Cap. cxi.

Cap. cxi.

Cap. lxxii.

Cap. cix.

Cap. ccb.

Cap. cclxxviii.

Cap. cccvi.

Cap. cccxxii.

Cap. cccxxxi.

Cap. ccccxix.

Cap. cccclxxvii.

Cap. cccccv.

For spittle in the heed.

Cap. xcvi.

For a broken heed.

Cap. cxi.

Cap. ccl.

Agaynst payne of the forheed.

Cap. cccxviii.

Agaynst humours descendynge fro the heed.

Cap. cclxxii.

Agaynst scurffe of the heed.

Cap. cxi.

Cap. ccl.

Cap. cccxix.

To kepe lyes on the heed.

Cap. xii.

Cap. lxx.

Cap. cccxviii.

For scalles on the heed.

Cap. cxxii.

Cap. cccxxiii.

Agaynst skalle of the heed.

Cap. lxx.

Cap. cccv.



[illegible]









[illegible]

The former table (divided into 34 columns)  
made alphabeticall.

<b>Ache</b> of y <sup>e</sup> head. <i>Collum.</i>	32.	<b>Bleeding</b> blood to stanch.	22. 23.
of the Thimble. <i>m. &amp; yales</i>	33.	<b>Body</b> steaming.	8.
caused of flegme	29.	<b>Bloudy</b> - lye.	23.
to delay arhe	30.	<b>Botches.</b>	22.
<b>Aire</b> to cleere	32.	<b>Brayne.</b>	3.
<b>Antrax</b> = Impostume	24.	<b>Breast</b> and breath.	8. 9. 21.
<b>Apostume.</b> see Impostumes	30.	<b>Breath</b> or mouts. stanch.	5. 6.
<b>Appetite</b> to provoke.	30.	<b>Bulke</b> of <b>Body</b> payne	17.
<b>Armeholes</b> stench	8.	<b>Burning.</b>	27.
		<b>Burbenness</b> or ruxture.	28.
		<b>Cancer</b> or cancer.	23.
<b>Back</b> = payne.	32.	<b>Cheekes</b> = payne.	5.
<b>Balde</b> head.	2.	<b>Chopping.</b>	8.
<b>Bellie</b> to loose.	15.	<b>Child</b> to make sucking.	33.
<b>Byles</b> and swelling.	25.	<b>Child</b> dead to be deliuered of.	21.
<b>Biting</b> of venemous beastes.	31.	<b>Childrens</b> syceges.	34.
of a Serpent.	32.	<b>Collick</b> passion.	4.
of a mad-dog.	32.	<b>Coastiueneſs</b> against. it	23. 15.
of a Spider.	32.	<b>Codds</b> swelling.	
<b>Birth</b> to accelerate.	21.	<b>Conception</b> to further.	21.
<b>Blackness</b> of a stroke.	31.	<b>Concerue</b> of roses to make.	34.
<b>Bladder</b> and Lynes.	13. 18.	<b>Cough.</b>	9. 10.
<b>Blaynes.</b>	27.	<b>Cramp.</b>	29.







Wartes to helpe 27.  
 wearie 32.  
 wheales in the eon 30.  
 whiffaw 14.  
 womens 19, 26, 21.  
 wormes 34.  
 woundes of all sorte 26. see Sores.

yard } <sup>payne</sup>  
 } <sup>rolling</sup>  
 ylack passion

*[The page contains faint, illegible markings and bleed-through from the reverse side.]*